

# THE UNIVERSITY OF KING'S COLLEGE

(Founded A.D. 1789)



## CALENDAR 2014/2015

Bachelor of Arts (Minor, Major and Honours)  
Bachelor of Music  
Bachelor of Science (Minor, Major and Honours)  
*(granted by Dalhousie University)*

Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with Contemporary Studies)  
Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with Early Modern Studies)  
Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with History of Science & Technology)  
Bachelor of Science (Combined Honours with History of Science & Technology)  
Master of Journalism  
Master of Fine Arts (Creative Non-Fiction)  
*(granted jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College)*

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)  
Bachelor of Journalism (Combined Honours with a Second Subject)  
Bachelor of Journalism (One year after first degree)  
*(granted by the University of King's College)*

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA  
225th Session



# IMPORTANT NOTICES

## Regulations:

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the content of this Calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University/University of King's College, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition, whether made before or after said acceptance.

Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.

Dalhousie University/University of King's College does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or courses caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University/University of King's College.

## Programmes and courses:

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment in any programme. Students should be aware that enrolment in many programmes is limited and that students who are admitted to programmes at King's/Dalhousie are normally required to pay deposits on university fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the programme in question.

While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer courses as required within programmes, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other programme does not guarantee admission to any given course. However, no student in a graduating year may be excluded from a course required by that student to meet degree requirements because of lack of space. (This rule does not apply to elective courses or to preferred sections of courses). Students should select optional courses early in order to ensure that courses are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper level courses may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite courses.

For full details of programmes available to King's students through the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science, including course descriptions, please consult the current Undergraduate Calendar of Dalhousie University.

## Inquiries:

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar  
University of King's College  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2A1

Phone: (902) 422-1271  
Fax: (902) 423-3357  
E-mail: [admissions@ukings.ca](mailto:admissions@ukings.ca)  
Website: [www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca)

or

The Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4H6

Phone: (902) 494-2450  
Fax: (902) 494-1630  
E-mail: [registrar@dal.ca](mailto:registrar@dal.ca)  
Website: [www.dal.ca](http://www.dal.ca)

# Table of Contents

## General Information

Academic course Add/Drop Dates	6
Other Important Dates	8
Admission Deadlines	9
Definition of Terms	10
Board of Governors	13
Officers of Administration	13
Academic Staff	14
The History of King's	17
King's and Dalhousie	18
Constitution	18
Chaplaincy	18
Library	19
King's Centre for Interdisciplinary Research	19
Residence	19
Degrees Awarded	22

## Admission Requirements

General Admission Requirements	24
Arts Admission Requirements	26
Music Admission Requirements	26
English Language Proficiency Requirements	24
Advanced Placement and Int. Baccalaureate	26
Science Admission Requirements	27
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme	27
Journalism Admission Requirements	
Bachelor of Journalism (1-year)	27
Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4-year)	27
Master of Journalism	

## University Regulations

General	29
Rescission of Acceptance	26
Official Examination Regulations	29
Policy when Examinations cannot be Completed	29
Policy on Scheduling of Examinations/courses	29
Retention of Student Work	30
Communicating with Students	30
Freedom of Information/Protection of Privacy	30
Release of Information about Students	30
Policy and Procedure for Concerns re Accessibility and Requests for accommodation	31
Policy and Procedure for Prevention of Discrimination and Harassment	38
Intellectual Honesty	42
Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee	45
Dalhousie Senate Appeal Committee	49
Journalism Discipline Committee	51
Journalism Appeals Committee	55
Journalism Studies Committee	55
King's College Code of Conduct	55
College Discipline (non-Academic Matters)	57
Acceptable use of Information and Technology Resources	58

## College of Arts & Science

Introduction	60
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences	61

Faculty of Science	62
--------------------	----

## Academic Regulations

Definitions	63
Course Selection	63
Workload	63
Registration	63
Course Changes and Withdrawal	64
Counting of Credits for Two Degrees	64
Transfer Credits	64
Advanced Standing	65
Part-Time Students	65
Audit of courses	65
Experimental courses	65
Correspondence and Summer School courses	66
International/Exchange programmes	66
Preparation for other Programmes	69
Duration of Undergraduate Studies	69
Assessment	69
Academic Standing	71
Good Standing	72
Probation	72
Academic Dismissal	72
Policy on Academic Forgiveness	72
Graduation Standing	73
Applying to Graduate	73
Changing from BA to BSc and vice versa	73
President's List	73
Appeals	73
Changes in Regulations	74

## Degree Requirements

### I. General Requirements

Distribution Requirements	75
Writing courses	76
Mathematics Requirement	76
Language courses	76
Arts and Science Electives	76
Cross-Listed courses	77

### II. Programme Requirements

#### A. BA, BSc 20-credit Programmes

Major Programmes	77
Double Major Programmes	78
Honours Programmes	78
Minor Programmes	81

#### B. BA, BSc 15-credit Programmes

BA with Concentration	95
BSc with Concentration	95
Upgrading 15-credit to a Major	95
Upgrading 15-credit or Major to Honours	95

#### C. Concurrent Programmes

	95
--	----

#### D. Individual Programmes

	95
--	----

#### E. Bachelor of Music

	95
--	----

#### F. Certificate Programmes

Certificate in Forensic Psychology	95
------------------------------------	----

Certificate in Information Technology	96
Certificate in Actuarial & Financial Math	96
Certificate in Applied & Computational Math	96
Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry	96
Certificate in Materials Science	96
Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication	96
Certificate in Animal Behaviour	96
Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)	96
Certificate in Geographic Information Science (GIS)	96
Certificate in Intercultural Communication	96

## King's Arts & Social Science Programmes

### I. Foundation Year Programme

Teaching Staff	98
Introduction	99
Evaluation and Grading	99
Programme Outline	100

### II. Contemporary Studies

Teaching Staff	102
Programme Options	102
Degree Requirements	103
courses Offered	104

### III. Early Modern Studies

Teaching Staff	114
Programme Options	114
Degree Requirements	115
courses Offered	116

### IV. History of Science & Technology

Teaching Staff	125
Programme Options	125
Degree Requirements	126
courses Offered	127

## School of Journalism

Programmes Offered	134
--------------------	-----

### Academic Regulations

Course Selection	136
Course Changes and Withdrawal	137
Credit	137
Assessment	137
Academic Standing	138
Probationary Rules	139
Graduation Standing	140
courses Taken at Other Universities	141
Transfer Credits	141

### Degree Requirements

Non-Credit Requirements	143
BJH Single Honours	143
BJH with Contemporary Studies	145
BJH with Early Modern Studies	146
BJH with History of Science & Technology	147
BJH with Interdisciplinary Studies	148
BJH with Music History	149
BJH with a second Arts or Science subject	150

Minor in Journalism Studies	153
Bachelor of Journalism (1-year)	153
Master of Journalism	

### Instructors and courses

Teaching Staff	156
courses Offered	157

### Fees

Deposits	164
Registration	164
Fee Payment Deadlines	163
Late Registration	164
Health Insurance	164
Academic Fees	164
Payment	164
International Students	165
Audit courses	155
course Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals	155
Delinquent Accounts	165
Student Loans	166
Provincial Bursaries	166
Income Tax Forms	166
Identification Cards	166
Laboratory Deposits	166
Fees for Transcripts	166
Parking on Campus	166
King's Incidental Fees	166
Residence Fees	157

### Awards

General Policy	169
Entrance Scholarships	169
In-course Scholarships	171
BJ (1-year programme) Scholarships	172
Restricted Scholarships	172
Medals	173
Prizes	174
Bursaries	175
Entrance Awards	166
Special Awards	167
Divinity Awards	167

### Encaenia

Graduating course	178
Scholarship and Prize Winners	183

### King's Students' Union

Executive and Representatives	187
Organizations and Societies	187
Health Plan	189
Awards	189

### Resources and Services

Dalhousie Advising and Access Services Centre	179
---	-----

Anti-Plagiarism Service	178
Black Student Advising Centre	190
Career and Leadership Development Centre	178
Chaplaincy	190
Dalhousie Co-Curricular Record	179
Counselling Services	191
DalCard	191
Dalhousie Arts Centre	191
Equity Officer	191
International Student & Exchange Services	192
King's Bookstore	180
Learning Connections@Dal	192
Lester Pearson International Libraries	193
Off-Campus Housing Office	193
Office of the Ombudsperson	194
Registrar's Office	181
Advising and Access Services Centre	184

Student Advocacy Service	194
Student Employment at King's	182
Student Employment Centre at Dalhousie	194
Tutoring Service	195
University Bookstore	195
University Computing & Information Services	195
University Health Services	195
Volunteering	196
Writing Resource Centre	196
Athletics	197

## Associated Societies

Alumni Association	198
Divinity	199
Institute of Pastoral Training	199

## Academic course Add/Drop Dates

Part of Term Identifier	Part of Term Description	Duration of courses	Last Day to Register	Last Day for Late Registration Last Day to Cancel Registration Last Day to Add courses Last Day to Change to Part Time (MJ and MFA)	Last Day to Drop without a "W" Last Day to Change from Audit to Credit and Vice Versa	Last Day to Drop with a "W"
<b>Summer Term 2014</b>						
A	7-week Term	May 5 - June 20, 2014	May 12, 2014	May 12, 2014	May 21, 2014	June 6, 2014
B	7-week Term	July 2 - Aug 20, 2014	July 11, 2014	July 11, 2014	July 24, 2014	Aug 5, 2014
Open Learning (MJ)	12-week Term	June 2 - Aug 25, 2014	June 2, 2014	June 3, 2014	June 30, 2014	July 28, 2014
Open Learning (MJ)	6-week Term	June 2 - July 4, 2014	June 2, 2014	June 3, 2014	June 16, 2014	June 30, 2014
Open Learning (MJ)	6-week Term	July 14 - Aug 25, 2014	July 14, 2014	July 15, 2014	July 28, 2014	Aug 11, 2014
<b>Fall Term 2014</b>						
J	14-week Term	Sept 1, 2014- Dec 5, 2014	Sept 1, 2014	Sept 2, 2014	Sept 29, 2014	Oct 28, 2014
K	8-week Term	Sept 1, 2014 - Oct 24, 2014	Sept 1, 2014	Sept 2, 2014	Sept 16, 2014	Oct 7, 2014
L	6-week Term	Oct 27, 2014 - Dec 5, 2014	Sept 27, 2014	Oct 28, 2014	Nov 10, 2014	Nov 24, 2014
X/Y	Full Year course	Sept 4, 2014 - Apr 10, 2015	Sept 19, 2014	Sept 19, 2014	Nov 3, 2014	Feb 3, 2015
1	Full Term	Sept 4, 2014 - Dec 2, 2014	Sept 19, 2014	Sept 19, 2014	Oct 1, 2014	Nov 3, 2014
Open Learning (MJ)		Dec 8, 2014 - Dec 12, 2014	Dec 8, 2014	Dec 8, 2014	Dec 9, 2014	Dec 11, 2014
MFA (I)	18-week Term	Aug 3, 2014-Dec 5, 2014	Aug 3, 2014	Aug 15, 2014	Sept 5, 2014	Oct 6, 2014

## Academic course Add/Drop Dates

Part of Term Identifier	Part of Term Description	Duration of courses	Last Day to Register	Last Day for Late Registration Last Day to Cancel Registration Last Day to Add courses Last Day to Change to Part Time (MJ and MFA)	Last Day to Drop without a "W" Last Day to Change from Audit to Credit and Vice Versa	Last Day to Drop with a "W"
Winter Term 2015						
K	6-week Term	Jan 5, 2015 - Feb 13, 2015	Jan 5, 2015	Jan 6, 2015	Jan 15, 2015	Jan 27, 2015
L	6-week Term	Feb 16, 2015 - Mar 27, 2015	Feb 16, 2015	Feb 17, 2015	Feb 26, 2015	Mar 12, 2015
1	Full Term	Jan 5, 2015 - Apr 10, 2015	Jan 16, 2015	Jan 16, 2015	Feb 3, 2015	Mar 13, 2015
Open Learning (MJ)		Jan 5, 2015 - Apr 10, 2015	Jan 16, 2015	Jan 16, 2015	Feb 3, 2015	Mar 13, 2015
Open Learning (BJ)	Internship	Apr 6, 2015 - May 2, 2015	Apr 1, 2015	Apr 1, 2015	Apr 8, 2015	Apr 17, 2015
MFA	14-week Term	Jan 5, 2015 - Apr 10, 2015	Jan 16, 2015	Jan 16, 2015	Feb 3, 2015	Mar 13, 2015
Summer Term 2015- Please refer to the Dalhousie 2015-2016 Calendar for Summer 2015 dates for Undergraduate courses						
Open Learning (MJ)	12-week Term	June 1, 2015-Aug 24,2015	June 1, 2015	June 2, 2014	June 29, 2015	July 27, 2015
Open Learning (MJ)	6-week Term	June 1, 2015- July 10, 2015	June 1, 2015	June 2, 2015	June 15, 2015	June 29,2015
Open Learning (MJ)	6-week Term	July 13, 2015- Aug 24, 2015	July 13, 2015	July 14, 2015	July 27, 2015	Aug 10, 2015

**All Students please note:**

of the professor before submitting the form to the Registrar's Office.

**Part of Term Codes**

- J: a full-term Journalism course which begins earlier in the term and ends later in the term than Arts & Science courses
- K: a half-term Journalism course which is offered in the first half of a term
- L: a half-term Journalism course which is offered in the second half of a term
- X: the Fall term of a full-year course (must be taken with the corresponding Y course)
- Y: the Winter term of a full-year course (must be taken with the corresponding X course)
- 1: a course begun and completed in one term, lasting the full length of the term

**All Journalism Students Please Note:**

Journalism courses and production responsibilities may be scheduled on holidays during term. Students should check with instructors before making travel plans.

You can register for your courses on Banner Web until the date given for late registration for the relevant part of term. After that date, you will have to fill out a course selection form and get the signature

# Important Dates

## 2014

### MAY

- 15 Encaenia (King's Graduation Ceremony)  
10:30 a.m. Baccalaureate Service  
2:30 p.m. King's Convocation
- 19 Victoria Day - University closed

### JUNE

- 1 Deadline for receipt of applications to BA and BSc for September 2014 (first-year and transfer applicants from Canada or USA)
- 2 MJ courses begin

### JULY

- 1 Canada Day - University closed
- 2 Last day to apply to graduate in October (Dalhousie Convocation)
- 4 Last day of MJ Summer Session 1
- 14 MJ Summer Session 2 begins

### AUGUST

- 4 Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed
- 15 Last day for receipt of applications to BA and BSc (internal transfers and readmissions only)
- 25 Last day of MJ Summer Session 2
- 30 Residence opens for all students

### SEPTEMBER

- 1 Labour Day - University closed
- 1 courses begin, BJ (one-year) programme
- 3 Opening lecture, Foundation Year Programme
- 4 Courses begin, Fall term  
University Church Service - Chapel, 5:00 p.m.
- 19 Last day to apply for honours programmes  
Last day to change from Dalhousie to King's or vice versa  
Fees due for Fall term

### OCTOBER

- 6-8 Fall Convocation (Dalhousie)
- 13 Thanksgiving Day - University closed

### NOVEMBER

- 10 Study Day
- 11 Remembrance Day - University closed
- 15 Last day to apply for admission to winter term

### DECEMBER

- 1 Last day to apply to graduate in May
- 2 courses end, Fall term
- 4 Examinations begin
- 5 Last day of courses for workshops for fourth-year BJH and one-year BJ students

- 14 Examinations end
- 15 Residence closes for Holiday break at 12:00 Noon

## 2015

### JANUARY

- 1 New Year's Day - University Closed
- 4 Residence reopens for second term at 10 AM.
- 5 Courses begin, Winter term
- 16 Fees due for Winter term

### FEBRUARY

- 1 Entrance Scholarship Essays Due
- 6 George III Day - University closed
- 15 Last day for receipt of applications for consideration in the first round of offers for the one-year BJ programme
- 16 Third workshops begin for fourth-year BJH and one-year BJ students
- 16-20 Study Break begins (except for 4th year BJH and One Year BJ Students)

### MARCH

- 1 Last day for receipt of scholarship applications to King's first-year programmes;  
Last day for receipt of applications to the BJH programme for all students including transfer, internal transfer and readmission
- 28 Last day of course for fourth-year BJH and one-year BJ students
- 30 Study Break begins for fourth-year BJH and one-year BJ students

### APRIL

- 1 Last Day for receipt of applications from International applicants to Arts & Science Programmes (except USA)
- 3 Good Friday - University closed
- 6 Easter Monday - University open
- 6 Study Break ends for fourth-year BJH and one-year BJ students
- 6 Journalism Internships begin for One Year BJ and fourth-year BJH students
- 10 courses end, Winter term
- 13 Examinations begin
- 28 Examinations end
- 29 Residence closes at 12:00 Noon

### MAY

- 2 Journalism Internships end for BJ and fourth-year BJH students
- 14 Encaenia
- 18 Victoria Day - University closed



## Admission Dates 2014/15

### Bachelor of Arts or Science

Scholarship Essay Due Date	February 1
Scholarship consideration	March 1
International students (except USA)	April 1
Early Fall Admission (based on Grade 11 Finals)	Oct 15-Dec 31
Regular admissions from Canada or USA <sup>1</sup>	Jan 1-June 1
Returning King's students <sup>2</sup>	August 15
Internal transfers	September 20
January admission (readmission, transfer & internal transfer only)	November 15

### Bachelor of Journalism

Early Admission	February 15
Regular Admission	June 1

### Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) and Bachelor of Music

All applicants (including readmission, transfer and internal transfer)	March 1
---	---------

### Master of Journalism

All applicants	February 15 <sup>3</sup>
----------------	--------------------------

### Master of Fine Arts- Creative Non-Fiction

All Applicants	February 15 <sup>4</sup>
----------------	--------------------------

- 
1. Late applications may be considered up to August 1 but we cannot guarantee space in programmes
  2. For students returning to undergraduate programmes or attending as a special student
  3. MJ and MFA applicants please note that the admission committee will begin reviewing applications in early October. International students are urged to apply early to ensure adequate time for visa processing.
  4. MJ applicants please note that the admission committee will begin reviewing applications in early October. International students are urged to apply early to ensure adequate time for visa processing.

# Definition of Terms

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar, and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

## Academic Dismissal

A student's required withdrawal from a programme due to unsatisfactory academic performance. See "20. Academic Dismissal" on page 72.

## Academic Programme

A distinct group of courses and other requirements which lead to eligibility for a degree or other university-awarded credential.

## Academic Terms

Fall term:	September to December
Winter term:	January to April
Summer term:	May to August
Regular term:	September to April

## Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject are encouraged to begin their studies at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/school/college concerned. However, such students must complete the full number of credits required for the particular credential being sought.

## Audit Student

A student permitted to attend courses but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for audited courses. Courses appear on the transcript with the notation "AUD." If not already admitted to the University, audit students must apply. Students may register to audit a course only after the first day of courses.

## Course/ Class

A unit of study in a subject area identified by a course/ subject label, number, credit value and title. See table below.

<p><b>Course Codes</b></p> <p>Course Codes consist of several parts, for example: <b>JOUR 1001.06X</b></p> <p><b>JOUR</b> is the Subject Label.</p> <p><b>1001</b> is the Course Number 1000 level courses are introductory 2000 to 4000 level courses are advanced 5000 level courses are post-baccalaureate</p> <p><b>06</b> is the Credit Value 06: 6 credit hours, or one full credit 03: 3 credit hours, or one half credit 00: 0 credit hours, or no credit</p> <p><b>X/Y</b> indicates the course is the first or second half of a full-year course. X and Y courses cannot be taken separately.</p>
---

## Cooperative Education

A programme in which academic study is combined with career-related work experience.

## Corequisite

A requirement which must be fulfilled concurrently with the course being considered.

## Credit

A unit by which university course work is measured. A full-year (X/Y) course is normally worth one full credit (6 credit hours); a half-year course (September to December or January to April) is normally worth one-half credit (3 credit hours).

## Crosslisted courses

courses are cross-listed based upon course content that deals with more than one subject area in a substantial way. The crosslisting recognizes the interdisciplinary nature of the course.

## Credit Hours

One full credit is equal to six credit hours and one half credit is equal to three credit hours.

## CRN

Each course has a CRN (Course Registration Number) attached to it. This number is used to identify the course when registering.

## Email

Email is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within Dalhousie and King's. The University will assign all students an official email address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains registered and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only email address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of email will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check her or his official email address frequently in order to stay current with University communications.

## Exclusion

An exclusion is when one course is sufficiently similar to another course that credit will only be given once if both are taken.

## Full-Time Student

Those registered for three full courses (18 credit hours) or more in the Regular term, or the equivalent of three half credit (9 credit hours) courses or more in either the Summer, Fall or Winter term.

## Good Standing

Students who meet the required GPA for their programme are considered to be in good academic standing. See page 72.

## Grade Point Average (GPA)

The weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of credit hours enrolled

- **Term GPA:** The GPA of all courses taken in a single term
- **Cumulative GPA:** The GPA of all courses taken while registered in a particular level of study.
- In the case of a course that has been repeated, only the highest grade is included.

## Internship

The term used in the School of Journalism to describe a practical professional educational experience conducted in a non-university

setting, such as a newspaper, magazine, broadcasting station or online news outlet.

**Letter of Permission**

A Letter of Permission authorizes a King’s/Dalhousie student to take a course or courses at another institution for credit towards a King’s/ Dalhousie qualification. Such permission must be obtained in advance of taking the course(es).

**Level of Study**

UG: Undergraduate: BA, BJ(Hons), BMus, BSc  
 J1: BJ (one-year)

**Mature Student**

A person who does not meet the usual admission requirements, is at least 21 years of age, and has been absent from full-time high school study for at least four years.

**Part of Term**

A code which indicates in which part of a term a course is offered. Academic dates, such as deadlines to register, deadlines to add and drop courses, deadlines to withdraw with and without penalty, etc. are all attached to the Part of Term. See table below.

Part of Term Codes	
1:	a course begun and completed in one term, lasting the full length of the term
J:	a full-term Journalism course which begins earlier and ends later in the term than Arts & Science courses
K:	a half-term Journalism course which is offered in the first half of a term
L:	a half-term Journalism course which is offered in the second half of a term
X:	the Fall term of a full-year course (must be taken with the corresponding Y course)
Y:	the Winter term of a full-year course (must be taken with the corresponding X course)

**Part-Time Student**

Students registered for fewer than three full-credit courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent of three half-credit (9 credit hours) courses in either the Fall or Winter term. A full credit course is equivalent to 6 credit hours.

**Prerequisite**

A requirement that must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific course.

**Probation**

A warning to students that their academic performance is unsatisfactory and that they will be dismissed from their programme unless their performance improves by the end of the next term. For Arts and Science probationary rules see “19. Probation” on page 72; for Journalism probationary rules see “6. Probationary Rules – BJ (Honours) Program” on page 139.

**Special Student**

A student who is not a candidate for a degree or diploma but who wishes to take courses which may be allowed for credit. This is not

the same as auditing a course. Special Students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

**Transcript**

A complete history of a student’s academic record at King’s/ Dalhousie. Partial transcripts (e.g. a portion of a student’s record pertaining to registration in a particular degree or faculty only) are not issued.

**Subject Codes**

ACAD	Academic
AGRI	Agriculture
ANAT	Anatomy and Neurobiology
ARBC	Arabic
ARCH	Architecture
ASSC	Arts and Social Sciences Interdisciplinary
BIOC	Biochemistry
BIOL	Biology
BIOT	Bioethics
BUSI	Business Administration
CANA	Canadian Studies
CHEM	Chemistry
CHIN	Chinese
CLAS	Classics
COMM	Commerce
CRNF	Creative Nonfiction
CRWR	Creative Writing
CSCI	Computer Science
CTMP	Contemporary Studies
ECON	Economics
EMSP	Early Modern Studies
ENGL	English
ENVI	Environmental Studies
ENVS	Environmental Science
ERTH	Earth Sciences
EURO	European Studies
FOSC	Food Science & Technology
FREN	French
GEOG	Geography
GERM	German
GWST	Gender and Women’s Studies
HAHP	Health and Human Performance
HIST	History
HSTC	History of Science & Technology
IDIS	Interdisciplinary Studies
INTD	International Development Studies
ITAL	Italian
JOUR	Journalism
KING	King’s Foundation Year Programme

## Subject Codes

LAWS	Law
MARI	Marine Biology
MATH	Mathematics
MGMT	Management
MICI	Microbiology & Immunology
MUSC	Music
NESC	Neuroscience
OCEA	Oceanography
PHIL	Philosophy
PHYC	Physics
PLAN	Planning
POLI	Political Science
PSYO	Psychology
RELS	Religious Studies
RUSN	Russian Studies
SCIE	Science
SOSA	Sociology & Social Anthropology
SPAN	Spanish
STAT	Statistics
SUST	Sustainability
THEA	Theatre
TYPR	Transition Year Programme

### Transfer Student

A student who is awarded credit towards a King's/Dalhousie degree for academic work completed at a previous university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

### Undergraduate

A student who is a candidate for an undergraduate degree or diploma.

### Visiting Student

A person permitted to take courses at King's/Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university.

### Work Term

Career-related work experience required in Co-operative Education programmes. Work terms are usually of 13 to 16 weeks in duration.

### Writing Intensive courses

Writing Intensive courses are those which emphasize the process of writing, frequency of writing assignments, and weighting of those assignments in the course grades. A Writing Intensive course is normally taken as a sequel to a Writing Requirement course, but does not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

# Officers of the University (2013/2014)

## Board of Governors

### Executive

The Honourable Kevin Lynch  
*Chancellor*

Ms. Dale Godsoe  
*Chair of the Board*

The Right Reverend Susan Moxley  
*Vice Chair Bishop of Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island*

Dr. George Cooper  
*President and Vice-Chancellor*

Prof. Kim Kierans  
*Vice-President*

Ms. Katrina Beach  
*Treasurer*

Mr. Kevin Gibson  
*Secretary*

Mr. Bob Mann  
*President, Alumni Association*

Ms. Anna Dubinski  
*President, King's Students' Union*

### Diocesan Representatives

The Most Reverend Claude Miller (Fredericton)

The Right Reverend Susan Moxley (Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island)

Mr. Andrew Black (Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island)

Admiral Glenn Davidson (Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island)

Dr. Gwendolyn Davies (Fredericton)

Mr. Hugh Wright (Fredericton)

### Alumni Association Representatives

Ms. Jonna Brewer

Mr. Bob Mann  
*President, Alumni Association*

Mr. Allen McAvoy

Ms. Lindsay Cameron Wilson

### Faculty Representatives

Dr. Roberta Barker

Mr. Tim Currie

Dr. Ronald Huebert

Dr. Neil Robertson

### Student Union Representatives

Ms. Anna Dubinski  
*President, King's Students' Union*

Ms. Anika Roberts-Stahlbrand

Ms. Karis Tees

### Co-opted Members

Mr. David Archibald

Mr. Tom Eisenhauer

Mr. Peter Jelley

Mr. Emmitt Kelly

Mr. John Leefe

Mr. Colin MacLean

Ms. Mary Martin

### Non-Voting Members

Ms. Adriane Abbott  
*Director of Advancement*

Mr. Jim Fitzpatrick  
*Bursar*

Ms. Elizabeth Yeo  
*Registrar*

### Executive Committee

The Chair of the Board

The Vice-Chair of the Board

The President and Vice-Chancellor

The Vice-President

The Treasurer

The Secretary

The President, Alumni Association

The President, King's Students' Union

David Archibald (Board representative)

Gwendolyn Davies (Board Representative)

Neil Robertson (Faculty representative)

Andrew Black (Diocesan representative)

The Bursar (non-voting)

The Registrar (non-voting)

Director, Advancement (non-voting)

### Secretary to the Board of Governors

Mr. Kevin Gibson

## Officers of Administration

George Cooper, CM, CD, QC  
*President*

Kim Kierans, BA, MA  
*Vice-President*

Robert Summerby-Murray, ATCL Dip, BA, MA, PhD  
*Dean of Arts and Social Sciences*

Chris Moore, BA, PhD  
*Dean of Science*

Stephen Kimber, MFA  
*Director, School of Journalism*

Daniel Brandes, BA, MA, PhD  
*Director, Foundation Year*

Stephen Boos, BA, MA, PhD  
*Director, Contemporary Studies*

Neil Robertson, BA, MA, PhD  
*Director, Early Modern Studies*

Melanie Frappier, BScA, MA, PhD  
*Director, History of Science and Technology*

Jim Fitzpatrick, CA  
*Bursar*

Elizabeth Yeo, BA, BEd, MEd  
*Registrar*

Nicholas Hatt, BAH, MDiv  
*Dean of Residence*

Neil A. Hooper, BA, MPE  
*Director of Athletics*

Tasya Tymczyszyn, BA, MLIS

#### *Interim Librarian*

Gary Thorne, BA, MA, MA, PhD, MDiv, DD

#### *Chaplain*

Adriane Abbott, BFA

#### *Director of Advancement*

### **Officers of Convocation**

Hon. Kevin Lynch, PC, OC

#### *Chancellor*

George Cooper, CM, CD, QC

#### *President and Vice-Chancellor*

Thomas Curran, BA, MA, MTS, PhD

#### *Clerk of Convocation*

Peter O'Brien, BA, MA, MA, PhD

#### *Public Orator*

### **Past Chancellors of the University**

Very Rev. Edwin Gilpin, DD, DCL, 1891-1897

Edward Jarvis Hodgson, DCL, 1897-1911

Sir Charles J. Townshend, DCL, 1912-1922

Most Rev. John Hackenley, DD, 1937-1943

Hon. Ray Lawson, OBE, LLD, DCnL, 1948-1956

Lionel Avarid Forsyth, QC, DCL, 1956-1957

H. Ray Milner, QC, DCnL, DCL, LLD, 1957-1963

Robert H. Morris, MC, BA, MD, FACS, 1964-1969

Norman H. Gosse, MD, CM, DSc, DCL, LLD, FACS, FRCS(C), 1971-1972

Hon. Justice R.A. Ritchie, DCL, LLD, 1974-1988

G. Hamilton Southam, OC, BA, LLD, DCL, DU, 1988-1996

Hon. J. Trevor Eyton, OC, QC, BA, LLB, LLD, 1996-2001

Hon. Michael A. Meighen, QC, BA, LLB, LLD, 2001-2013

### **Past Presidents and Vice-Chancellors of the University**

Rev. Dr. William Cochran, 1789-1804

Rev. Thomas Cox, 1804-1805

Rev. Dr. Charles Porter, 1805-1836

Rev. Dr. George McCawley, 1836-1875

Rev. Dr. John Dart, 1875-1885

Rev. Dr. Isaac Brock, 1885-1889

Rev. Dr. Charles E. Willetts, 1889-1904

Dr. Ian Hannah, 1904-1906

Rev. Dr. C.J. Boulden, 1906-1909

Rev. Dr. T.W. Powell, 1909-1914

Rev. Dr. Charles E. Willetts (Acting), 1914-1916

Rev. Dr. T.S. Boyle, 1916-1924

Rev. Dr. A.H. Moore, 1924-1937

Rev. Dr. A. Stanley Walker, 1937-1953

Rev. Dr. H.L. Puxley, 1954-1963

Dr. H.D. Smith, 1963-1969

Dr. F. Hilton Page (Acting), 1969-1970

Dr. J. Graham Morgan, 1970-1977

Dr. John F. Godfrey, 1977-1987

Dr. Marion G. Fry, 1987-1993

Dr. Colin Starnes, 1993-2003

Dr. William Barker 2003-2011

Dr. Anne Leavitt 2011-2012

### **Academic Staff**

#### **Faculty**

Roberta Barker, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Birmingham)

#### *Associate Professor of Theatre*

William Barker, AB (Dart), MA, BEd, PhD (Tor)

#### *Professor of English*

Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)

#### *Associate Professor of Humanities*

Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Northwestern)

#### *Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Mark Burke, BA (*Vind*), MA (Concordia)

#### *Teaching Fellow*

Patricia Chalmers, BA (*Vind*), MSc (Drexel)

#### *Assistant Librarian*

Sarah Clift, BA (UWO), MA (Trent), PhD (York)

#### *Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Christopher Cohoon, BA (Mt. A.), MA (St. John's College), MA

#### *(Stony Brook)*

#### *Teaching Fellow*

Thomas Curran, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), MTS (AST), PhD (Durham)

#### *Associate Professor of Humanities*

Tim Currie, BA (Queen's), BJ (*Vind*), MA (Alta)

#### *Assistant Professor of Journalism*

Susan Dodd, BA (*Vind*), MA, PhD (York)

#### *Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Darren Dyck, BA, MA (Sask)

#### *Teaching Fellow*

Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)

#### *Professor of Humanities*

Christopher Elson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), Dr de 3e cycle (Sorbonne)

#### *Associate Professor of French*

Mélanie Frappier, BScA, MA (Laval), PhD (Western)

#### *Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Kyle Fraser, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)

#### *Associate Professor of Humanities*

Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), PhD (SUNY)

#### *Professor of Humanities*

Ron Hafliidson, BA (*Vind*), MA (McMaster)

#### *Senior Fellow*

Sylvia Hamilton, BA (Acadia), MA, LLD (Dal), DLitt (SMU)

#### *Assistant Professor, Rogers Communications Chair in Journalism*

Wayne Hankey, BA (*Vind*), MA (Tor), DPhil (Oxon)

#### *Professor of Classics*

Janet Hathaway, BA (Wash), MLS, LLB (Dal), BJ (*Vind*)

#### *Assistant Librarian*

Warren Heiti, BA, MA (UVic)

#### *Teaching Fellow*

Jesse Hiltz, BA (*Vind*), MA (Trent)

#### *Teaching Fellow*

Ronald Huebert, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Pitt)

#### *Professor of English*

Dean Jobb, BA (Mt.A), MA (SMU)

#### *Associate Professor of Journalism*

Kenneth Kierans, BA (McG), DPhil (Oxon)

#### *Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Kim Kierans, BA (*Vind*), MA (SMU)

#### *Professor of Journalism*

Stephen Kimber, MFA (Goucher)

#### *Professor of Journalism*

Douglas Kirkaldy, BA, BJourn, MA (Carleton), BEd (Tor)

#### *Assistant Professor of Journalism*

Simon Kow, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Tor)

#### *Associate Professor of Humanities*

Georgy Levit, Dipl. (St. Petersburg), Dr.rer.nat (Oldenburg)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Rohan Maitzen, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Cornell)

*Associate Professor of English*

Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)

*Professor of Humanities*

Kathryn Morris, BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Christopher Murphy, BA (St.FX), MA (Dal), PhD (Tor)

*Professor of Sociology*

Susan Newhook, BAA (Ryerson), MA (Dal)

*Assistant Professor of Journalism*

Peter O'Brien, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MA, PhD (Boston)

*Assistant Professor of Classics*

Laura Penny, BA (*Vind*), MA (UWO), PhD (SUNY)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Brittany Pladek, BA (Bryn Mawr)

*Teaching Fellow*

Christopher Rice, BA (*Vind*), MA (Sussex)

*Teaching Fellow*

Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Stephen Snobelen, BA, MA (Victoria), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Ian Stewart, BSc (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (*Cantab*)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

David Swick, BA (Skidmore), MFA (Goucher)

*Assistant Professor of Journalism*

Terra Tailleux, BA (Alberta), BJ (*Vind*)

*Assistant Professor of Journalism*

Judith Thompson, BA (UWO), MA, PhD (Tor)

*Professor of English*

Shirley Tillotson, BIS (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Queen's)

*Professor of History*

Kelly Toughill, BA (San Francisco State), MBA (Queen's)

*Associate Professor of Journalism*

Dawn Tracey Brandes, BA (*Vind*), MA (Alberta)

*Teaching Fellow*

Tasya Tymczyszyn, BA (*Vind*), MLIS (Dal)

*Interim Librarian*

Fred Vallance-Jones, BJH (Carleton), MEd (MSVU)

*Associate Professor of Journalism*

Jannette Vusich, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Johns Hopkins)

*Senior Fellow*

Katherine Wolfe, BA (McGill), MA (Trent)

*Teaching Fellow*

## Professors Emeritus

Eric Mills, BSc (Carleton), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS

*Professor Emeritus of Oceanography, Dalhousie*

## Inglis Professors

Michael Cobden, BA (S. Africa), BEd (Tor)

Marion Fry, BA (*Vind*), MLitt (*Oxon*), DCL (*Vind*)

Dennis House, MA (Dal), PhD (Liverpool)

Kathleen Jaeger, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Dal)

Angus Johnston, BA (Mt. A.), MA, PhD (Dal)

Walter Kemp, Mus Bac, MusM (Tor), MA (Harv), DPhil (*Oxon*),

FRCCO

Eugene Meese, BA (Ohio St), DipJourn (UWO)

Eric Mills, BSc (Carleton), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS

Henry Roper, BA (Dal), MA, PhD (*Cantab*)

Colin Starnes, BA (Bishop's), STB (Harv), MA (McGill), PhD (Dal)

Detlev H. Steffen, PhD (Göttingen)

Bruce Wark

## Associate Fellows, Foundation Year

Adriana Benzaquen, BA, MA, PhD (York)

*Associate Professor of History, Mount Saint Vincent*

John Bingham, BA (UNB), MA (Tor), PhD (York)

*Assistant Professor of History, Dalhousie*

Shannon Brownlee, BA (*Vind*), MA (York), PhD (California)

*Assistant Professor of Film Studies, Dalhousie*

Peter Bryson, BA (*Vind*), MA, LLB (Dal), MA (*Oxon*), DCnL (*Vind*)

*Visiting Lecturer*

Francesco Ciabattini, Laurea (Universita degli Studi di Torino), PhD

(Johns Hopkins)

*Assistant Professor of Italian, Dalhousie*

Jack Crowley, AB (Princ), MA (Mich), PhD (Johns Hopkins)

*Professor of History (Emeritus), Dalhousie*

Eli Diamond, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Northwestern)

*Assistant Professor of Classics, Dalhousie*

Michael Fournier, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Boston College)

*Associate Professor of Classics, Dalhousie*

Jure Gantar, BA, MA (Univ of Ljubljana), PhD (Tor)

*Professor of Theatre, Dalhousie*

Roni Gechtman, BA (Hebrew U., Jerusalem), MA, PhD (NYU)

*Associate Professor of History, Mount Saint Vincent*

Alan Hall, BA (*Vind*), MA (Tor)

*Visiting Lecturer*

David Howard, BA, MFA, MA, PhD (UBC)

*Associate Professor of Art History, Nova Scotia College of Art &*

*Design*

Chike Jeffers, BA (York), PhD (Northwestern)

*Assistant Professor of Philosophy, Dalhousie*

Mary MacLachlan, BA (Tor), MA (Queen's)

*Lecturer, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design*

Leona MacLeod, BA (Brock), MA, PhD (Dal)

*Assistant Professor of Classics, Dalhousie*

Colin Mitchell, BA (Regina), MA (McGill), PhD (Tor)

*Associate Professor of History, Dalhousie*

Alexander Treiger, BA, MA (Jerusalem), PhD (Yale)

*Associate Professor of Religious Studies, Dalhousie*

Jayne Wark, BFA (NSCAD), MA, MPhil, PhD (Tor)

*Professor of Art History, Nova Scotia College of Art &*

*Design*

## Part-Time Instructors, School of Journalism

Nance Ackerman

*Photojournalism*

Bob Atkinson

*Professor*

Rachel Boomer

*Instructor*

Kevin Cox, BA (Jour), (Carleton)

*Instructor*

Michael Creagen

*Photojournalism*

Elaine Flaherty, BJourn (Carleton)

*Writing Tutor, Co-ordinator Foundations of Journalism*

Jeff Harper

*Photojournalism*

Jessica Howard

*Instructor*

Angela Johnson, DipComm (Kingstec)

*Instructor*

Lezlie Lowe, BA (*Vind*)

*Writing Tutor, Feature Writer*  
Chad Lucas  
*Writing Tutor*  
Elaine McCluskey, BAH (Dal), MA (UWO)  
*Copy Editing*  
David McKie  
*Public Records Research*  
Dick Miller  
*Advanced Radio Documentary*  
Neal Ozano  
*Instructor*  
Kim Pittaway  
Stephen Puddicombe  
*Adjunct Professor*  
Maggie Rahr  
*Writing Tutor*  
Lisa Roberts  
*Writing Tutor*  
Don Sedgwick  
*New Ventures*  
Lisa Taylor  
*Instructor*  
Geoff Turnbull  
*Instructor*



# The History of King's

The University of King's College has a long and rich history. Founded in 1789 in Windsor, Nova Scotia, King's was the first university in English Canada to be established, and the first university in Canada to receive a charter. King's is thus the oldest English-speaking university in the Commonwealth outside the United Kingdom.

There had already been one King's College in the New World. Founded by King George II in New York in 1754, its short life ended with the beginning of the American Revolution and it re-opened eight years later as Columbia College. King's in Windsor was founded by Anglican Loyalists who fled to Nova Scotia in the wake of the revolution. In 1802, King George III granted the college a Royal Charter which proclaimed it as "the Mother of an University for the education and instruction of Youth and Students in Arts and faculties, to continue forever and to be called King's College."

King's remained in Windsor until 1923. In 1920, a fire ravaged the College, burning its main building to the ground -- thus raising the question of how (or even whether) this small university was to survive. But King's was determined to carry on, and so accepted a generous endowment for professors from the Carnegie Corporation in New York on the condition that it raised the money to rebuild in Halifax, the capital city of Nova Scotia. King's re-located to a five-acre site on the campus of Dalhousie University, now the largest post-secondary institution in the Maritimes. Entering into a formal association with Dalhousie, King's put its power to grant the BA and BSc degrees into abeyance and formed with Dalhousie a joint Faculty of Arts and Science (now the College of Arts & Science, which includes the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science). King's contributed a number of professors to the joint Faculty, who also helped in the management and academic life of the College, and who for a number of years taught their courses on the campus. Although its Arts and Sciences programmes were combined with those of Dalhousie, the College successfully retained its institutional independence, an Anglican School of Divinity, separate residences, and distinctive collegiate traditions. In the 1960s, increased enrolment meant that King's was even able to expand, building a new Alexandra Hall, which was a residence for women, and a new gym.

The city of Halifax played a central role as a port during the Second World War, and King's took part in the war effort. From 1941 to 1945, the college buildings became His Majesty's Canadian Ship "HMCS King's," and nearly 3100 officers were trained here for sea duty with the Royal Canadian Navy. Students and staff carried on elsewhere in Halifax, aided by Dalhousie University and the Pine Hill Divinity Hall of the United Church.

The academic face of the College changed dramatically during the 1970s. In 1971, King's entered into a partnership agreement with Pine Hill and the Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Halifax to found the ecumenical Atlantic School of Theology. And, at the same time as the work formerly done by the Faculty of Divinity was being relocated to AST, a new educational project was underway, marking the beginning of a long period of academic experimentation.

In 1972, the College introduced its unique Foundation Year Programme to serve as an alternative first-year experience for BA and BSc students. By taking advantage of its independence from the dominant concerns of the large modern university, while drawing strength from its very close association from Dalhousie, the

Foundation Year (FYP) hoped to provide King's students with the basis for an integrated university education through a consideration of the Western tradition from the ancient world to the present, principally through the study of core texts.

In 1978, King's took another step forward by establishing the only degree-granting School of Journalism in Atlantic Canada, offering a four-year undergraduate Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree, and a one-year Bachelor of Journalism for university graduates. The successful expansion of the College through Foundation Year and Journalism enabled King's to build a beautiful new library, completed in 1991.

Then, in 1993, King's began offering the Contemporary Studies Programme, the first of three upper-year interdisciplinary combined honours programmes, developed in co-operation with Dalhousie. Early Modern Studies and History of Science and Technology, which began in 1999 and 2000 respectively, were built upon the Contemporary Studies model. All three are available to students registered at King's and in the Dalhousie College of Arts & Science and include a second honours subject taken in a Dalhousie department. In 2001, King's opened its New Academic Building to house the new programmes and to provide an expanded Foundation Year Programme with a spacious and well-equipped lecture hall.

In 2011, the King's School of Journalism and Dalhousie University introduced the only Master of Journalism in Atlantic Canada. In 2013, the two universities added the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Non-Fiction to their joint graduate offerings.

The College maintains many distinctive traditions, such as Formal Meal at which academic gowns are worn, student societies founded in the late 19th century, a Matriculation reception held each September in honour of entering students, and an *Encaenia* ceremony for graduates each May. Daily services are held in the Chapel for those who wish to participate, some involving its well-regarded Choir. The combination of these traditions with the radical innovations of students and faculty makes for an interesting intellectual environment. King's is committed to retaining the personal atmosphere, individual attention, and sense of community possible only in a small college. At the same time, its students have available to them the tremendous resources of Dalhousie, one of Atlantic Canada's largest universities, enabling unique opportunities in both undergraduate and graduate education.

# King's and Dalhousie

After a disastrous fire in the 1920s, King's College moved from Windsor, NS to Halifax and into association with Dalhousie University, with whom we have shared a campus for 85 years. Together, the two institutions have developed a subtle, stable and immensely productive relationship which attracts some of the best undergraduate students in Canada.

Dalhousie University is the region's foremost research-intensive university, with nearly 16,000 students in over 180 degree programmes. The resources of the first-rate College of Arts & Science at Dalhousie, combined with the unified interdisciplinary work pioneered at King's, offers students a relevance and richness found nowhere else in Canada. These two universities with differing national reputations provide unsurpassed excellence and opportunity for students.

With only minor exceptions, students who enrol at King's and students who enrol at Dalhousie for a BA, BMus or BSc degree are taught in the same courses by the same professors in the same classrooms at the same times for the same tuition fees and are awarded the same degree -- the Dalhousie BA or BMus or BSc.

The exceptions are that students who wish to take the Foundation Year Programme (FYP), the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), the Bachelor of Journalism (BJ) and the Master of Journalism (MJ) must be enrolled at King's while they are taking the programme.

Most King's BA or BMus or BSc students take FYP (either the four-credit or the three-credit version) in their first year, but there are also many who do not. These are students who want to belong to the King's Community while taking a regular slate of first-year courses in the Dalhousie College of Arts & Science.

In all years of undergraduate study, any course offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science is available to King's students. The institutions share a single student information system. King's (or Dalhousie) students may switch their enrolment to the other institution at any time up to and including the last day to register for a term. Students enrolled at King's have complete access to the student services and the library system of Dalhousie and to Dalplex, Dalhousie's full-service athletic complex.

There are a few differences: King's scholarship, bursary and student employment programmes are for King's students only (as those at Dalhousie are for Dalhousie students only); King's varsity athletic programmes are for King's students only (as Dalhousie's are for Dalhousie students only); and King's intramural athletic programmes, residences and student clubs and societies tend to be for King's students only (as Dalhousie's are for Dalhousie students only).

Although Dalhousie students can't take the Foundation Year Programme, they can take any of the courses offered at King's in the Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies and History of Science and Technology programmes, as well as many of the courses in the School of Journalism.

There are excellent reasons for being a student at King's or at Dalhousie. There are two communities for you to choose from: the one small and intense, the other large and diverse. Both share a common academic excellence. You are free to move back and forth between these two according to your changing needs and goals. The

joint aim of both universities is to offer students the best of both worlds and easy access to either.

## Constitution

The Board of Governors is the supreme governing body of the University. It consists of the Chancellor of the University; the President; the Vice-President; the Treasurer of the Board; the Secretary of the Board; the Bishop of Nova Scotia; the Bishop of Fredericton; four members elected by the Diocese of Nova Scotia & Prince Edward Island and the Diocese of Fredericton; the President of the Alumni Association; three members elected by the Alumni Association; four members elected by the Faculty, the President of the King's Students' Union; two members elected by the King's Students' Union; and not more than eight co-opted members. The Governors have the management of the funds and property of the College, and the power of appointment of The President, Professors and officials. The Board appoints an Executive Committee.

Convocation consists of the Chancellor and the Vice-Chancellor, together with: all Bachelors of Divinity and Masters and Doctors of the University; all members of the Board of Governors of the University excepting undergraduate members; all current members of the King's Faculty and Inglis Professors; all other Bachelors of the University of five years' standing; and Fellows of the University. All degrees are conferred by Convocation.

## The Chaplaincy

### University Chaplain and Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel

Gary Thorne, BA (Acadia), MA(Dal), MA (Dal), MDiv (AST), PhD (Dunelm)

### Director of Music

Paul Halley, MA (*Cantab*), FRCO, ARCT

The collegiate chapel is a focus of spiritual and intellectual life on the King's campus. The chapel community sponsors lectures, retreats, pilgrimages, discussion groups, and social events. It offers opportunities for students of any faith (or none) to become involved in social justice issues in the wider community. In term, Morning, Noonday, and Evening Prayer are said or sung daily. Compline is sung on Mondays (female choir) and Tuesdays (male choir) in term at 9.30 p.m. Choral Evensong is sung each Tuesday and Wednesday in term at 5 p.m. The choral University Solemn Eucharist is sung each Thursday at 5 p.m. and is the major weekly worship of the University Chapel Community. Father Dr Thomas Curran, a member of faculty, leads Sunday Eucharist at 11 a.m. Students, regardless of their religious affiliation, spiritual bias, faith connection, or atheistic/agnostic commitments, are welcome at any of the daily services in the chapel. The liturgies used at the chapel tap into the ancient Christian traditions of prayer, both Eastern and Western. The chapel is open daily to all students for meditation, prayer and reflection. Strict silence is kept between 7-8 am and 10-11 pm.

The Chapel Choir participates in the weekly services of Choral Evensong, Solemn Eucharist, performs several concerts throughout the year, and tours regularly. The chapel choir offers an outstanding choral experience for exceptional singers.

Please visit [www.kingschapel.catolearn](http://www.kingschapel.catolearn) more about our programming and services.

## The Library

### Staff:

Patricia L. Chalmers, BA (*Vind*), MSc (Drexel)  
*Assistant Librarian (Access Services)*

Janet Kyle Hathaway, BA (Wash), MLS (Dal), LLB (Dal), BJ (*Vind*)  
*Assistant Librarian (Archives & Special Collections)*

Paulette Lambert  
*Head of Serials & Acquisitions*

Philip Taber, BA (*Vind*), MLIS (Dal)  
*Evening Supervisor*

Tasya Tymczyszyn, BA (*Vind*), MLIS (Dal)  
*Interim Librarian*

The Library of the University of King's College contains over 90,000 volumes. The General Collection, comprising over 70,000 volumes, supports the undergraduate teaching of the College in the Contemporary Studies Programme, Early Modern Studies Programme, History of Science and Technology Programme, Foundation Year Programme, and the School of Journalism. The collection is augmented annually by new books, periodicals and audio visual materials. A wide range of electronic resources, including e-books, are available in cooperation with the Dalhousie University Libraries. The Library is a wireless environment and also provides computers, laptops, scanning and printing facilities.

King's is a member of Novanet, the consortium of university and college libraries in Nova Scotia that maintains an integrated catalogue and library management system. Members of the King's community may borrow books from other Novanet libraries. King's is also a member of the Council of Atlantic University Libraries (CAUL). All students, faculty and staff are entitled to request an CAUL borrower's card to use for borrowing at most academic libraries in Canada.

The Library contains Special Collections of nearly 16,500 volumes, which include Medieval and Renaissance manuscripts, incunabula (15<sup>th</sup>-century printed books) and thousands of 16<sup>th</sup>-, 17<sup>th</sup>- and especially 18<sup>th</sup>-century volumes. Collection strengths are due in large part to the historic origins of the University, its former teaching interests, and the many donations made to the Library during the last two centuries.

The University Archives, located on the lower floor of the Library building, were established in 1992 as the repository for inactive University records having permanent legal, administrative or historical value, such as minutes, correspondence, reports and publications produced in the course of University business by administrative and academic offices and departments. In addition, the Archives collects material documenting the history of the University and student activities.

Specimens from the Weldon Collection of Pottery and Porcelain are on permanent display in the foyer of the Library. The McCain Gallery, on the lower floor, contains permanent and changing exhibits of art, rare books and museum artifacts from various collections of the Library and Archives.

The present Library building, erected in 1989 to commemorate the bicentennial of the University, is a technologically evolving environment where preservation and display of the past complement our commitment of service to the entire academic community.

## King's Centre for Interdisciplinary Research

The King's Centre for Interdisciplinary Research coordinates and subsidizes faculty research concentrations, hosts national symposia, supports lectures and lecture series within the College, and assists faculty with targeted conference travel.

Akin to leading American universities such as Chicago, Stanford, St. John's College, and Columbia, the University of King's College combines research and teaching which focus on close engagement with primary texts and the diverse traditions of reflection and critique that belong to what are broadly defined as the liberal arts.

By building relationships between the humanities, arts, and social and natural sciences, King's has led the way in Canada with our resolutely interdisciplinary approach to such studies, and this approach has inspired and continues to inspire other initiatives across the country. The presence of a nationally-recognized School of Journalism at King's affords further dimensions of interdisciplinarity and public profile to these growing and increasingly varied efforts. Our thriving programmes and our unique relationship to our sister university, Dalhousie, have attracted and fostered a keen group of scholars who have quickly come to offer a calibre of leadership in interdisciplinary research that belies the University's small size and the relative youth of its faculty.

Our areas of research strength are located in and seek to integrate the fields of intellectual history, literary and political theory, and the history and philosophy of science from the ancient to the contemporary periods. We have consistently demonstrated our commitment to making such research public through individual and collaborative publications, and through public lecture series. In addition to several SSHRC Standard Research Grants and design grants awarded for interdisciplinary projects in these areas, the \$2.1 million Strategic Knowledge Cluster (or Situating Science) has placed King's at the hub of a national network of scholars working in the interdisciplinary field of History and Philosophy of Science/ Science and Technology Studies.

In recognition of the College's growing research profile and of certain convergences within it, the King's Centre for Interdisciplinary Research has been created, building in part upon the successes of a prior entity known as The Institute for Advanced Study. The mandate of the new centre was substantially defined through projects supported by funds from a successful Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada Aid to Small Universities grant for the period 2008-2011.

## Residence

### Dean of Residence

Nicholas Hatt, BAH (*Vind*), MDiv (AST)

### Administrative Secretary

Pat Dixon, BA (MSVU)

## Alexandra Hall Receptionist

Monica Farrell

The University of King's College was founded on the residential model of the Universities of Cambridge and Oxford, which regards residential living as part of a student's total academic experience. At King's, the result is a close-knit residential community of students, dons, and members of the faculty, all engaged in a common, shared academic experience.

The majority of King's students live in residence during their first year of study and enroll in the Foundation Year Programme. Residence Life is intentionally structured around the Programme, which encourages our students to think together about the ideas contained in the primary texts they are reading. There is also an eclectic mix of upper-year students living in our residence, many of whom have studied in the Foundation Year Programme, or in the many different academic departments at Dalhousie University. Many of the live-in dons who supervise the Residence are also graduates of the Foundation Year Programme, and some are faculty members who teach in the Programme, or are graduate students in related disciplines. The result is a lively community of thinkers, outside the classroom, who challenge one another to evaluate how they live and think.

There is also a lively recreational life in King's Residence -- from monthly Formal Meal, movie night marathons, intramurals in the Gymnasium, playing music with friends, the King's Theatrical Society, or the annual tea party on George III Day, there is something for everyone.

The University is able to provide residential accommodation for 273 students. Given its small size, we do not guarantee residence housing to students. Residence is filled on a first-come, first-served basis. Students are strongly encouraged to apply for residence placement as soon as they have been accepted to the University.

### Residence Services

All residents have access to study spaces, TV lounges, computer labs, laundry facilities, kitchen facilities, snack machines, and a piano. All rooms are furnished with a small refrigerator, single bed, dresser, desk, lamp, chair and a telephone. Local telephone service, voice mail and high-speed Internet access are provided in each residence room. Associated costs are included in residence fees. Students are required to supply their own bedding, towels and personal items.

Security doors have been installed on all residence buildings, providing controlled access. Each resident student is issued an access card which allows access to residence buildings.

### Alexandra Hall, the Bays and Angels' Roost

Co-ed, all-female and all-male housing options are available. The majority of our accommodations are double rooms (both traditional doubles or a suite of two rooms shared by two students). First year students are generally not offered single rooms except on medical grounds, supported by appropriate documentation (space permitting).

The Bays consist of five dwellings (Chapel, Middle, Radical, North Pole and Cochran) each with its own unique history and character.

Each Bay houses between 20 to 24 students. Built in the style of traditional Oxford residences around a central staircase, each floor contains four suites of two rooms, each shared by two students. Single rooms are located at the top of each Bay, which are generally reserved for upper year and transfer students.

Alexandra Hall is the hub of residence activity, containing the main residence reception area which is staffed 24 hours per day, and the Dean's office. Alexandra Hall is the largest single residence on campus, with the capacity to accommodate approximately 150 students. Both single and traditional double rooms are available.

Angels' Roost is a unique space, housing only 12 students, each in single rooms. The Angels' Roost is normally reserved for second-degree and upper year students.

For more information about our residence facilities and services, please visit [www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca).

### Residence Staff

Each residence Bay and Floor has a live-in Don who is responsible for the oversight and leadership of approximately 30 students. The dons organize social and educational residence events and receive special training to provide support, mentorship and initial crisis response for students.

The University also employs a group of upper year students known as Patrol, who conduct rounds of the residence after-hours. They encourage students to uphold community standards and promote a safe and supportive environment through peer mentorship.

The Dean of Residence oversees residential life at King's and is available to both resident and off-campus students for help and support. He provides general guidance and mentorship to the students of the College, and can refer students to a whole variety of professional supports, such as academic advising or health and counselling services. The Dean lives on campus, and his office is located off the main lobby in Alexandra Hall. He is on-call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

### King's Residence Leadership Program

The King's Residence Leadership Program (KRLP) encourages returning students to live on campus, while providing a forum for their active leadership and participation in residence and campus events. Participants in this program receive credit towards their residence fees and access to a programming budget.

Students in the program serve as junior dons in residence and work with the residence staff to create and facilitate residence programs based on a personal area of interest, such as literature, science, athletics or music. They also help to support other student initiatives on campus and provide peer-mentorship within our residential community. Participants are chosen by committee in March for the following academic year.

### Residence Meal Plan

Meals are prepared and served in Prince Hall. All students living in residence must have a meal plan. Please note that meal plan costs are not included in residence fees. More information about meal plan options, deadlines for changing meal plans, and associated costs can be found online at [www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca).

## Residence Dates

Residence is open to students during the regular academic session (September to April, with a break over the holiday season.)

For a complete list of relevant dates see “Academic Dates” on page 7 of this calendar.

Students are not permitted to move into their rooms before the established dates and times. Special requests for early drop-off of belongings should be directed to the Residence Office. Personal belongings cannot be stored over the summer months.

## Exams and Holidays

Students are required to leave residence twenty-four hours after their last academic commitment in both December and April. Students should not make travel plans until their exam schedule is known. The exam schedule is available in October for the fall semester and February for the winter semester. Extensions beyond twenty-four hours may be granted for students at the discretion of the Dean. Residence re-opens in January 2015 the day before courses begin. Students should make appropriate travel arrangements as early entrance to residence is not available.

Residence is not open during the holiday season and accommodation over the holiday break is not included in residence fees.

## Residence Applications and Withdrawal Policies

Applications for residence may be completed online at [www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca). Applications for residence are accepted on the understanding that the student will remain in residence for the duration of the academic year. Completed residence applications serve as the residence contract by which students agree to abide by our residence policies and guidelines. A student wishing to terminate his or her residence contract during the academic year will be held responsible for residence fees for the full academic year or until a replacement, acceptable to the College, is found. It is the responsibility of the withdrawing student to find his or her own replacement, in consultation with the Dean of Residence. Students may be released from their residence fee obligations, at the discretion of the Dean, on compassionate or medical grounds. A medical note must be provided within 30 days of withdrawal from residence.

For detailed information on fees and early withdrawal charges, see “Residence Fees” on page 167.

## Residence Policies

Students are required to make themselves aware of the *College Code of Conduct* (found in the College's Yellow Book), the *Residence Guidelines* and all residence policies, and to abide by them. They are available online at [www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca).

The University assumes no liability for personal property in the case of theft or damage and recommends that students acquire appropriate insurance. Students are not permitted to have pets in residence. Students living in residence are not issued parking permits.

For further information about residence, please visit the Residence and Dining section of the King's website at [www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca)

# Degrees Awarded

## Degrees in Arts & Science

The University of King's College and Dalhousie University maintain a joint College of Arts & Science through joint Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences and Science. This means that King's students have full access to courses and subjects in those faculties.

### Conferred by Dalhousie

The Dalhousie Senate confers the following degrees, distinguished as King's degrees, at the King's Encaenia each year:

#### Bachelor of Arts

- 15-credit degree with minor (3 years)
- 20-credit major programme (4 years)
- 20-credit double major programme (4 years)
- 20-credit honours degree (4 years)
- 20-credit combined honours degree (4 years)
- Major certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)
- Honours certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)

#### Bachelor of Music

- 20-credit major degree (4 years)

Students can also pursue a BA in Music as a 15-credit minor, or a BA with combined honours with a second subject in Arts or Science

#### Bachelor of Science

- 15-credit degree with minor (3 years)
- 20-credit major programme (4 years)
- 20-credit double major programme (4 years)
- 20-credit honours degree (4 years)
- 20-credit combined honours degree (4 years)
- 20-credit multidisciplinary honours degree (4 years)
- Major certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)
- Honours certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)

### Conferred Jointly by Dalhousie and King's

The King's Convocation and the Dalhousie Senate jointly confer the following combined degrees at the King's Encaenia each year:

#### Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours

In these programs, students choose a second honours subject from these available through the King's/ Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Science and Faculty of Science

- Contemporary Studies (4 years)
- Early Modern Studies (4 years)
- History of Science and Technology (4 years)

#### Bachelor of Science with Combined Honours

In these programs, students choose a second honours subject from these available through the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Science and Faculty of Science

- History of Science and Technology (4 years)

#### Master of Journalism (1 year)

- Investigative
- New Ventures

#### Master of Journalism (2 years)

#### Master of Fine Arts in Creative Non-Fiction (2 years)

King's students can also do pre-professional work offered by the College of Arts & Science, which sometimes amounts to less than what is required for a BA or BSc degree. For example, Architecture, Medicine, Dentistry, Social Work, and Law all accept students after one level or another of work in Arts, Social Sciences or Science.

The University of King's College does not admit students to programmes which involve degrees or diplomas other than the BA, BJ, BJH, BMus, BSc, MJ and MFA. For example, King's students cannot take the Diploma in Costume Studies, Engineering or Meteorology, nor can they do Commerce or Health Professions degrees.

For full departmental listings, programme details, and course descriptions for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science, please consult the Dalhousie University Undergraduate Calendar.

## Degrees in Journalism

### Conferred by King's

Convocation confers the following Journalism degrees at the King's Encaenia each year:

#### Bachelor of Journalism

- 7-credit degree (1 year following a previous undergraduate degree)

#### Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

- 20.5-credit honours degree (4 years)
- 20.5-credit combined honours degree in Journalism and a Second Subject (4 years)

For the Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours in Journalism and a Second Subject, the second subject can be chosen from any discipline in the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or Faculty of Science which offers an honours degree. These include, in Arts:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- Contemporary Studies
- Creative Writing
- Early Modern Studies
- Economics
- English
- Environment, Sustainability and Society
- European Studies
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- History of Science & Technology
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre

In Science:

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics
- Sustainability

In addition, students may elect to pursue a combined honours in Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies. This option permits students to draw upon honours courses at Dalhousie and other universities to create an interdisciplinary honours programme. These programmes must be approved on an individual basis through application to the Journalism Committee on Studies.

There also exists the option to pursue a combined honours degree in Journalism and Music History.

#### **Minor in Journalism Studies**

King's and Dalhousie students have the option to pursue a Minor in Journalism Studies in combination with any major or honours subjects in Arts and Science, as outlined in the Degree Options sections of this calendar.

#### **Honorary Degrees**

The degrees of Doctor of Divinity, Doctor of Canon Law and Doctor of Civil Law may be conferred by the vote of Convocation *Honoris Causa* in recognition of eminent literary, scientific, professional or public service.

The dignity and honour of Fellow may be conferred by the vote of Convocation upon any friend of the University for noteworthy services rendered on its behalf.

# Admission Requirements

The University of King's College is an affirmative action and equal opportunity educational institution. Students who are Aboriginal, Black/persons of African descent, or persons with a disability and do not meet the normal admission requirements may choose to self-identify and request special consideration.

The University of King's College reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a programme or to rescind an offer of admission to an applicant into a programme. See "O. Rescission of Acceptance into a Programme" on Page 26.

## PLEASE NOTE:

**Admission to many programmes is limited. Possession of minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.**

**Fulfilment of admission requirements does not necessarily provide the prerequisite background for all first year courses. Please consult the course description section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for specific course requisite requirements, particularly with respect to first year science courses.**

## I. General Admission Requirements

Applicants must meet the admission requirements as outlined in the appropriate section of this calendar.

### A. Place of Residence

For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere.

### B. Age Requirement

No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any course except on the specific recommendation of the admissions committee of the relevant Faculty or School, which shall take into account all aspects of the applicant's preparedness for the course or program involved, and which may attach such conditions to the applicant's admission as the committee judges appropriate.

### C. Students from Canadian High Schools

For general admission, students require grade 12 level university preparatory English and four additional university-preparatory courses. Special attention will be paid to grades in English and to Mathematics (where required for the programme). Final grades in English and in Mathematics (where required for the programme) must be at least 65%. Students are expected to have an overall minimum average of 70%. Final grades in individual university preparatory courses other than English and Mathematics (where required for the programme) must be at least 60%.

Any special, pilot or experimental course must have been previously approved by King's/Dalhousie if it is to be used as one of the credits needed for admission.

### D. Students from Quebec

Students attending high schools offering Grade 12 must meet the distribution and average requirements outlined for students from Canadian High Schools, or first year CEGEP with minimum 70% overall average, with no individual academic subject below 65%.

### E. Students from a Community College, College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) or a CEGEP

Applicants who have completed studies in a College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) or a CEGEP programme, may qualify for transfer credits. Applications are considered on an individual basis.

### F. Acceptable courses for Atlantic Provinces

- English
- Biology, chemistry, French, geography (or global geography), German, history (or global history), Latin, mathematics, physics, calculus, comparative religion, computer related studies, economics, environmental studies, Gaelic, geology, journalism, law, music, political science, sociology, Spanish, theatre, drama and other courses provincially coded as academic or advanced.

### G. Students from Outside Canada

#### American High School Curriculum:

Students studying in an American-based curriculum (in the United States, or abroad), are required to present a Grade 12 high school average of "C" or better. In addition, students must present a minimum SAT score of 1650 or an ACT score of 23 or better.

#### British Curriculum (GCE and GCSE):

Students studying in a British-patterned curriculum (GCE) are required to present the General Certificate of Education with at least five subjects. These must include at least two Advanced Level courses (A-levels), or four AS-level courses, with grades of at least "C". Exceptional candidates may be admitted on O-level results.

#### Advanced Placement (AP), Baccalauréat (French Baccalauréat), Advanced Level and International Baccalaureate (IB):

Advanced Placement (AP), Baccalauréat (French Baccalaureat) and International Baccalaureate (IB) courses are accepted towards meeting admission requirements. Please refer to the General Admission Requirements section of the Calendar for specific admissions requirements. Courses may be eligible for transfer credits. Please refer to section L.

#### Admission Requirements by Country:

For most countries, we consider the same academic preparation that is required for university entrance in that country - that is, successful graduation from an academic secondary school program or equivalent. View the Admission Requirements by Country Chart at [www.dal.ca/admissions.international\\_students/admissions/requirements-by-country.html](http://www.dal.ca/admissions.international_students/admissions/requirements-by-country.html) for more information.



## H. English Language Proficiency Requirements

English is the language of study at the University of King's College; therefore all applicants whose first language is not English must provide proof of English proficiency. This requirement can be satisfied with one of the following criteria:

- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)
  - TOEFL (computer based) - 237 with no band below 21
  - TOEFL (paper based) - 580 with no band below 55
  - TOEFL (iBT) - 90 with no band below 20
  - Students must achieve 4.0 or better on the essay or TOEFL Writing Test
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS) - 6.5 with no band below 6.0
- Michigan English Language Assessment Battery (MELAB) - 81
- Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL) - 70
- Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) minimum grade C and Certificate in Advanced English (CAE) minimum grade B
- IB Higher Level English course A1, A2 with a minimum grade of 5 or English B with a minimum grade of 6
- AP English Examination (Language Composition; Literature and Composition) with a minimum grade of 4
- O-Level GCSE or IGCSE English Language or English Literature course with a minimum grade of B
- CanTest of English for Scholars and Trainees (CanTest) - 4.5
- Student has graduated from a Dalhousie-recognized school which uses English as the primary language of instruction and the student has spent three successful years in the English program
- Student has studied full-time for at least three years (or equivalent in part-time studies) in a secondary school where the language of instruction and examination was English
- Student has studied full-time for at least one year in a recognized university where the language of instruction and examination was English and the course curricula require proficiency in English

The following Web links will provide more information on English Language proficiency tests:

TOEFL - <http://www.ets.org/toefl/>

IELTS - <http://www.ielts.org>

MELAB - <http://www.lsa.umich.edu/eli/testing/melab/>

CAEL - <http://www.cael.ca/>

CPE/CAP - <http://www.cambridgeesol.org/>

Arrange to have your English Language proficiency test score(s) sent directly by the testing agency to the University of King's College at the following address:

University of King's College

Registrar's Office

Halifax, NS B3H 2A1

Canada

University of King's College TOEFL Code: 0990

## I. Language Training

Students who meet the academic admission requirements whose English proficiency minimum scores are TOEFL PBT 550, CBT 213 or iBT 79 or IELTS 6.0 or MELAB 76 or CanTest 4.0 or CAEL 60 may be offered part-time King's admission with the co-requisite of completing a full-time approved English language training program.

## J. Students with Learning Disabilities

The University of King's College is committed to providing equal educational opportunities and full participation for students with learning disabilities. See "10". Policy and Procedures for Concerns Accessibility and Requests for Accommodation" on page 31.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who meet the current admission requirements for the University of King's College may follow the current admission procedures. All new King's students will receive in the offer of admission a statement indicating that, if they have a learning disability or any other disability for which they will require accommodations or special assistance, they should contact the Advisor to Students with Disabilities, in order to ascertain the degree to which their needs can be met.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who do not meet the current admission requirements or who otherwise wish to have their learning disability considered may apply for special consideration as may all other students who have extenuating circumstances. These requests will be made to the appropriate admissions committee, acting in consultation with the Advising and Accessibility Service Centre and other knowledgeable professionals.

The following documentation must be submitted by students who wish to apply for special consideration:

- Letter(s) of recommendation from the individual(s) most familiar with the applicant's academic performance and/or potential for success at university;
- A written, oral or electronic statement from the student. In this brief personal statement, students should describe their learning disability, how this affected their grades and the type of assistance they would require while at King's/Dalhousie University;
- A current (within three years) psychological assessment based on standard diagnostic instruments administered by a registered psychologist documenting the presence of learning disabilities. If a current report is not possible, King's/Dalhousie University may accept an earlier report along with a current opinion (i.e., within the past year) expressed in a letter by a registered psychologist (or individual supervised by a registered psychologist) that the student has a learning disability. This letter should specify the nature, extent and rationale for program modifications or accommodations that were deemed appropriate in the student's last two years of schooling.

## K. Mature Students

Applicants who are Canadian Citizens or permanent residents and 21 years of age or older, by the first day of courses, and are not eligible for admission on the basis of regular admission requirements, may apply for admission as a mature applicant. In order to be eligible, the applicant must either have no university-level study, or have attempted less than one year of transferable coursework. The student cannot have been in full-time university-level study for a minimum period of two years.

Applicants must provide a completed application for admission, high school or post-secondary transcripts, any other relevant documents (e.g. SAT scores, if available), and a letter outlining life and work experience since last attending full-time study. Applicants will be expected to clearly outline their education goals and motivation to succeed at university study. All factors will be considered in the admission decision.

Admission under this policy is restricted to first year of undergraduate programs. Applicants must have completed grade 12 English (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of 65%. Admission to some programs will require completion of other required subjects.

A student admitted on this basis may be restricted in the number of courses he/she can register in during the first year. Otherwise, these students have the same rights, privileges and responsibilities as other students within their program.

## L. Transfer Students

Students wishing to apply for transfer credit should consult Academic Regulation 7 in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar. Certified copies of course descriptions from calendars are acceptable in lieu of originals. Certificates in languages other than English or French must be accompanied by certified translations into English. Students applying with one year or less of university work must also submit high school transcripts.

The minimum GPA for admission as a transfer student may vary by program of study. Please contact the Registrar's Office for more information.

Note: Transfer credit will not be awarded for work completed while a student was academically ineligible.

## M. International Baccalaureate (IB), Advanced Placement (AP), Baccalauréat (French Baccalaureat) and A-Level (GCE) courses

Please refer to the following transfer credit tables located on the Dalhousie Website for detailed information concerning equivalent credits. Students taking any of these courses may qualify for advanced placement or transfer credits.

Transfer credits will be awarded based on equivalent King's/Dalhousie courses. Credit may be awarded to students with Higher level IB courses with final grades of 5, 6 or 7 or with AP national exam results of 4 or 5. For students with a Baccalauréat exam result of 11 or higher on courses with a minimum coefficient of 4, transfer credits may be awarded. Those who have completed A-Level courses may receive transfer credit with a final grade of C or higher.

Students may opt to forego transfer credit awarded for these programs. To do so, applicants must contact the Registrar's Office at (902) 422-1271.

Lists of equivalent Dalhousie credits that have been previously determined can be found on the Dalhousie Registrar's Office website: [http://www.dal.ca/transfer\\_credits](http://www.dal.ca/transfer_credits). Transfer credits are evaluated on an individual basis and will vary depending on the requirements of each student's academic program.

## N. International and Exchange Students Attending King's/Dalhousie as Visiting Students

International students must meet the following requirements:

- Good academic standing at the home institution

- Written academic approval from the appropriate department head, Dean or designate (e.g. Registrar) to undertake course work at King's/Dalhousie (written approval is usually in the form of a letter of permission)
- The required student visa to study in Canada
- Proof of adequate health insurance for the duration of the stay in Canada
- Proof of proficiency in English

PLEASE NOTE: Students studying for less than one full academic year are restricted from taking full-year courses (see Definitions).

## O. Rescission of Acceptance into a Program

The University of King's College reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a program or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a program. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the Registrar, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed.

## P. Canadian and Local Students Attending Dalhousie as Visiting Students

All students wishing to attend King's/Dalhousie University on a Letter of Permission from their home university must submit the following:

- A completed application for admission
- Letter of Permission from the home university
- Students applying from Saint Mary's, Mount Saint Vincent, and NSCAD University are not required to pay the application fee, all other applicants are required to pay the application fee.

At the end of each academic session, grades will be forwarded to Saint Mary's University, Mount Saint Vincent, and NSCAD University on the student's behalf. Students from all other universities must arrange for transcripts to be sent to the home university.

## II. Specific Programme Requirements

### A. Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

#### 1. Bachelor of Arts

- English
- four other acceptable university-preparatory courses
- Minimum final grades:
  - English - 65%
  - Other Subjects - 60%
  - Overall Average - 70%

#### 2. Bachelor of Music, BA Music and Other Music Degree Programs

- Satisfy the requirements for Bachelor of Arts
- Demonstrate proficiency as an instrumental or vocal performer in an audition/interview
- Demonstrate knowledge of the basic rudiments of music theory (roughly equivalent to Grade II theory, Royal Conservatory of Music in Toronto), aural skills and keyboard skills. Each is assessed through written diagnostic tests as part of the audition/interview

- Submit the supplementary application form to the Fountain School of Performing Arts.

It is recommended that students apply early for the purposes of admission, audition, and music scholarship consideration. Audition dates are in March and May and specific dates are listed on the supplementary form.

Applicants who, in the estimation of the Auditioning Committee, show considerable musical talent but are in need of more emphasis on preparatory skills will be required to take preparatory courses. Applicants with significant background deficiencies will be advised to seek further preparation through private instruction before reapplying.

Students wishing to transfer from another institution into the second or third year of their chosen Music programme must take validation examinations in music history, theory, aural and keyboard skills, and their applied major instrument before transfer of credits can be considered. Failure to pass an examination will necessitate enrolment in the appropriate first- or second-year course. Transfer applications are subject to the June 1 deadline.

## B. Faculty of Science

### 1. Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science Co-op

- English
- Pre-calculus Math
- three other acceptable university-preparatory courses
- Minimum final grades:
  - English, Math - 65%
  - Other subjects - 60%
  - Overall Average - 75%
- It is recommended that students have two science subjects.

### 2. Integrated Science Programme (DISP)

- Satisfy requirements for Bachelor of Science
- At least one grade 12 science course
- Minimum grades:
  - English 75%
  - Mathematics 80%
  - Overall average 80%

## C. School of Journalism

### 1. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

- Academic and language requirements as for the Bachelor of Arts programme
- Applicants will be considered based on academic performance, strength of their academic programme a one-thousand word autobiographical sketch and clippings or tapes of journalistic writing may be included if available, but are not required.

### 2. Bachelor of Journalism

- A completed undergraduate degree in any discipline with a minimum average of B (Students in progress with their degree must be able to show that they will have completed the requirements to graduate before they begin the Bachelor of Journalism programme)
- Evidence of writing skill through submission of clippings or tapes of journalistic writing they have had published or broadcast
- Submission of a one-thousand word autobiographical sketch

## 3. Master of Fine Arts in Creative Non-Fiction

- An Undergraduate degree in any discipline, normally an honours degree with a minimum grade point average of B;
- International students must meet the same criteria as Canadian students.
- A prior learning assessment process will be made available for the few applicants who do not have a Bachelor of Journalism degree, but who have a degree in another discipline and deep experience in the field. It is expected that fewer than five percent of admitted students will enter through prior learning assessment.

## 4. Master of Journalism

- A Bachelor of Journalism degree or equivalent program, with an average grade of B or better.
- Submission of a portfolio of representative nonfiction writing demonstrating suitability to pursue the program;
- All other requirements published by Dalhousie for graduate degree programs from time to time; and
- Any additional requirements for the Program as agreed by Dalhousie and King's and as approved by Dalhousie's Faculty of Graduate Studies and Senate, and by the King's Faculty Council.

## III. Application Submission

It is the responsibility of each applicant to ensure that the application file is complete. The following must be submitted by each applicant to the Office of the Registrar:

- A completed application form (forms not properly completed will delay processing)
- The appropriate application fee for the programme (refer to Application for Admission form)
- For students applying directly from high school, an official record of high school work
- An official academic transcript from all previous post-secondary institutions (if applicable)
- Evidence of competency in English for applicants whose native language is not English (see "H. English Language Proficiency Requirements" on page 25)
- Supplementary information as required for specific programmes
- Mature applicants should also enclose a letter
- Students seeking scholarship or other entrance funding, please complete the supplementary scholarship and bursary application forms found on the King's website.

**Documents, once submitted, become the property of the University of King's College and cannot be returned.**

### A. January Admissions

Admission of first-year students in January is not recommended because the number of introductory courses in the Winter term is very limited. Part-time students and transfer students may be admitted for courses beginning in January in BA and BSc programmes. The application deadline for January admission is November 15.

## **B. Response to Applications**

King's will respond to your application as promptly as possible and will advise you by mail of any missing documentation.

When documentation is complete, applications are forwarded to the appropriate admissions committee. Although every effort is made to obtain decisions quickly, there will be some delay at times, particularly with limited enrolment programs. There may also be some delay in admission decisions for programs starting beyond the next academic session. As soon as decisions are made, whether admission, pending decisions, deferral or rejection, applicants will be advised by mail.

Admission to all our programmes is limited. Early offers are extended no later mid-April. A second round of offers may be made in mid-June, if space permits.

Please notify the Registrar's Office if your mailing address changes.

## **C. Early Acceptance**

Applicants currently attending high school who have good academic records and a competitive admission average may be given early acceptance, conditional on satisfactory completion of work in which they are currently enrolled. The admission average required for early acceptance will vary based on each year's applicant pool, and will range upward from the mid 70's.

## **D. Final Acceptance**

Applicants must successfully complete high school courses in the required subjects with a minimum average of 70%. An official transcript of final grades must be submitted to the Registrar's Office by August 1.

**Please note that possession of the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission, as our programmes are in high demand.**

# University Regulations

## 1. General

1. In relation to the College of Arts & Science, the President is charged with the internal regulation of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Board of Governors. Within the general policies approved by the Faculty and Board of Governors of the University of King's College, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty or School concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made. Students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any course or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
3. Students are bound by the regulations of the home faculty regardless of the faculty in which the student takes courses.
4. Students should be aware that certain courses at the University involve required laboratory work where potentially hazardous materials are in use. These may include animals, other biological materials which may include crops and products, tissues, fluids, wastes, but also microorganisms and toxins as well as a wide variety of chemicals. Examples of physical hazards may include noise, radioactive isotopes and non-ionizing radiation (e.g. lasers). Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such materials resulting in exposure, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a course where such materials are to be used, students must read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different course.

## 2. Rescission of Acceptance into a Program

Dalhousie University/ University of King's College reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a program or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a program. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the President or the Vice-President (Academic) and Provost, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed by the Registrar. Any such rescission shall be reported to the Senate in camera.

## 3. Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination.

Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first thirty minutes.

2. Candidates are required to present their valid Dal/King's ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list when used.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. Electronic computing, data storage and communication devices must be turned off, placed and sealed in the opaque storage bag on the exam writing surface. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
5. If more than one examination book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.
6. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books, papers, electronic computing, data storage, or communications devices in their possession, even if their use be not proved, will be investigated by the Chief Invigilator. A written report will be submitted to the Faculty Academic Integrity Officer.
7. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

## 4. Policy in Case a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time

Formal examinations, up to three hours in length, are scheduled by the Registrar each December and April during formal examination periods, as laid out in the Calendar. If, in the unusual event that one of these examinations must be postponed or abandoned at short notice, the following policies will apply.

1. If more than fifty percent of the time allocated for the examination has elapsed, students' work up to the premature end of the examination, but prorated for the actual time written, will lead to the mark to be obtained from the formal examination.
2. If less than fifty percent of the time allocated for any examination has elapsed, the examination will be rewritten as soon as possible, normally on a day when examinations are not scheduled. Students will be informed by the Registrar of the time and place of the rewrite on the Dalhousie website of the Registrar (<http://www.registrar.dal.ca>).
3. In all cases in which a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time and special arrangements must be made, it is essential that faculty ensure that all students in the course are treated fairly and equitably and according to the procedures in the course description given to students at the beginning of the term.

If an examination is terminated as under point #1, any student who feels disadvantaged by not having been able to write an examination for the length specified in the course description, may appeal through the appropriate departmental or school appeal mechanism for an examination of the specified length. Appeals will be in writing and made in a timely fashion. If the appeal is granted, arrangements for such a make-up examination will be made between the student and the course professor.

4. If a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time, it is the responsibility of students to check the Dalhousie web site at [www.registrar.dal.ca](http://www.registrar.dal.ca) for when the examination will be rewritten. Announcements will be made as soon as possible after the original time, normally within 24 hours, and rewrites will normally take place within the regular examination period.

## 5. Policy for the Scheduling of courses/ Examinations

Normally, the University schedules and conducts courses on weekdays, i.e. Monday to Friday, and sometimes Saturday, and examinations on weekdays and Saturdays, but not Sundays or statutory holidays. No examinations or courses should be scheduled on Good Friday, Easter Saturday or Easter Sunday. Otherwise, exams will be scheduled full days Monday through Thursday and Saturday; Friday until 5 pm; and sometimes Sunday after 12 noon. However the University reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of Senate, to schedule courses or examinations on Sundays or statutory holidays, as the case may be.

### I. Requests for an Alternative Final Examination Time

A student requesting an alternative time for a final examination will be granted that request only in exceptional circumstances. Such circumstances include illness (with medical certificate) or other mitigating circumstances outside the control of the student. Elective arrangements (such as travel plans) are not considered acceptable grounds for granting an alternative examination time. In cases where it is necessary to make changes to examination arrangements late in the term, or Senate has approved exceptional examination arrangements, a special effort will be made to accommodate difficulties the changes may cause for individual students.

The decision whether to grant a student's request for an alternative examination time lies with the instructor of the course concerned as does the responsibility for making the alternative arrangements.

This policy may also be applied at the discretion of the instructor to tests and examinations other than final examinations.

## 6. Retention of Student Work

### Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering

All work executed by students as part of their academic programmes in the Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering automatically becomes the property of the University and may be retained for exhibition or other purposes at any time and for an indefinite period.

## Faculty of Computer Science

The Faculty of Computer Science has the right to retain the original or a copy of any work handed in by students. This will only be used for evaluation or for administrative purposes. The permission of the originator of the work is required if it is to be used in any other way.

## 7. Communication with Students

1. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Office of the Registrar, upon registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly. This may be done online at <http://www.dal.ca/online>.
2. Email is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within King's/Dalhousie. The University will assign all students an official email address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains a student and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only email address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of email will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check her or his official email address frequently in order to stay current with King's/Dalhousie communications.
3. Students who change their name while attending King's/Dalhousie must provide proof of name change to the Registrar's Office.

## 8. Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy

The Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (FOIPOP) provides for the protection of an individual's right to privacy but also requires that certain records be disclosed upon request unless they are exempted from disclosure. The Act requires that the University not disclose personal information if that information would constitute an unreasonable invasion of personal privacy. Applicants to King's are advised that information they provide along with other information placed in a student file will be used in conjunction with university practices for internal university use and will not be disclosed to third parties except in compliance with the FOIPOP Act or as otherwise required by law.

## 9. Release of Information About Students

The following information is available, without application through the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act:

### I. Disclosure to students of their own records

1. A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at King's/Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g., a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree, faculty or level of study only, are not issued.

2. Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
3. Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of a fee where appropriate, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT." Official transcripts will be sent on a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc. The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University.  
Please note that the Dalhousie Registrar's Office will issue transcripts for students registered in Arts, Science and Music degrees, Masters of Journalism and the Masters in Fine Arts in Creative Non-Fiction. The King's Registrar's Office issues the official record for Bachelor of Journalism, Honours and Bachelor of Journalism students.
4. If transcripts are issued for a student while a senate discipline case is pending and the committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, revised transcripts will be sent to recipients if transcripts were issued while the case was pending.

## II. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

## III. Disclosure to Third Parties

1. The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
  - Name
  - Period of Registration
  - Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
  - Field of Study (as relates to degree awarded)
  - Hometown and Awards/Distinctions (as indicated in the convocation programme)
2. Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
3. Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
4. In compliance with Statistics Canada requirements, a student's national personal identification number assigned by the university or college first attended will routinely appear on a student's transcript of record.
5. The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used only for statistical and research purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database by contacting them at:

Email: PSIS-SIEP\_contact@statcan.gc.ca  
 Mail: Institutional Surveys Section  
 Centre for Education Statistics  
 Statistics Canada, Main Building  
 SC2100-K Tunney's Pasture  
 Ottawa ON K1A 0T6

Students should also be aware that the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission (MPHEC) collects data on behalf of Statistics Canada, and that it uses the data for similar purposes. Statistics Canada will notify the MPHEC of any student choosing to have their personal information removed from the national database, and their information will subsequently be removed from the MPHEC's database.

Further information on the use of this information can be obtained from Statistics' Canada's Web site: <http://www.statcan.ca> or by writing to the Postsecondary Section, Centre for Education Statistics, 17th Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, K1A 0T6.

6. In the case where students fail to pay their account with the University, their personal information may be sent to a collection agency.
7. The names, hometown and programmes of study of students who have received endowed scholarships will be released to the donors of those awards.
8. On a semi-annual basis, a list of registered students will be provided to the King's Students' Union for the purposes of administering KSU sponsored programmes and services for students (e.g. Health Insurance and King's Students' Union elections).
9. Following graduation, students automatically become members of the King's Alumni Association. Names and contact information of graduates will be released to the Alumni Association and will become subject to the privacy policy of that association.
10. Other than in the above situations, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to her/his record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

## 10. Policy and Procedures for Concerns re Accessibility and Requests for Accommodation

### 1. Introduction

- 1.1 The University of King's College is an institution of higher learning in the Humanities, Social Sciences and Journalism. Implied in that status is a concern for the dignity of its workplace, as well as a concern for the place of the University in society, the province, the nation and the world.

1.2 In relation to these concerns, the University considers the equality of persons within the King's community to be essential. Through the Policy and Procedures for Concerns re Accessibility and Requests for Accommodation (the "Policy"), King's will strive to ensure that it offers a welcoming environment, with access to the opportunities and advantages of a King's education, and that it endeavours to maintain such an environment for its students, faculty, staff and visitors. King's recognizes that the presence of a diverse community enriches both the academic and professional lives within King's, while serving the wider community.

## 2. The Policy

2.1 The Policy strives to:

- (a) Ensure that there are no barriers to equality in the form of challenges in accessing programs at King's due to a person's disability or any other characteristic protected by the Nova Scotia *Human Rights Act* such as, but not limited to, religion.
- (b) Uphold King's ethical responsibilities as a university by ensuring that the full and free participation of all its members in university life is not undermined by inaccessibility to programs at King's.
- (c) Educate about issues of accessibility.
- (d) Provide for early resolution of concerns and, where that is not possible, for a fair, clear process to address them.

2.2 The Policy applies to all members of the King's community, including students, faculty, staff, administrators, residents, consultants, volunteers and others acting in a recognized capacity. It applies to incidents that occur in the course of work or study, held on campus.

2.3 King's will, as far as possible given its financial and resource constraints (especially given the historical nature of some buildings) strive to provide access to:

- (a) The learning, working, social and spiritual environment of King's, including (but not limited to) the various educational processes, which belong to specific programs (for example: access to courses, library, laboratories, workshops, tutorials, office hours and internships);
- (b) King's campus;
- (c) King's facilities and services;
- (d) Support and advocacy through the Accessibility Officer;
- (e) Access to the complaint and resolution process (as outlined in this Policy) if an individual believes that King's has acted unfairly in matters related to an individual with any characteristics protected by the Policy.

## 3. Definitions

- (a) A "Complainant" is any person who seeks recourse under this Policy.
- (b) A "Respondent" is any person against whom a complaint has been made under this Policy. The nature of concerns of access and accommodation is such that the Respondent may be the University itself. Where that is the case, the University President can designate the appropriate representative(s) to address the matter.

- (c) A "complaint" is a concern regarding accessibility and/or accommodation brought to the attention of the Accessibility Officer.
- (d) "Disability" - King's adopts the definition of "disability" found in the Nova Scotia *Human Rights Act* which states that a "physical disability or mental disability" means an actual or perceived:
  - (i) loss or abnormality of psychological, physiological or anatomical structure or function,
  - (ii) restriction or lack of ability to perform an activity,
  - (iii) physical disability, infirmity, malformation or disfigurement, including, but not limited to, epilepsy and any degree of paralysis, amputation, lack of physical co-ordination, deafness, hardness of hearing or hearing impediment, blindness or visual impediment, speech impairment or impediment or reliance on a hearing-ear dog, a guide dog, a wheelchair or a remedial appliance or device,
  - (iv) learning disability or a dysfunction in one or more of the processes involved in understanding or using symbols or spoken language,
  - (v) condition of being mentally impaired,
  - (vi) mental disorder, or
  - (vii) dependency on drugs or alcohol;
- (e) The "Accessibility Officer" means the person appointed pursuant to this Policy.
- (f) The "Policy" means the Policy and Procedures for Concerns re Accessibility and Requests for Accommodation.

## 4. Board Equity Committee

4.1 The Equity Committee (the "Board Equity Committee") of the Board of Governors of King's College (the "Board") is responsible to implement and administer the Policy.

4.2 The Board Equity Committee will consist of:

- Two members of the Board of Governors, appointed by the Board of Governors;
- Three Student Representatives, appointed by the King's Student Union (the "KSU"). It is recommended that the Safety Officer of the KSU be one of the three Student Representatives;
- Two Faculty Representatives, appointed by Faculty;
- One Staff Representative, appointed by Staff;
- The Equity Officer (non-voting);
- The Accessibility Officer (non-voting); and
- Vice President (*ex officio*)

4.2.1 One member of the committee must be a lawyer licensed to practice in Nova Scotia. The Chair of the Board Equity Committee shall be one of the two Board members and the Chair will report at least annually to the Board of Governors, normally at the June meeting.

4.3 To ensure continuity, the terms of all voting representatives shall be staggered. When the Board Equity Committee is constituted, one Board member will be appointed for a two-year term and the other Board member for three years, after which both Board members will be appointed for three year terms.



Student representatives will be appointed for one-year terms, renewable. One Faculty representative initially will be appointed for a three year term and the second for a two year term after which both Faculty members will be appointed for three year terms. The Staff representative will be appointed for a two year term.

4.4 The Board Equity Committee will meet at least twice during each academic year (i.e. the fall and winter terms). It will:

- (a) Receive reports of the Accessibility Officer;
- (b) Proactively promote best practices concerning accessibility within the university;
- (c) Help facilitate and organize activities, including but not limited to campus events and academic presentations;
- (d) Facilitate training for board, faculty, staff and students;
- (e) Recommend investment in infrastructure and resources to aid accessibility through the normal budgetary processes;
- (f) Provide fair procedures for handling formal complaints in a timely manner;

4.5 One committee member will be assigned to ensure that information about the work of the Board Equity Committee and the policies it operates under is widely circulated among students, staff and faculty through such means as the academic calendar, the university website and other printed and online material as necessary;

4.6 Student representatives will ensure regular communication with the KSU for coordinating events, training and information dissemination.

## 5. Accessibility Officer

5.1 Based on the recommendation of the President, the Board of Governors of the University of King's College will appoint an Accessibility Officer.

5.2 This person normally would be chosen from among the following university members: the Vice President, the Registrar, the Bursar, a member of Faculty, the Librarian, the Director of Athletics, the Director of Advancement, or the Dean of Residence. The President's recommendation will be arrived at after consultation with the various constituencies of the University, i.e. the administration, faculty, staff and students. The term of the appointment will be for three years.

5.3 The Accessibility Officer will:

- (a) Provide information and be available for consultation to all members of the university community on questions concerning accessibility and accommodation;
- (b) Be available to discuss concerns and provide support and referrals in matters of accessibility and accommodation;
- (c) Act as an impartial advisor;
- (d) Explain the Policy and procedures concerning accessibility and accommodation and available options to the Board Equity Committee and other interested parties;
- (e) Receive all complaints related to accessibility and accommodation;
- (f) Initiate the procedures of this Policy, when appropriate;
- (g) Serve as a facilitator when appropriate;

- (h) Maintain information received in a confidential manner, to the extent possible;
- (i) Keep informed of current issues and literature pertaining to accessibility and accommodation;
- (j) Advise people of the importance of filing complaints expeditiously to help ensure fair and just conclusions to complaints;
- (k) Act as liaison between the President and the Board Equity Committee;
- (l) Ensure the Complainant(s) and Respondent(s) are informed of the status of the ongoing procedures;
- (m) Report to and perform such other functions and duties as the Board Equity Committee may reasonably request;
- (n) Prepare an annual report for the Board Equity Committee, which will include the number, nature, and disposition of concerns and complaints. No information identifying specific individuals will be disclosed in this report. The statistical portion of this report may be released.

## 6. Responsibilities

### General

- 6.1 Each member of the university community, including students, staff, faculty, administrators and contractors, is responsible for helping to create an environment that is accessible.
- 6.2 Individuals who require accommodations not already provided for by King's and who are eligible for funding, resources and support from sources external to King's are expected to avail themselves of this support. This could include adaptive equipment, external funding to support modification to facilities or workstations, or support services such as interpreters.
- 6.3 King's recognizes the need to balance a person's privacy interests with respect to their mental or physical health with a need for sufficient information to enable and facilitate meaningful accommodation.

### Students

- 6.4 Students with disabilities can identify themselves at any point in the application and/or admission process or at any point during their time at King's. However, King's encourages potential students to declare their disability as soon as an offer of admission has been made. This early notice aids King's in making provisions for meeting individual needs and gives potential students the opportunity to assess what types of services King's can provide. Early notice also facilitates the student's ability to make an informed choice about where to study. Under most circumstances, notice is required to ensure the necessary accommodations can be arranged.
- 6.5 An individual who requires accommodation because of a physical or mental disability or some other protected characteristic will:
  - (a) Identify him or herself to the Registrar's Office who will work with the Accessibility Officer where appropriate to ensure the request, whether academic-related or facilities-related, is handled in a timely manner; and
  - (b) State the accommodation being sought and provide adequate documentation. If a medical condition is

relevant to the request for accommodation, the student must provide medical reports or additional documentation from a medical doctor (registered in accordance with the provincial College of Physicians and Surgeons or the appropriate licensing board of another province or country, as appropriate for each student) or other qualified practitioner acceptable to King's as is appropriate to the condition. Adequate information is a requirement for any accommodation; King's has sole discretion as to whether the information provided is adequate.

6.6 The Registrar's Office is responsible for determining whether the student's request is academic or involves facilities.

#### Academic-Related Accommodation

6.7 If the request involves an academic-related accommodation, the Registrar's Office will respond. A representative of the Registrar's Office will advise the student of the process for seeking accommodation as soon as reasonably possible.

6.9 All requests for accommodation of an academic nature involving accessibility issues shall be dealt with pursuant to Dalhousie's Policy on accommodation. See the King's or Dalhousie academic calendar for the Dalhousie Policy on Accommodation for Students.

#### Facilities-Related Accommodation

6.10 If the request involves facilities, the Registrar's Office shall forward the issue to the Accessibility Officer and advise the student of that action.

#### Employees

6.11 Prospective staff members with disabilities that may influence their ability to perform their employment duties are to identify themselves upon an offer of employment being made. King's encourages early notification so that appropriate accommodations can be made.

6.12 Employees who develop a physical or medical disability while they are employed that has an impact on their work are to inform their supervisor in writing as soon as possible of their disability, the impact it might have on their work, and any accommodation that might be required.

6.13 If a medical condition is relevant to the request for accommodation, the employee must provide medical reports or additional documentation from a medical doctor (registered in accordance with the provincial College of Physicians and Surgeons or the appropriate licensing board of other countries) or other duly qualified practitioner acceptable to King's as is appropriate to the condition. Adequate information is a requirement for any accommodation; King's has sole discretion as to whether the information provided is adequate.

#### Supervisors

6.14 An individual in a supervisory position such as a program director or administrative officer should attempt to promote accessibility and to respond appropriately to any such concerns brought to his or her attention. The immediate supervisor must inform those who bring such concerns of the existence of this Policy and of the role of the Accessibility Officer.

6.15 The supervisor may:

- (a) assist them to talk directly to the individual(s) who has created an issue with accessibility or is in a position to readily correct it; and/or
- (b) speak directly to the other individual(s); and/or
- (c) consult with the Accessibility Officer; and/or
- (d) refer them to the Accessibility Officer.

Any action taken by the supervisor should be in consultation with those who have brought forward the concern(s) and shall respect confidentiality as set out in this Policy.

## 7. The Complaint and Resolution Process

### 7.1 Advice and Consultation

Any member of the university community who believes he or she has been denied access to a program or service due to a disability or another characteristic protected by the Nova Scotia *Human Rights Act* and/or has not been properly accommodated is encouraged to seek advice and assistance from the Accessibility Officer. The Accessibility Officer will discuss any concerns, review the Policy, and explain options available both within and outside King's.

7.2 It is anticipated that most complaints of accessibility and requests for accommodation can be resolved through this complaint and resolution process.

### 7.3 Initiating a Complaint

Complaints should be brought as soon as possible, and must be brought within one calendar year of the events or circumstances giving rise to the concern with accessibility and/or the need for accommodation.

7.4 The proceedings at this level remain confidential, to the extent possible. No record of a complaint will be entered into the academic or employment file of the Complainant(s) or the Respondent(s) without the knowledge and consent of that person. The files generated by the Accessibility Officer acting pursuant to this Policy will be maintained in the President's Office.

7.5 To initiate the complaint process, the Complainant must provide the Accessibility Officer with a written complaint identifying the concern and what he or she is seeking. The Complainant must provide any relevant documentation supporting the claim. For instance, if a student seeks accommodation due to a physical disability, the student must provide medical documentation confirming the student's physical disability and need for the accommodation sought.

7.6 The Accessibility Officer will review the written complaint and supporting documentation and, within five (5) days of receiving it, determine whether the complaint will proceed further.

7.6.1 If the complaint does not fall under this Policy or there are no grounds to reasonably substantiate the complaint, the Accessibility Officer will advise the Complainant that the matter will not proceed further and will make a notation in the confidential files.

7.6.2 If the complaint does fall under the Policy and there are reasonable grounds to substantiate it, the Accessibility Officer will advise the Complainant that the complaint will be processed. Within three (3) working days, the Accessibility Officer will then deliver or send by registered mail to the Respondent, a copy of the written complaint along with any supporting documentation and a copy of this Policy. If the Respondent is King's itself, the Accessibility Officer shall deliver the documents to the representative appointed by the University President.

7.6.3 The Respondent shall respond in writing within ten (10) working days from receipt of the complaint.

7.7 The Accessibility Officer can grant an extension to any of the time limits set out in this Policy, if a party requests the extension in writing and provides reasons that the Accessibility Officer finds to be valid.

## 7.8 Options for dealing with a complaint

7.8.1 The complaint process could unfold in one of three ways:

- (a) The Respondent does not respond within the time-frame set out above and has not received an extension so the Accessibility Officer makes a recommendation based on information available to him or her;
- (b) The Respondent responds and the Accessibility Officer concludes that there is no merit to the complaint so makes a recommendation based on information available to him or her; or,
- (c) The Respondent responds and the Accessibility Officer believes that discussions between the Complainant and Respondent would be beneficial so will facilitate those discussions.

7.8.2 If the Respondent does not respond within the time-frame set out above and has not received an extension, the Accessibility Officer can make a recommendation based on information available to him or her as to the action to be taken in response to the complaint. The Accessibility Officer will present the recommendation in writing to the President within ten (10) working days of the day that the Respondent was to be provided. The recommendation is subject to the President's approval before it can take effect.

7.8.3 If the Respondent does respond and the Accessibility Officer concludes that there is no merit to the complaint, the Accessibility Officer shall make a recommendation based on information available to him or her. The Accessibility Officer will present the recommendation in writing to the President within ten (10) working days of the day that the Respondent provided. The recommendation is subject to the President's approval before it can take effect.

7.8.4 If the Respondent does respond and the Accessibility Officer believes that discussion between the Complainant and Respondent would be beneficial, the Accessibility Officer may facilitate discussions between the Complainant and the Respondent, as the Accessibility Officer determines is appropriate. The Accessibility Officer shall have fifteen (15) working days from the date the Respondent has submitted its Response to facilitate a mutually agreeable outcome. This time period may be extended by mutual agreement in writing of the parties and the Accessibility Officer.

7.8.5 If the parties achieve a mutually agreeable outcome, the Accessibility Officer shall prepare a Memorandum of Agreement, setting out the commitments of each party. The Memorandum of Agreement will typically include the identity of the Complainant and the Respondent, the nature of the concern expressed or accommodation sought, the details of the terms of resolution, the time limits within which any action promised is to be carried out and any other relevant information. The Complainant, Respondent and Accessibility Officer will sign the Memorandum of Agreement. The Accessibility Officer shall present the Memorandum of Agreement to the President immediately after it is signed by all parties. The Memorandum of Agreement is subject to the President's approval before it can take effect.

7.8.6 If the parties are not able to reach a mutually agreeable outcome, the Accessibility Officer will make a recommendation based on information available to him or her. The Accessibility Officer will present the recommendation in writing to the President within ten (10) working days of the end of the discussions contemplated in article 7.7.5 of this Policy. The recommendation is subject to the President's approval before it can take effect

7.8.7 Once the President has received a report of Memorandum of Agreement pursuant to this Policy, he or she will advise the parties and the Accessibility Officer of whether approval is granted and, if not, will provide reasons for the lack of approval.

7.8.8 The nature of concerns re accessibility and requests for accommodation is such that, in some cases, immediate action should be taken to allow a complainant to continue in his or her role. For instance, if an employee requires accommodation to continue working, it may be advisable to explore whether any steps can be taken immediately. Where that is the case, the Accessibility Officer may facilitate interim measures while the process set out in this Policy unfolds, if possible.

## 8. No Retaliation

Individuals who believe they are the subject of retaliation because of any matter under this Policy should discuss their concerns with the Accessibility Officer. Retaliation is prohibited and can lead to disciplinary action.

## 9. Effective Date

The Policy will take effect on the date it is approved by the Board of Governors of King's.

## 10. Relation to Existing Policies

Nothing in this Policy will detract from the operation of King's' regulations and policies.

## 11. Review of Policy

In the first five years of operation this Policy will be reviewed every second year by a working group appointed by the Board of Governors, and this group will report to the Board. Members of the working group may include the Chair of the Equity Committee, a representative from faculty, students and staff. The working group is encouraged to consult the Accessibility Officer and the wider

community as part of its review. After year five, the Board will determine the frequency for the review of this and associated policies.

## Dalhousie Accommodation Policy For Students

The following is the Dalhousie Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities, which also governs King's students in respect of their registration in Dalhousie programmes and courses.

1. Dalhousie University recognizes the diversity of its students and is committed to providing a learning environment and community in which students are able to participate without discrimination on grounds prohibited by the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act. In particular, the University is committed to facilitating students' access to the University's academic programs, activities, facilities and services.
2. The University's commitment to safeguarding students and employees from prohibited discrimination is set out in the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination, and the procedures for addressing alleged violations of the Statement by employees are set out in the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination Procedure for Complaints against an Employee of the University.
3. As stated in the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination:

The University operates in accordance with the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act. The Act prohibits discrimination in certain activities including the provision of or access to services and facilities, accommodation, publications and employment. Discrimination is defined as making "a distinction, whether intentional or not, based on a characteristic, or perceived characteristic [see list below] that has the effect of imposing burdens, obligations or disadvantages on an individual or course of individuals not imposed upon others or which withholds or limits access to opportunities, benefits and advantages available to other individuals or courses of individuals in society." The Act prohibits discrimination based on the following grounds or characteristics:

- i) age
- ii) race
- iii) colour
- iv) religion
- v) creed
- vi) sex
- vii) sexual orientation
- viii) physical disability or mental disability
- ix) an irrational fear of contracting an illness or disease
- x) ethnic, national or aboriginal origin
- xi) family status
- xii) marital status
- xiii) source of income
- xiv) political belief, affiliation or activity
- xv) association with an individual or a course of individuals having characteristics referred to in (i) to (xiv)

4. The University recognizes that its obligation to provide a learning environment and community free from prohibited discrimination includes the obligation to make accommodations for students in instances where a student's learning environment or the University community in which they operate has a discriminatory effect on the student's ability to fully participate in, and have access to, University academic

programs, activities, facilities and services. In particular, the university is obliged to make every reasonable effort short of undue hardship to take substantial, timely and meaningful measures to eliminate or reduce the discriminatory effects of the learning and community environment, including facilities, policies, procedures, and practices.

5. The purpose of this policy is to set out clear procedures to be followed in all instances where a student seeks accommodation to eliminate or ameliorate discrimination on one of the prohibited grounds. This policy replaces existing policies or practices concerning student accommodation.
6. The Advising and Access Services Centre and the Human Rights and Employment Equity Office are resources available to students seeking accommodation and to units considering or implementing an accommodation plan.

## I. Policy

### A. Definitions

In this policy,

"academic accommodation" means accommodation in relation to the student's participation in an academic program or particular course;

"administrative head" means the individual with day-to-day operational responsibility for a University operation, activity, service or non-academic program;

"non-academic accommodation" means accommodation in relation to University activities and services that are not otherwise considered academic accommodation;

"student" shall include individuals enrolled at the University;

"Student Accommodation Liaison" means the individual or committee assigned responsibility for managing accommodation requests by each Faculty in accordance with section B2 of this policy.

### B. Role of Student Accommodation Office, Faculty and Administrative Heads

- 1) Subject to the terms of this policy, the Advising and Access Services Centre will be responsible for administering student requests for accommodation, in consultation with the Faculty's Student Accommodation Liaison in relation to academic accommodation, and in consultation with the relevant administrative head in relation to non-academic accommodation.
- 2) Each Faculty shall either assign a senior academic administrator or a Faculty, School or Department committee the responsibility to act on behalf of the Faculty in relation to academic accommodation requests under this Policy. Such individuals or committee shall be referred to in this policy as the Student Accommodation Liaison.
- 3) Prior to the commencement of each academic year, the Student Accommodation Liaison shall be responsible for approving parameters for academic accommodations relative to the

Faculty's particular academic program and course requirements.

### C. Requests for Accommodation

- 1) It is the student's responsibility to make a request for accommodation in accordance with this policy. The request for accommodation must be made reasonably in advance of the event or process in relation to which accommodation is being sought so that a decision can be made. Except in rare circumstances when significant psychological or mental health issues arise, there should be no "after-the-fact" accommodation. The University will consider a request for accommodation made by a third party (physician, family member, caregiver, advocate or other representative) only where the student has provided prior written consent.
- 2) A request for accommodation shall be made by the student in writing to the Advising and Access Services Centre, and shall contain the following information:
  - a) the reasons for the accommodation (i.e. particulars of the discriminatory impact on the student on one of the prohibited grounds) and any supporting documentation;
  - b) the accommodation being requested and/or any suggestions as to how the accommodation can be achieved;
  - c) where a medical condition is relevant to the request, copies of medical reports or additional medical documentation to substantiate the request and/or to assist in identifying the most appropriate means of accommodation; and
  - d) where the request relates to academic accommodation in relation to a learning disability, a current psycho-educational report describing the nature of the learning disability.

### D. Assessment and Decisions Concerning Accommodation

- 1) The assessment by the Advising and Access Services Centre is a two-step process. First, the Advising and Access Services Centre screens the requests to ensure that only requests arising in relation to one of the prohibited grounds of discrimination are permitted to proceed. If the request does arise in relation to one of the prohibited grounds, the Advising and Access Services Centre shall proceed to the second step, and shall consider all relevant factors in making a preliminary assessment as to whether an accommodation could be made without imposing an undue hardship to the University. In making such an assessment, the Advising and Access Services Centre will usually consult with the student making the request. Relevant factors include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a) Linkage - whether the proposed accommodation will have the practical effect of eliminating or reducing the identified barrier;
  - b) Safety - whether the proposed accommodation would pose a safety risk to faculty, staff or other students or to the student seeking accommodation;
  - c) Financial Cost - what are the costs (estimate out-of-pocket expenses to put the accommodation in place together with any long-term costs to sustain the proposed accommodation),

and would such costs be prohibitive;

- d) Size and nature of the program or service - how disruptive would the proposed accommodation be to the program or service, considering the number of students, faculty and staff and the nature and inter-relationships of their roles;
  - e) Impact on academic requirements - whether the proposed accommodation will substantially undermine the academic requirements of the program; and
  - f) Alternatives - where a requested accommodation appears to create an undue hardship based on the above factors, whether an alternative accommodation may be available.
- 2) Where the request is for academic accommodation, the Advising and Access Services Centre, in consultation with the course instructor, shall assess the recommendation in light of the factors set out in section D1 above, and the parameters for academic accommodation approved by the Faculty responsible for the delivery of the course, and shall make a decision concerning the accommodation. Where the circumstances are not addressed by the approved parameters, the Advising and Access Services Centre shall also consult with the Student Accommodation Liaison. The Advising and Access Services Centre shall inform the student, those who are necessary for the implementation of the decision (such as the course instructor), and the Student Accommodation Liaison of the decision. Except in extraordinary circumstances, decisions concerning accommodation shall be communicated within five (5) working days of the student's request. A request can be expedited at the request of the student if circumstances warrant. In consultation with the Student Accommodation Liaison, and course instructor as required, the Advising and Access Services Centre may review accommodation plans from time to time to determine whether any adjustments to the accommodation plan are necessary.
  - 3) Where the request is for non-academic accommodation, the Advising and Access Services Centre shall work with the appropriate administrative head to determine what accommodation should be provided, consulting others, including the student making the request, as necessary. The Advising and Access Services Centre shall communicate the decision to the student. Accommodation plans may be reviewed from time to time to determine whether any adjustments to the accommodation plan are necessary.
  - 4) The Advising and Access Services Centre in consultation with the Student Accommodation Delegates and the administrative heads, as appropriate, will monitor accommodation plans from time to time to ensure that they have been implemented in accordance with this policy.

### E. Appeals

- 1) There shall be an Accommodation Appeals Committee comprising two members appointed by the Vice-President Finance and Administration, two members appointed by the Vice-President Academic and Provost, two members appointed by the Vice-President Student Services, and three students appointed by the Vice-President Student Services.
- 2) Where a student believes that his or her request for accommodation has not been handled in accordance with this

policy or is not satisfied with the type of accommodation provided, the student may appeal such decision by providing written notice to the Advising and Access Services Centre within ten working days of the date of the decision. Upon receipt of such notice, the Advising and Access Services Centre shall ask the Vice-President Academic to select a hearing panel comprising three employees and two student members of the Accommodation Appeals Committee to hear the appeal.

- 3) The Accommodation Appeals Committee hearing panel may uphold the initial decision concerning the accommodation or may determine that an alternate form of accommodation should be provided. The decision of the hearing panel is final, and cannot be appealed further.

## F. Confidentiality

- 1) Particulars of requests for accommodation, including supporting documentation, shall be treated as strictly confidential, and shall not be disclosed to other persons without the consent of the student requesting accommodation, except and to the extent that such disclosure is reasonably necessary for the effective implementation of the accommodation plan.

## G. Cooperation

- 1) All faculty, staff and students shall cooperate with accommodation plans implemented under this policy. Failure to cooperate may be considered prohibited discrimination under the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination.
- 2) Notwithstanding anything in this policy, students have the right at any time to seek the assistance of the Nova Scotia Human Rights Commission.

## H. Procedures

- 1) Requests for accommodation under section C1 of the policy shall be on Form A.
- 2) The notice of appeal described under section D4 of the policy shall be on Form B.

## II. Support Services

Dalhousie University endeavours to provide a broad range of support services to all of its students. Students wishing to obtain assistance from the University shall be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure that they are provided with the support services necessary. Such support services may include personal counselling, academic counselling, academic advising, and academic skill training.

NOTE: Accommodation of a student's needs due to disability will be facilitated if the student self-discloses and makes prior arrangements. Accommodation may be hindered if advance notification and/or prior arrangements have not been made.

# 11. Policy and Procedures for Prevention of Discrimination and Harassment

## 1. Introduction

The University of King's College ("King's") is an institution of higher learning in the Humanities, Social Sciences and Journalism. Implied in that status is a concern for the dignity of its workplace, as well as a concern for the place of the University in society, the province, the nation and the world.

In relation to these concerns, the University considers the equality of persons within the King's community to be essential. Through the Policy and Procedures concerning Prevention of Discrimination and Harassment (the "Policy"), King's will strive to ensure that it offers a welcoming environment, with access to the opportunities and advantages of a King's education, and that it endeavours to maintain such an environment for its students, faculty, staff and visitors. King's recognizes that the presence of a diverse community enriches both the academic and professional lives within King's, while serving the wider community.

## 1. The Policy

1.1 The Policy strives to:

- (a) Ensure that there are no barriers to equality in the form of burdens, obligations or disadvantages arising from personal characteristics such as age; race; colour; religion; creed; ethnic, national or aboriginal origin; family status; marital status; sex; sexual orientation; physical or mental disability; an irrational fear of contracting an illness or disease; source of income; or political belief, affiliation or activity.
- (b) Uphold King's ethical responsibilities as a university by ensuring that the full and free participation of all its members in university life is not undermined by discrimination or harassment.
- (c) Educate about issues of discrimination and harassment.
- (d) Provide for early resolution of concerns and, where that is not possible, for a fair, clear process to address them.

The Policy applies to all members of the King's community, including students, faculty, staff, administrators, residents, consultants, volunteers and others acting in a recognized capacity. It applies to incidents that occur in the course of work or study or events sponsored by King's and held on or off campus, including internships, retreats, social functions, conferences or training events.

This Policy is to be interpreted and administered in a way that is consistent with the principles of academic freedom. It is not to be applied in such a way as to detract from the right of faculty, staff and students to engage in the discussion of potentially controversial matters such as age, race, politics, religion, sex and sexual orientation, provided such discussion and instructional techniques are conducted in a mutually respectful and non-coercive manner.

Stalking and sexual assault, which includes coerced sexual relations, are offenses falling under the *Criminal Code* of Canada. Criminal behaviour does not fall within the scope of this Policy. Nevertheless, King's will make available support

and advice to individuals who express concerns about stalking or sexual assault.

## Definitions

In this Policy,

A “Complainant” is any person who seeks recourse under this Policy

A “Respondent” is any person against whom a complaint has been made under this Policy. The nature of some discrimination, harassment and/or sexual harassment concerns is such that the Respondent may be the University itself. Where that is the case or where the President is personally named in a complaint, the President can designate the appropriate representative(s) to act as the Respondent.

A “complaint” is a concern regarding alleged incidents of discrimination or harassment brought to the attention of the Equity Officer. A complaint may take one of two forms: a verbal or informal allegation, or a written formal allegation.

The “Equity Officer” means the person appointed pursuant to this Policy.

“Discrimination” means a distinction, whether intentional or not, based on a characteristic that has the effect of imposing burdens, obligations or disadvantages on an individual or a course of individuals not imposed upon others or which withholds or limits access to opportunities, benefits and advantages available to other individuals or courses of individuals in society.

“Harassment” means to engage in a course of vexatious conduct or comment that is known or ought reasonably to be known to be unwelcome. Harassment on any of the grounds in the Nova Scotia *Human Rights Act* is prohibited.

“Sexual harassment” is a form of harassment. It refers to unwelcome or inappropriate sexual attention or behaviour which adversely affects the working or learning environment. Sexual harassment may involve conduct or comments which are intentional or unintentional. It can occur between individuals of the same or different status, and both men and women can be subject to sexual harassment by members of either gender. Sexual harassment can occur in one incident or can take place over a series of incidents by an individual or group who knows or ought reasonably to know that such attention or comment is unwelcome.

Sexual harassment includes, but is not limited to:

- Unwelcome sexual attention of an abusive or persistent nature;
  - Sexually-oriented behaviour or remarks when such conduct results in an intimidating, hostile or offensive environment in any university-related context;
  - A promise of an actual or implied benefit for agreeing to comply with a sexually-oriented request or demand;
  - A reprisal or threat of a reprisal for refusal to comply with a sexually-oriented request or demand;
  - An implied or expressed denial of an opportunity as a result of refusal to comply with a sexually-oriented request or demand;
- or

- Gender-based behaviour or remarks which create a hostile work or learning environment or which limits access to opportunities available to others.

The “Policy” means the Policy and Procedures concerning Prevention of Discrimination and Harassment.

## Board Equity Committee

The Equity Committee (the “Board Equity Committee”) of the Board of Governors of King’s College (the “Board”) has the oversight of the implementation and administration of the Policy.

The Board Equity Committee will consist of:

- Two members of the Board of Governors, appointed by the Board of Governors;
- Three Student Representatives, appointed by the King’s Student Union (“KSU”). It is recommended that the Safety Officer of the KSU be one of the three Student Representatives;
- Two Faculty Representatives, appointed by Faculty;
- One Staff Representative, appointed by Staff;
- The Equity Officer (non-voting);
- The Accessibility Officer (non-voting); and,
- Vice President (*ex officio*).

4.2.1 One member of the committee must be a lawyer licensed to practice in Nova Scotia. The Chair of the Board Equity Committee shall be one of the two Board members and the Chair will report at least annually to the Board of Governors, normally at the June meeting.

To ensure continuity, the terms of all voting representatives shall be staggered. When the Board Equity Committee is constituted, one Board member will be appointed for a two-year term and the other Board member for three years, after which both Board members will be appointed for three year terms. Student representatives will be appointed for one-year terms, renewable. One Faculty representative initially will be appointed for a three year term and the second for a two year term after which both Faculty members will be appointed for three year terms. The Staff representative will be appointed for a two year term.

The Board Equity Committee will meet at least twice during each academic year (i.e. the fall and winter terms). It will:

- Receive reports of the Equity Officer;
- Proactively promote best practices concerning minimizing and responding to complaints of discrimination and harassment within the university;
- Help facilitate and organize activities, including but not limited to campus events and academic presentations;
- Facilitate training for board, faculty, staff and students;
- Provide fair procedures for handling formal complaints in a timely manner.

One committee member will be assigned to ensure that information about the work of the Board Equity Committee and the policies it operates under is widely circulated among students, staff and faculty through such means as the academic calendar, the university website and other printed and online material as necessary;

Student representatives will ensure regular communication with the

KSU for coordinating events, training and information dissemination.

## Equity Officer

Based on the recommendation of the President, the Board of Governors of the University of King's College will appoint an Equity Officer.

This person normally would be chosen from among the following university members: the Vice President, the Registrar, the Bursar, a member of Faculty, the Librarian, the Director of Athletics, the Director of Advancement, or the Dean of Residence. The President's recommendation will be arrived at after consultation with the various constituencies of the University, i.e. the administration, faculty, staff and students. The term of the appointment will be for three years. The Equity Officer will be a non-voting member of the Board Equity Committee overseeing this Policy and in all circumstances is to act as an impartial mediator.

The Equity Officer will:

- Provide information and be available for consultation to all members of the university community on questions concerning discrimination and harassment;
- Be available to discuss concerns and provide support and referrals in matters of discrimination and harassment;
- Act as an impartial advisor;
- Explain the Policy and procedures concerning complaints of discrimination and harassment and available options to the Board Equity Committee and other interested parties;
- Receive all complaints of discrimination and harassment;
- Initiate the procedures of this Policy, when appropriate;
- Serve as an investigator in informal procedures when appropriate;
- Maintain all information received in a confidential manner except as outlined in this Policy;
- Keep informed of current issues and literature pertaining to discrimination and harassment;
- Advise people of the importance of filing complaints expeditiously to help ensure fair and just conclusions to complaints;
- Act as liaison between the President and the Board Equity Committee;
- Ensure the Complainant(s) and Respondent(s) are informed of the status of the ongoing procedures;
- promote equality while maintaining the principle of academic freedom through continuing considerations of:

## Curriculum

Program curricula: the choice of text and material which critically analyze social constructs, and which address anti-racist and anti-discriminatory issues.

Library holdings: texts and materials which address anti-racist and anti-discriminatory issues.

Outside speakers or guest presenters: King's encourages the participation in its academic work of representatives of diverse groups.

Anti-racist and anti-discriminatory education for faculty, staff and students.

Report to and perform such other functions and duties as the Board Equity Committee may reasonably request;

Prepare an annual report for the Board Equity Committee, which will include the number, nature, and disposition of concerns and complaints. No information identifying specific individuals will be disclosed in this report. The statistical portion of this report may be released.

## Responsibilities

### General

Each member of the University community, including students, staff, faculty, administrators and contractors, is responsible for helping to create an environment that is free of discrimination, harassment and sexual harassment.

### Supervisors

An individual in a supervisory position such as program director or administrative officer should attempt to prevent discrimination and harassment and to respond appropriately to any such concerns brought to his or her attention. The supervisor must inform those who bring concerns of the existence of this Policy and the role of the Equity Officer.

The supervisor may:

- Assist them to talk directly to the individual(s) who has created an issue with discrimination, harassment or sexual harassment or is in a position to readily correct it; and/or
- Speak directly to the other individual(s); and/or
- Consult with the Equity Officer; and/or
- Refer them to the Equity Officer.

Any action taken by the supervisor should be in consultation with those who have brought forward the concern(s) and shall respect confidentiality as set out in the Policy.

## The Complaint and Resolution Process

### Advice and Consultation

Any member of the university community who believes he or she has been subject to discrimination or harassment (including sexual harassment) is encouraged to seek advice and assistance from the Equity Officer. The Equity Officer will discuss any concerns, review the Policy, and explain options available both within and outside King's. If the individual then chooses to take further action, he or she may follow the internal complaint and resolution process and/or an external process, as the individual chooses.

It is anticipated that most complaints of discrimination or harassment (including sexual harassment) can be resolved through this complaint and resolution process.

### Initiating a Complaint

Complaints should be brought as soon as possible, and must be brought within one calendar year of the events or circumstances giving rise to the concern with discrimination and/or harassment (including sexual harassment).



The proceedings at this level remain confidential, to the extent possible. No record of a complaint will be entered into the academic or employment file of the Complainant(s) or the Respondent(s) without the knowledge and consent of that person. The files generated by the Equity Officer acting pursuant to this Policy will be maintained in the President's Office.

To initiate the complaint process, the Complainant must provide the Equity Officer with a written complaint identifying the concern and what he or she is seeking. The Complainant must provide any relevant information, including any documentation, supporting the claim.

The Equity Officer will review the written complaint and supporting documentation and, within five (5) days of receiving it, determine whether the complaint will proceed further.

If the complaint does not fall under this Policy or there are no grounds to reasonably substantiate the complaint, the Equity Officer will advise the Complainant that the matter will not proceed further and will make a notation in the confidential files.

If the complaint does fall under the Policy and there are reasonable grounds to substantiate it, the Equity Officer will advise the Complainant that the complaint will be processed. Within three (3) working days, the Equity Officer will then deliver or send by registered mail to the Respondent, a copy of the written complaint along with any supporting information and a copy of this Policy. If the Respondent is King's itself, the Equity Officer shall deliver the documents to the representative appointed by the University President.

The Respondent shall respond in writing within ten (10) working days from receipt of the complaint.

The Equity Officer can grant an extension to any of the time limits set out in this Policy, if the party requests the extension in writing and provides reasons that the Equity Officer finds to be valid.

## **Options for dealing with a complaint**

The complaint process could unfold in one of three ways:

- The Respondent does not respond within the time-frame set out above and has not received an extension so the Equity Officer makes a recommendation based on information available to him or her;
- The Respondent responds and the Equity Officer concludes that there is no merit to the complaint so makes a recommendation based on information available to him or her;
- or,
- The Respondent responds and the Equity Officer believes that discussions between the Complainant and Respondent would be beneficial so will facilitate those discussions.

If the Respondent does not respond within the time-frame set out above and has not received an extension, the Equity Officer can make a recommendation based on information available to him or her as to the action to be taken in response to the complaint. The Equity Officer will present the recommendation in writing to the President within ten (10) working days of the day that the Respondent was to be provided. The recommendation is subject to the President's approval before it can take effect.

If the Respondent does respond and the Equity Officer concludes that there is no merit to the complaint, the Equity Officer shall make a recommendation based on information available to him or her. The Equity Officer will present the recommendation in writing to the President within ten (10) working days of the day that the Respondent provided. The recommendation is subject to the President's approval before it can take effect.

If the Respondent does respond and the Equity Officer believes that discussion between the Complainant and Respondent would be beneficial, the Equity Officer may facilitate discussions between the Complainant and the Respondent, as the Equity Officer determines is appropriate. The Equity Officer shall have fifteen (15) working days from the date the Respondent has submitted its Response to facilitate a mutually agreeable outcome. This time period may be extended by mutual agreement in writing of the parties and the Equity Officer.

If the parties achieve a mutually agreeable outcome, the Equity Officer shall prepare a Memorandum of Agreement, setting out the commitments of each party. The Memorandum of Agreement will typically include the identity of the Complainant and the Respondent, the nature of the concern expressed or accommodation sought the details of the terms of resolution, the time limits within which any action promised is to be carried out and any other relevant information. The Complainant, Respondent and Equity Officer will sign the Memorandum of Agreement. The Equity Officer shall present the Memorandum of Agreement to the President immediately after it is signed by all parties. The Memorandum of Agreement is subject to the President's approval before it can take effect.

If the parties are not able to reach a mutually agreeable outcome, the Equity Officer will make a recommendation based on information available to him or her. The Equity Officer will present the recommendation in writing to the President within ten (10) working days of the end of the discussions contemplated in article 7.7.5 of this Policy. The recommendation is subject to the President's approval before it can take effect.

Once the President has received a report of Memorandum of Agreement pursuant to this Policy, he or she will advise the parties and the Equity Officer of whether approval is granted and, if not, will provide reasons for the lack of approval.

The nature of claims of discrimination and harassment (including sexual harassment) is such that, in some cases, immediate action should be taken to minimize contact between the Complainant and the Respondent. For instance, in a case of alleged sexual harassment, it may be advisable to minimize the need for any contact between the parties. Where that is the case, the Equity Officer may facilitate interim measures while the process set out in this Policy unfolds, if possible.

## **No Retaliation**

Individuals who believe they have been subject to retaliation because of any matter under this Policy should discuss their concerns with the Equity Officer. Retaliation is prohibited and can lead to disciplinary action.

## **Effective Date**

The Policy and associated appendices will take effect on the date it is approved by the Board of Governors of the University of King's College.

## Relation to Existing Policies

Nothing in this Policy will detract from the operation of King's' regulations and policies.

## Review of Policy

In the first five years of operation this Policy will be reviewed every second year by a working group appointed by the Board of Governors, and this group will report to the Board. Members of the working group may include the Chair of the Equity Committee, a representative from faculty, students and staff. The working group is encouraged to consult the Equity Officer and the wider community as part of its review. After year five, the Board will determine the frequency for the review of this and associated policies.

## Policy on Submission of Student Papers

Any instructor may require student papers to be submitted in both written and electronic (computer-readable) form, e.g., a text file or as an email attachment, as defined by the instructor. Use of third-party originality checking software does not preclude instructor use of alternate means to identify lapses in originality and attribution. The results of such assessments may be used as evidence in any disciplinary action taken by Senate.

### Procedures

If an instructor plans to use originality-checking software in a course, students shall be informed in the course syllabus that their written work may be submitted to a text-matching software service, which is meant to assure students that everyone will be evaluated on the basis of their own work and to warn students that plagiarism is likely to be detected. The planned use of originality-checking software will also be included in the oral presentation of the course syllabus in the initial course meeting.

Students shall also be informed in the course syllabus that they are free, without penalty of grade, to choose an alternative method of attesting the authenticity of their work.

Students shall inform instructors no later than two weeks after the commencement of courses of their intent to choose an alternate method.

Instructors shall provide students with at least two possible alternatives that are not unduly onerous and that are appropriate for the type of written work.

Alternatives shall be chosen from the following:

- Submitting copies of multiple drafts demonstrating development of the work;
- Submitting an annotated bibliography;
- Submitting photocopies of sources; and
- Other alternatives devised by the instructor, provided that they are not unduly onerous.

## 12. Intellectual Honesty

A University should be a model of intellectual honesty. As such, Dalhousie University shares the academic values of honesty, trust, respect, fairness and responsibility (Centre for Academic Integrity, 1999-, of which Dalhousie University is a member). Failure to meet

the University's standards in this regard can result in an academic offence. The length of time a student has attended university, the presence of a dishonest intent and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

Violations of intellectual honesty are offensive to the entire academic community, not just to the individual faculty member and students in whose course an offence occurs.

Instructors are responsible for setting examinations and assignments as part of the learning process and for evaluating those examinations and assignments, including ensuring that any rules stated for the procedures used in an examination or assignment are followed. Any violation of such stated rules that could result in a student gaining an unfair or unearned advantage may be considered to be an academic offence.

### Examples of Academic Offences

There are many possible forms of academic dishonesty. Since it is not possible to list all instances of academic dishonesty, the following list of examples should be considered only as a guide. The omission of a dishonest action from this list does not prevent the University from prosecuting an alleged instance of that action.

#### A. Plagiarism

Members of the academic communities are privileged to share in knowledge generated through the efforts of many. In return, each member of the community has the responsibility to acknowledge the source of the information used and to contribute knowledge that can, in turn, be trusted and used by others. Consequently, the University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to learning and scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the appropriate acknowledgment of sources from which facts and opinions have been obtained. The University defines plagiarism as the submission or presentation of the work of another as if it were one's own.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence that may lead to the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University. If a penalty results in a student no longer meeting the requirements of a degree that has been awarded, the University may rescind that degree.

Some examples of plagiarism are:

- failure to attribute authorship when using a broad spectrum of sources such as written or oral work, computer codes/programs, artistic or architectural works, scientific projects, performances, web page designs, graphical representations, diagrams, videos, and images;
- downloading all or part of the work of another from the Internet and submitting as one's own; and
- the use of a paper prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of acknowledgment vary from one field of study to another. Failure to cite sources as required in the particular field of study in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses may, in some cases, be considered to be plagiarism.

Students who are in any doubt about how to acknowledge sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty members for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request. Students may also take advantage of resources available through the Writing Centre at [writingcentre.dal.ca](http://writingcentre.dal.ca) or the Dalhousie Libraries at [library.dal.ca/services/infolit](http://library.dal.ca/services/infolit).

## B. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.

Academic research is based on the presentation of accurate information and data that are obtained honestly. The falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University or the withdrawal of a degree previously awarded.

## C. Other Irregularities

The University strives to provide equal opportunities for learners to demonstrate and be recognized for their abilities. Any behaviour intended to gain unearned advantage over another person violates this principal. A member of the University who attempts, or who assists any other person in an attempt, to fulfill, by irregular procedures, any requirements for a course, commits an academic offence and is subject to a penalty.

In the absence of specific approval from the instructor of a course, all students should assume that every assignment is to be completed independently, without any form of collaboration.

Students should take reasonable precautions to prevent other students from having access, without permission, to their tests, assignments, essays or term papers.

The following are some examples of irregular procedures. The list should be used only as a guide since it is not possible to cover all situations that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee/Journalism Discipline Committee to be irregular.

- writing an examination or test for someone else;
- attempting to obtain or accepting assistance from any other person during an examination or test;
- during the time one is writing an examination or test, having material that is not specifically approved by the instructor;
- without authorization, obtaining a copy of an examination or test, topic for an essay or paper, or other work;
- without authorization from the faculty member in charge of that course, submitting any work for academic credit when one is not the sole author or creator;
- without authorization submitting any work that has been previously accepted for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate program, or has been completed as part of employment within the University, for example, as research activity. A repeated course is considered to be a separate course.

## D. Aiding in the Commission of an Academic Offence

No student may encourage or aid another student in the commission of an academic offence, for example,

- by lending another student an assignment knowing that he or she may copy it for submission;
- by allowing another student to copy answers during an examination.

## E. Misrepresentation

Any person who provides false or misleading information during an investigation of a suspected academic offence is guilty of an offence.

## Discipline

1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.
2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the residence discipline policy

unless the President determines that some non-residence University interests are involved. Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offenses, (see examples above) as well as with certain other offenses that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.

3. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in his/her absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to courses or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
4. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any course taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any course or any Faculty of the University.

## 13. Discipline Committees For Academic Offences

Notification of academic disciplinary proceedings engaged by the Dalhousie University Senate in relation to a University of King's College student enrolled in a Dalhousie University course will be provided through the senate office to the Registrar of the University of King's College at the time of the allegation is made and at the conclusion of disciplinary proceedings with outcome identified, including any sanctions imposed.

1. In the case of students enrolled in courses offered by Dalhousie University, the Dalhousie Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences in relation to those courses (see examples above), as delegated to the Senate Discipline Committee (see below), as well as with certain other offences that are incompatible with the constructive participation in an academic community.
2. In the case of students enrolled in courses in the School of Journalism, cases of alleged academic offences in relation to those courses (see examples above), as well as certain other academic offences that are incompatible with the constructive participation in an academic community, are dealt with by the King's Journalism Discipline Committee (see below).
3. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any course taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any course or any Faculty of the University

## 14. Academic Dishonesty

### Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences

#### I. Preamble

These procedures deal with allegations of academic offences and do not deal with violations of the student code of conduct. The purpose of these procedures is to delegate assessment of certain allegation of academic offences to the Faculty level.

#### Guideline for Evaluators

An alleged first or later breach of any academic standard by a student should never be dealt with by an evaluator, but in all instances, should be referred to the Academic Integrity Officer in accordance with these procedures. Any attempt by any person or

body other than the Senate, the Senate Discipline Committee, or the Academic Integrity Officers to impose a penalty for an alleged offence is null and void and leaves the student still liable to discipline for that offence. Further, a student remains liable to discipline for a suspected offence notwithstanding a failure on the part of an evaluator to report the allegation in accordance with these procedures.

Where an allegation of a breach of academic standards has been made or is pending, the evaluator should not reveal the mark or grade to anyone until the Vice Chair (Academic Administration) has confirmed the disposition of the matter by the Senate Discipline Committee or the Academic Integrity Officer.

## II. Academic Integrity Officers

1. Academic Integrity Officers are associated with the Faculties of Dalhousie University. (Note: The University of King's College School of Journalism also has an associated Academic Integrity Officer. Please see School of Journalism entry for further details).
2. The Academic Integrity Officer shall act between the student and instructor, and may appear at Hearing Panels of the Discipline Committee or the Discipline Appeals Board to present the case against the student.
3. The Academic Integrity Officer is the Dean of the Faculty. The Dean may further delegate this role to one or more members of his/her academic staff except those who are Senate Officers, who are otherwise involved in the student discipline process, or who otherwise are in a potential conflict of interest relative to this role. Annually the name of the delegate(s) shall be communicated in writing to the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) who shall report to Senate.
4. The Academic Integrity Officers shall meet as a group with the Senate Discipline Committee (SDC) at least once a year to discuss relevant policy issues and training requirements with a view to maximizing consistency and predictability in the administration of academic offences across the University. Such meetings will be convened and chaired by the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).

## 5. Penalties

Penalties shall follow the guidelines contained within the University's Academic Regulations and the Senate Discipline Committee terms of reference set out in Section 10 of the Senate Constitution, which are reproduced below for convenience.

"The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee be circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

1. notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceed five (5) years;
2. repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
3. a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
4. failure of the course or seminar or program;
5. failure of the academic year;

6. suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
7. expulsion from the University;
8. loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
9. removal from the President's List.

## 6. Faculty Procedures

When an academic offence is suspected, the instructor shall submit a signed statement outlining the basis for the allegation, together with all relevant supporting evidence, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the Faculty which is responsible for the delivery of the course at issue, or in the case of an allegation in relation to a graduate thesis or other non course graduate materials, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, within 10 working days of becoming aware of the alleged offence, but in any event no later than the deadline for submission of final grades to the Registrar, except in extraordinary circumstances, as determined by the Academic Integrity Officer.

7. Upon receipt of the material from the instructor, the Academic Integrity Officer shall determine whether or not the material supports a *prima facie* case that the student has committed an academic offence. If no *prima facie* case is made out, no further steps are taken in relation to the allegation, and the instructor and student will be so advised in writing.

8. If a *prima facie* case is established, then the Academic Integrity Officer will take the following further steps:

- a. Check the academic discipline database maintained by the Senate Office to determine if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s);
- b. With the exception of cases involving 2 or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation ("common allegation") which shall proceed in accordance with paragraph 9, if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s), forward the allegation to the Senate Discipline Committee;
- c. If the allegation appears to be a first offense, and in all cases of 2 or more students facing a common allegation, inform the student(s) in writing of the nature of the allegation, the instructor's statement, the evidence, the procedures to be followed, the possible penalties, and possible sources of advice and support (will be a standard document);
- d. Convene a meeting with the student(s), the student(s) advisor, if any, and the instructor within 5 working days upon receipt of the allegation by the student, which time may be extended at the request of the student, instructor, or Academic Integrity Officer, in appropriate circumstances.
- e. If the meeting does not take place within the time set out above, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to convene another meeting with the student(s), the student(s) advisor, if any, and the instructor. The Academic Integrity Officer also has the discretion to convene additional meetings as may be reasonably required. In the event an initial meeting does not occur within a reasonable time after a *prima facie* case is

established, the Academic Integrity Officer shall refer the allegation to the Senate Discipline Committee.

9. Notwithstanding paragraph 8b, in the case of 2 or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation ("common allegation"), the Academic Integrity Officer has the authority to convene a meeting with all such students in accordance with paragraphs 8d and 8e and to make findings for all such students under these Procedures, regardless of the fact that one or more of such students may have a record of prior academic offence(s). If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that a student facing a common allegation has committed an academic offence, for any such student who has no record of prior academic offence(s), subject to paragraph 14, the Academic Integrity Officer shall assess an appropriate penalty for the student in accordance with these Procedures; and for any such student who has a record of prior academic offence(s), the Academic Integrity Officer shall forward the matter to the Senate Discipline Committee for assessment of an appropriate penalty.

10. Following the meeting convened in accordance with paragraph 8, the Academic Integrity Officer shall make a preliminary assessment of whether there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, and if there is sufficient evidence, make a preliminary assessment of what penalty would be appropriate in the circumstances. In making the latter assessment, the Academic Integrity Officer shall exercise broad discretion in considering possible mitigating circumstances including but not limited to extraordinary personal circumstances and lack of educational experience.

11. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is insufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, s/he shall inform the student in writing with a copy to the Instructor within 5 working days of the meeting. This does not preclude an Academic Integrity Officer from proceeding with the allegation at a later date, should new evidence become available.

12. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, AND that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is any of the penalties described in paragraph 5, above, except those listed in sub-paragraphs 5 to 9 the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide the student with the option of accepting the finding and the proposed penalty, or of proceeding to the Senate Discipline Committee for a full hearing. The option shall be presented to the student within 5 working days of the meeting, and the student shall have 2 working days to respond. In the event that the student elects to accept the finding and proposed penalty, the Academic Integrity Officer shall so advise the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).

13. Within 14 calendar days of the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) being advised of the finding and agreed penalty under paragraph 12, the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or in his or her absence, the Chair or Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), and a student Senator appointed by the Dalhousie Student Union shall jointly review the finding and agreed penalty to determine whether the process is consistent with the Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences. If so, they shall

ratify the matter on behalf of Senate and the Vice-Chair shall notify the student and the Academic Integrity Officer of such ratification. For ratification to occur, the decision must be unanimous. The finding and agreed penalty shall stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors. The Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall ensure that the offence is recorded on the Senate Discipline database and that the Registrar and any others are notified of the finding and penalty for immediate implementation. If the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) and/or the student Senator have any material concerns about the process, the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall consult with the Academic Integrity Officer to determine whether the concerns can be resolved. If the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) and the Academic Integrity Officer are unable to resolve any concerns, the matter shall be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer for further consideration under these Procedures, after which the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) and a student Senator shall jointly re-consider ratification. Should ratification still not occur, the matter shall be referred to the Senate Discipline Committee for a hearing.

14. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, but that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is one of those listed in sub-paragraphs 5 to 9 of paragraph 5 of these Procedures, the Academic Integrity Officer shall, within 5 working days of the meeting, notify the student in writing, with a copy to the instructor, that the matter will be forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee for a full hearing.

15. Should a student request that an allegation be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer after it has been forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to grant such a request. A student's request shall be in writing, and delivered to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) within 5 working days of the date the allegation letter is sent to the student by the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).

16. Prior to a hearing by the Senate Discipline Committee of an allegation against a student, the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide a written allegation to the Senate office identifying the evidence initially presented by the instructor pursuant to paragraph 6 and any additional evidence obtained by the instructor in the course of the assessment of the matter. The written allegation shall not include reference to whether or not any meeting(s) did occur pursuant to paragraph 8d or 8e, any statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s), or any alternate versions of the facts and circumstances that may have been presented by one or more students at such meeting(s). The student shall have the opportunity to provide a written submission in response prior to the hearing by the Senate Discipline Committee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a statement made by a student at a hearing of the Senate Discipline Committee that is inconsistent with a statement previously made by that student in the meeting(s) with the Academic Integrity Officer, then the Academic Integrity Officer may refer to statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s).

17. Confidentiality must be maintained by those involved in each case when an academic offence is suspected and the instructor submits an allegation to the Academic Integrity Officer, except as is reasonably necessary to implement the

finding and agreed penalty or as required in subsequent disciplinary proceedings related to the same matter.

## 14. Senate Discipline Committee

### Jurisdiction of the Senate Discipline Committee

- The Senate Discipline Committee has jurisdiction to hear:
  - Complaints referred to the Senate Discipline Committee under the Code of Student Conduct ("Code Complaints"); and
  - Allegations of academic offences referred to the Senate Discipline Committee under the Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences ("Integrity Allegations").
- For the purpose of these procedures, the following definitions shall apply:
  - Allegation** means a Code Complaint or an Integrity Allegation as the context requires.
  - University Representative** means the President of the University or his/her designate in the case of Code Complaints, or the Academic Integrity Officer in the case of Integrity Allegations.
- The Senate Discipline Committee's jurisdiction extends to Allegations against a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving him or her, but prior to adjudication, has:
  - been compelled to withdraw academically;
  - chosen to withdraw from the course, the program, or the University prior to being disciplined, or;
  - chosen not to register at the University.
- In the case of Integrity Allegations, a Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may:
  - dismiss the allegation; or
  - impose any of the following:
    - notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceeding five (5) years;
    - repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
    - a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
    - an imposed limit on the grade that can be given for the assignment or course;
    - failure of the course;
    - suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
    - expulsion from the University;
    - any other remedy of an academic nature that is within the power of Senate to grant.
- In the case of a Code Complaint, a Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may:
  - dismiss the complaint; or
  - impose any of the penalties set out under the Code of Student Conduct
- In the case where an Allegation is proven and is not dismissed under section 4(a) or 5(a), the Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may consider any mitigating or aggravating circumstances in its determination of the appropriate penalty.

### Initiating a Hearing / Pre-Hearing Procedures

- To initiate a hearing of the Senate Discipline Committee the University Representative shall submit a written request to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate. The request shall include a written submission outlining the Allegation together

- with all supporting evidence, documentation and a list of the witnesses on which the University Representative intends to rely.
- The Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall provide the student with a notice of the Allegation that shall include:
    - The material filed by the University Representative under section 7;
    - Notice of the deadline for the student to submit a written defence, any supporting evidence and a list of individuals who will attend at the hearing on the student's behalf; and
    - Notification of the student's right to be represented.
  - The student shall provide the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) with a written defence, supporting evidence and a list of the individuals who will also be attending, as well as their capacity (i.e. witness, support person, advocate) no later than the date specified in the notice of allegation. Any evidence or documentation provided after the deadline for submission may be ruled inadmissible by the Hearing Panel at the hearing.
  - The Chair of the Senate Discipline Committee shall constitute a Hearing Panel in a timely manner comprising three faculty and two students. No faculty member who is a current instructor of the accused student may serve as a member of the Hearing Panel. The student member of a Hearing Panel shall not be a member of the course from which the complaint originates. In the event that no student members of the Committee are able to participate on a Hearing Panel due to the provisions of this paragraph, the Dalhousie Student Union shall appoint an ad hoc member to the applicable Hearing Panel. The Committee Chair or an alternate faculty member shall chair the hearing.
  - The Student and University Representative shall be notified of the date, time and location of the hearing, as well as the names of all individuals who will be in attendance, no less than ten (10) working days in advance of the hearing.
  - Preliminary objections or issues must be raised as far in advance of the hearing as reasonably possible. The Chair of the Hearing Panel has sole discretion to rule on any preliminary issues or objections raised by either party that must be dealt with prior to the commencement of the hearing. The Hearing Panel may rule on any preliminary issues or objections raised at the commencement of the hearing.

### Hearing Procedures

- The Chair of the Hearing Panel shall determine procedures for the hearing in a manner that is consistent with the principles of natural justice and these Procedures.
- In extenuating circumstances, the Chair of the Hearing Panel may decide to proceed with the hearing in the absence of one faculty member of the Hearing Panel.
- In the event that the student fails to appear at the hearing, the Hearing Panel shall satisfy itself that reasonable efforts were made to notify the student and may proceed in the student's absence.
- The student may participate at an oral hearing in person, by way of teleconference, or by such other means approved in advance by the Hearing Panel. The student may waive the right to an oral hearing and choose to proceed solely by written submissions.
- Hearings shall be in camera.
- At the commencement of the hearing, the Chair of the Hearing Panel shall explain the procedures to be followed and provide an opportunity for introductions as well as any questions, objections, or opening statements.
- The University Representative shall present the Allegation and witnesses, if any. The student and any members of the Hearing Panel may question the University Representative and the University Representative's witnesses following the presentation of the Allegation.
- The student may present his or her defence and witnesses, if any, following the University Representative's presentation. The University Representative and any members of the Hearing Panel may question the student and any of the student's witnesses following the presentation of the defence.

21. At the discretion of the Chair of the Hearing Panel, the parties may make final arguments following the presentations. The student shall have the last word.
22. At the discretion of the Hearing Panel, any evidence sought to be admitted by either party from witnesses who are not available to give evidence in person may be received in writing or in some other form.
23. The student is considered innocent until the Allegation is proven on a balance of probabilities, the burden of which lies with the University Representative.
24. The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be by majority.
25. The Hearing Panel shall report its decision including reasons for the decision and any penalty imposed, to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) who shall forward a copy of the decision to the student and the University Representative.
26. An audio recording of each oral hearing shall be made. The recording and all correspondence and documentary evidence relating to appeal proceedings shall be kept in accordance with the records management policies of the University Secretariat. The student may obtain a copy of the audio recording by making written request to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) and may use such recording only for the purpose of an appeal of the decision in question.
27. Appeals from decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee may be made to the Senate Appeals Committee in accordance with the Senate Appeals Committee -Jurisdiction and Appeals Procedures.
28. The Senate shall maintain a confidential database of discipline decisions for the purposes of general reporting and proper adjudication of repeat offences.

## University of King's College

The Dalhousie Registrar shall notify the University of King's College Registrar in the event that academic discipline proceedings have been commenced in relation to a King's student, and shall advise the University of King's College Registrar of the outcome of such proceedings, including any sanctions imposed against the student. Where the student has been previously sanctioned for academic misconduct by the Journalism Discipline Committee, the University of King's College Registrar will provide the Dalhousie Registrar with particulars of the offence and the sanction imposed.

### I. Commentary on Penalties

#### A. Proactive Measures

Dalhousie University emphasizes education and proactive engagement, therefore a Proactive Measure, which is a form of recommendation, may be prescribed as an educational aid in addition to a Penalty. It may include but not necessarily be restricted to suggesting that the student seek some form of professional help from the Academic Advising Office or Counseling Services or elsewhere which, for example may be time management or stress management, etc., and / or an apology for the infraction. The main purpose of a Proactive Measure is to help the student learn how to reduce the likelihood of future violations of academic integrity. It is important to note that it is the student's responsibility to decide whether or not to follow the Proactive Measure since it is not a formal Penalty but rather a recommendation. Therefore, there is normally no oversight by the University (AIO or SDC) to ensure that a Proactive Measure is followed.

#### B. Consequence

A Consequence is an outcome of the application of a Penalty. A Consequence is not imposed by the University's academic integrity policies but arises from the University's academic policies. For example the consequences of the Penalty of a failing grade may include but not necessarily be limited to: failure in a program, delay of graduation, loss of full-time student status, change in visa status (for a visa student), loss of eligibility for student aid, removal from the Dean's list. Similarly a notation on a transcript may have serious

unforeseen consequences for future opportunities, etc. This list is not intended to be exhaustive. Therefore, while the university's academic integrity procedures (AIO or SDC) may foresee some consequences, ultimately the student bears the responsibility for any consequences of a Penalty.

## 15. Dalhousie Code of Student Conduct

### I. Background

Dalhousie University is a community of faculty, staff and students, involved in teaching, research, learning and other activities. Students are members of the University for the period of their registration in an academic program and are subject to the disciplinary authority of the University during that time.

The University does not stand in loco parentis to its students. In the exercise of its disciplinary authority, the University treats students as adults free to organize their own personal lives, behaviour and associations subject only to the law, and to University regulations that are necessary to protect:

- the integrity and proper functioning of the academic and non-academic programs and activities of the University or its faculties, schools or departments;
- the peaceful and safe enjoyment of University facilities by other members of the University and the public;
- the freedom of members of the University to participate reasonably in the programs of the University and in activities on the University's premises;
- the property of the University or its members.

Other than this, regulation of student behaviour by the University is neither necessary nor appropriate.

Members of the University, including students, are not immune from the criminal and civil law. Provisions for non-academic discipline should not attempt to shelter students from the normal responsibilities of adult citizens nor add unnecessarily to these responsibilities. Thus, conduct that violates the Criminal Code or other statute should ordinarily be dealt with by the police and criminal courts. In cases, however, in which criminal or civil proceedings would not adequately protect the University's interest and responsibilities as defined above, proceedings may be brought under the Code of Student Conduct.

The University may also define standards of professional conduct for students in programs where these are appropriate, and this Code is not intended to replace or supersede such standards.

### II. Code Of Conduct

#### A. Definitions

1. In this Code, the word "premises" includes lands, buildings and grounds of the University, or other places or facilities used for the provision of the University's programs or services or for University-approved events and activities.
2. In this Code, "student" means a person:
  - a) engaged in any academic work or placement which leads to the recording and/or issue of a mark, grade or statement of performance by the appropriate authority in the University or another institution; and/or
  - b) registered in, enrolled in, or attending any course or course, or otherwise participating as a learner in any activity which entitles the person to the use of a University library, library materials, library resources, computer facility or dataset.
3. In this Code, the words "Dalhousie University" refer to Dalhousie University and include any institutions affiliated with it, where such inclusion has been agreed upon by the University and the affiliated institution, with respect to the premises, facilities, equipment, services, activities, students and other members of the affiliated institution.

4. Unless otherwise stated, a student will only be liable for conduct that she or he knew or ought reasonably to have known would constitute conduct prohibited under this Code.
5. Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit peaceful assemblies and demonstrations, or lawful picketing, or to inhibit freedom of speech.

## B. Application

Conduct shall be deemed to be an offence under this Code, when committed by a student of Dalhousie University, provided that such conduct:

1. occurs on the premises of Dalhousie University;
2. occurs elsewhere in the course of activities sponsored by Dalhousie University (or by any of its faculties, schools or departments), or where the conduct is alleged to adversely affect, disrupt or interfere with another person's reasonable participation in Dalhousie University programs or activities; or
3. occurs in the context of a relationship between the student and a third party and involves the student's standing, status or academic record at the University.

However, this Code will not apply to conduct that:

4. is specifically assigned to another disciplinary body within the University; or
5. is subject to action as an alleged failure to meet standards of professional conduct as required by a college, faculty or school; or
6. is subject to action under a residence discipline policy unless some non-residence University interests are deemed to be involved, in which case the President may specifically authorize proceedings under this Code; or
7. is committed by a student in her or his capacity as an employee of the University unless some non-employment University interests are deemed to be involved, in which case the President may specifically authorize proceedings under this Code;
8. is subject to the disciplinary authority of the Dalhousie Student Union.

## C. Offences

### 1. Offences Against Persons

- a) No student shall assault another person sexually, or threaten any other person with sexual assault or commit an act of sexual harassment toward another person.
- b) No student shall otherwise assault another person, threaten any other person with bodily harm, or cause any other person to fear bodily harm.
- c) No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers the health or safety of other persons.
- d) No student shall threaten any other person with damage to such person's property, or cause any other person to fear damage to her or his property.
- e) No student shall engage in a course of vexatious conduct, harassment or discrimination that is directed at one or more specific persons and that is based on the age, race, colour, religion, creed, sex, sexual orientation, physical disability, mental disability, an irrational fear of contracting an illness or disease, ethnic or national or aboriginal origin, family status, marital status, source of income, political belief or affiliation or activity of that person or of those with whom he or she associates.
- f) No student shall engage in unwelcome or persistent conduct that the student knows, or ought to reasonably know, would cause another person to feel demeaned, intimidated or harassed. Examples of such conduct include, but are not limited to:
  - i) following another person, or anyone known to that person;
  - ii) unwanted communication with another person or anyone known to that person;
  - iii) watching the residence or place of work of another person or anyone known to that person;

- iv) threatening another person or any member of the family, friends or colleagues of the other person;
- v) coercing, enticing or inciting a person to commit an act that is humiliating or demeaning to that other person or to others.

### 2. Disruption

No student shall, by action, threat or otherwise, disrupt, obstruct or adversely affect any activity organized by Dalhousie University or by any of its faculties, schools or departments, or the right of other persons to carry on their legitimate activities, to speak or to associate with others.

### 3. Offences Involving Property

- a) No student shall take without authorization, misuse, destroy, deface or damage the property of Dalhousie University, or property that is not her or his own, or information or intellectual property belonging to Dalhousie University or to any of its members.
- b) No student shall possess the property of Dalhousie University, property in the custody of Dalhousie University, or property that is not her or his own, if the student knows that property to have been taken without authorization.
- c) No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers or threatens destruction of the property of Dalhousie University or of any of its members.

### 4. Unauthorized Use of University Facilities, Equipment or Services

- a) No student shall use any facility, equipment or service of the University, or enter or remain on any premises, to which he or she does not have legitimate access, or contrary to the expressed instruction of authorized persons.
- b) No student shall use any University computing equipment, facility, network or system for any disruptive or unauthorized purpose, or in a manner that violates any law, Dalhousie University regulations, policies and procedures or in any way that is incompatible with the principles in the Acceptable Use of Information Technology Resources sections. Examples of inappropriate use of computer equipment, facilities, networks and systems include, but are not limited to:
  - i) copying, removing or distributing software and/or data without authorization;
  - ii) using another person's account, or misrepresenting themselves as another user;
  - iii) disclosing confidential passwords, access codes, etc., assigned to themselves or others;
  - iv) interfering with the work of others using computing equipment, facilities, networks, systems or accounts;
  - v) displaying, transmitting, distributing or making available information that is discriminatory, obscene, abusive, derogatory, harassing or otherwise objectionable;
  - vi) breaching terms and conditions of software licensing agreements;
  - vii) interfering with the normal operation of computing equipment, facilities, networks or systems by, among other things, flooding the network with messages, sending chain letters or pyramid solicitations;
  - viii) using the University's computing equipment, facilities, networks and systems for profit or commercial gain.
- c) No student shall destroy, misplace, misfile, or render inoperable any stored information such as books, film, data files or programs from a library, computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system.

### 5. Aiding in the Commission of an Offence

No student shall encourage or aid another student in the commission of an offence defined in this Code, or encourage or aid behaviour by a non-student which, if committed by a student, would be an offence under this Code.



## 6. Alcohol and Drug Use

No student shall contravene the Liquor License Act of Nova Scotia or a provision of the Campus Alcohol Policy, nor shall any student possess, use or sell a drug to which access is restricted by the Narcotics Control Act.

## 7. False Information and Identification

- a) No student shall knowingly furnish false information to any person or office acting on behalf of the University.
- b) No student shall forge, alter or misuse any document, record or instrument of identification.
- c) No student shall knowingly furnish false information to any person regarding his or her standing, status or academic record at Dalhousie University.

## 8. Unauthorized Possession of a Firearm or Weapon

No student shall possess a firearm or other weapon on the University premises without the specific written permission of the Chief of Security.

## 9. Contravention of University Regulations

When a rule, regulation or policy of the University prohibits or proscribes certain conduct but does not provide any penalty for breaches of the rule, regulation or policy, breaches shall be dealt with under this Code.

## 10. Other

No student shall contravene any provision of the Criminal Code or any other federal, provincial or municipal statute on the premises of the University or in the course of the University's programs or services, or University-approved events or activities.

## D. Procedures

1. Whenever possible and appropriate, reason and informal measures shall be used to resolve issues of individual behaviour before resort is made to formal disciplinary procedures.
2. Any person may make a complaint against any student for misconduct. A complaint shall be prepared in writing and directed to the Vice-President, Student Services. Any complaint should be submitted as soon as possible after the event takes place. All complaints shall be presented to the accused student in written form. Along with notice of the complaint the accused student shall be advised of her/his right to be represented throughout the process, including by a Student Advocate.
3. The Vice-President, Student Services, or designate shall conduct an investigation to determine if the complaint has merit and/or if it can be disposed of informally by mutual consent of the parties involved on a basis acceptable to the Vice-President, Student Services, or designate. If an informal disposition of the complaint results, such disposition shall be final, and there shall be no subsequent proceedings.
4. An agreement that a student will withdraw from the University for a period of time, or not re-register, may be part of an informal disposition of a complaint. In such instances this will not be recorded on the student's academic record, but a "block" on further registration may be entered in the student information system.
5. The Vice-President, Student Services, shall report annually to Senate regarding the number and nature of complaints that are disposed of informally.
6. If the complaint cannot be resolved informally through the procedures described in Section 3, or if in the judgment of the Vice-President, Student Services, it is not appropriate for the complaint to be so resolved, the Vice-President, Student Services, shall refer the complaint to the Senate Discipline Committee for a formal hearing. In determining whether to refer a case to the Senate Discipline Committee, the Vice-President, Student Services, may seek advice from a student Discipline Advisor or other appropriate source.

7. Where there are criminal or civil proceedings pending against the student for conduct related to the complaint, the Vice-President, Student Services, may defer prosecution of the complaint on such terms and conditions as are appropriate in the circumstances (including an interim suspension) until the conclusion of all or part of such proceedings where the circumstances of the case warrant. Conviction of a criminal offence will be considered *prima facie* evidence of a parallel offence under this Code.
8. Any statements an accused student makes to the Vice-President, Student Services, or designate in the course of an attempt to resolve a complaint informally may not be submitted to the Senate Discipline Committee as evidence.
9. Hearings shall be conducted by the Senate Discipline Committee according to procedures determined by the Committee. In other than exceptional circumstances, a hearing by the Senate Discipline Committee shall occur within sixty calendar days of the referral of a complaint to the Committee.
10. The President or designate shall appoint a person to present the complaint.
11. If a student fails to appear at a hearing, the hearing may proceed, provided that the student has been given adequate notice. Except in the case of a student charged with failing to obey the summons of the Committee or University official, no student may be found to have violated the Student Code solely because the student failed to appear before the Committee. In all cases, the evidence in support of the complaint shall be presented and considered.

## E. Sanctions

1. In each case in which the Senate Discipline Committee determines that a student has violated the Student Code, the sanction(s) shall be determined and imposed by the Committee.
2. The following sanctions may be imposed upon any student found to have violated the Student Code:
  - a) **Warning** – A notice in writing to the student that the student is violating or has violated institutional regulations.
  - b) **Probation** – A written reprimand for violation of specified regulations. Probation is for a designated period of time and includes the probability of more severe disciplinary sanctions if the student is found to be violating any institutional regulation(s) during the probationary period.
  - c) **Loss of Privileges** – Denial of specified privileges for a designated period of time.
  - d) **Restitution** – Compensation for loss, damage or injury. This may take the form of appropriate service and/or monetary or material replacement.
  - e) **Discretionary Sanctions** – Work assignments, service to the University or other such discretionary assignments that are considered appropriate by the Discipline Committee.
  - f) **Conditions** – Conditions may be imposed upon a student's continued attendance.
  - g) **University Suspension** – Suspension of the student from the University for a specified period of time, after which the student is eligible to return. Conditions for readmission may be specified.
  - h) **University Expulsion** – Permanent separation of the student from the University.
3. More than one of the sanctions listed above may be imposed for any single violation.
4. Other than expulsion from the University and suspension for the duration of its effect, disciplinary sanctions shall not be made part of the student's academic record, but shall be kept on file in the Office of the Vice-President, Student Services, for use in the event of further breaches of this Code.
5. No student found guilty of an offence under this Code shall refuse to comply with a sanction or sanctions imposed under the procedures of this Code. Such refusal will constitute grounds for the imposition of additional sanctions.

- The Committee may direct that a sanction be held in abeyance if a student's registration at the University is interrupted for any reason.

## F. Interim Suspension

In the following circumstances, the President of the University, or a designate, may impose an interim suspension prior to the hearing before the Committee.

- Interim suspension may be imposed only: (a) to ensure the safety and well-being of members of the University community or preservation of University property; (b) to ensure the student's own physical or emotional safety and well-being; or (c) if the student poses a threat of disruption or of interference with the operations of the University or the activities of its members.
- During the interim suspension, students may be denied access to specified campus facilities (including courses) and/or any other University activities or privileges for which the student might otherwise be eligible, as the President or the designate may determine to be appropriate.
- A student who is the subject of an interim suspension may request a hearing before the Senate Discipline Committee on the issue of the interim suspension itself. This request shall be submitted in writing, with reasons, to the Secretary of Senate. The Committee shall hear the matter, including submissions by the President or designate, within ten working days, and shall have the authority to confirm, negate, or alter the terms of the interim suspension.

## 16. Protection of Property

- Dalhousie University is the owner and/or occupier of the lands and buildings which comprise its campuses. In addition to all other processes set out in this Calendar (including the Code of Student conduct), the University reserves the right to exercise all rights and remedies available to it pursuant to any statute, by-law, regulation, ordinance, order, or otherwise, in order to protect campus property and those who use it.
- Without limiting the foregoing, Dalhousie University may issue a notice against a student pursuant to the *Protection of Property Act* prohibiting entry to all or part of the campuses or prohibiting a particular activity or activities on all or part of the campuses, where circumstances warrant. Such a notice may be issued either separately or in conjunction with the procedures set out in the Code of Student Conduct. The notice may be in force for the period stated in the notice which will normally be for up to one calendar year. If considered appropriate by the Vice-President, Student Services, a notice may be renewed for further periods.
- A notice under the *Protection of Property Act* may also be issued by Dalhousie University in relation to the Student Union Building at the request of the Student Union. In the case of urgent or emergency situations, such a notice may be issued immediately. If the Student Union request is to have a prohibition extend beyond seven (7) days for a registered Dalhousie University student, the Student Union shall make a written request to the Vice-President, Student Services, providing detailed reasons for the request and the process followed leading up to the request for the notice, including details of when the student was advised that his or her behaviour or activities were inappropriate and ought to cease, the reasons provided to the student, and whether the student was afforded the opportunity to respond or to rectify behaviors or cease the inappropriate activity.
- A Dalhousie University student may appeal any notice issued against him or her under the *Protection of Property Act* in writing to the Vice-President, Student Services.

## 17. Senate Appeals Committee

### Jurisdiction of the Senate Appeals Committee

- The Senate Appeals Committee has appellate jurisdiction.
- The Senate Appeals Committee is not an investigative body.

- The Senate Appeals Committee does not receive or determine:
  - allegations of discrimination, which are addressed under the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination, or
  - requests for accommodation, which are addressed under the Accommodation Policy for Students.
- The Senate Appeals Committee shall consider the following appeals initiated by students:
  - Academic appeals from decisions or the refusal to make decisions at the Faculty level regarding academic standards, academic evaluation, academic progression, academic advancement, or the application of other University or Faculty academic regulations.
  - Discipline appeals from decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee.
- An appeal may be initiated on the following grounds:
  - the decision under appeal was made without jurisdiction,
  - a denial of natural justice, or
  - unfairness in the application of the relevant regulations regarding academic standards, academic evaluation, academic progression, academic advancement, or other University or Faculty academic regulations.
- The Senate Appeals Committee shall not consider appeals:
  - by students in an academic appeal who have not exhausted the approved appeal processes of the relevant Faculty,
  - by students from the decision of a Faculty regarding professional unsuitability, said appeals falling under the jurisdiction of the Senate Steering Committee,
  - by a Faculty or faculty members,
  - by applicants for admission to University programs, or
  - by applicants for scholarships, awards or bursaries.
- A Hearing Panel of the Senate Appeals Committee may:
  - dismiss the appeal,
  - allow the decision under appeal to stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors,
  - in an academic appeal, allow the appeal, with an appropriate remedy within the authority of Senate,
  - in a discipline appeal, allow the appeal and:
    - quash the decision of the Senate Discipline Committee in its entirety,
    - re-hear the matter itself, with the consent of the Appellant and the Faculty, or
    - direct a re-hearing on the merits by a newly constituted panel of the Senate Discipline Committee, no members of which were on the hearing panel whose decision was under appeal.
- In an academic appeal, the Hearing Panel shall not conduct a substantive evaluation of the work of a student, but if unfairness in the evaluation procedure is established, the Panel may direct a re-evaluation of the work to be conducted by qualified persons designated by the Panel.

### Appeals Procedures

- An appeal shall be initiated by submitting a written Notice of Appeal to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate, containing:
  - the name, Banner identification number and mailing address of the Appellant,
  - a copy of the decision giving rise to the appeal,
  - a description of the matter under appeal,
  - the grounds for the appeal, and
  - the remedy sought by the Appellant.
- An academic appeal alleging the refusal to make a decision at the Faculty level shall be submitted with reasonable promptness. All other appeals shall be submitted within 30 calendar days of the date that the decision under appeal was sent to the student. An extension of time to submit an appeal may be permitted by the Senate Vice-Chair (Academic Administration), or designate, if the Appellant establishes reasonable grounds for granting the extension.

3. The parties to an appeal are the student, as Appellant, and the Faculty, as Respondent. In an academic appeal, the Dean of the applicable Faculty shall designate one or more representatives to respond to the appeal. In a discipline appeal, the Academic Integrity Officer of the applicable Faculty, or designate, shall respond to the appeal.
4. Upon receiving notice of an academic appeal, the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall require a statement from the Dean of the applicable Faculty confirming that all appeal processes of the Faculty have been exhausted.
5. For each appeal, the Chair of the Committee shall constitute a Hearing Panel in a timely manner. The Hearing Panel shall consist of four faculty members and one student member of the Committee, and shall choose its own Chair. None of the faculty members of a Hearing Panel shall be a member of the Faculty from which the appeal originally emanates or belong to the department or program in which the student is or was enrolled. The student member of a Hearing Panel shall not be a member of the course, department, program, School or College from which the appeal emanates. In the event neither student member of the Committee is able to participate on a Hearing Panel due to the provisions of this paragraph, the Dalhousie Student Union shall appoint an ad hoc member to the applicable Hearing Panel.
6. The Appellant is entitled to an oral hearing, in accordance with the principles of natural justice. The Appellant may participate at an oral hearing in person, or at their expense, by way of teleconference, or by such other means approved in advance by the Hearing Panel. The Appellant may waive the right to an oral hearing and choose to proceed solely by written submissions.
7. Each party is responsible for presenting to the Hearing Panel all relevant evidence and submissions for the Panel to consider in the determination of the appeal. Written submissions are required from each party and shall contain:
  - a) copies of all documents relevant to the appeal,
  - b) supporting arguments,
  - c) a list of all witnesses for that party and a brief description of their anticipated evidence, and
  - d) the decision and any remedy being sought.
8. Written submissions shall be made:
  - a) by the Appellant, within 15 calendar days of the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) requesting the submission, and
  - b) by the Respondent, within 15 calendar days of receiving the Appellant's submission.
 But these timelines may be extended or abridged by the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate, in appropriate circumstances.
9. The hearing of each appeal shall be in camera. The Chair of the Hearing Panel shall determine procedures for the hearing in a manner that is consistent with the principles of natural justice and these Procedures. In extenuating circumstances, the Chair of the Hearing Panel may decide to proceed with the hearing in the absence of one faculty member of the Hearing Panel.
10. The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be by majority. The Hearing Panel shall deliver written reasons for its decision to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs). The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be final and binding on the parties, with no further appeal.
11. An audio recording of each oral hearing shall be made. The recording and all correspondence and documentary evidence relating to appeal proceedings shall be kept for a period of three calendar years from the date of the decision of the Hearing Panel, in accordance with the policy of the University Secretariat.

## 18. School of Journalism

Alleged academic offences in the undergraduate programs in the School of Journalism are dealt with by the Journalism Discipline Committee.

Students enrolled in undergraduate courses in the School of Journalism should be aware that the Journalism Discipline Committee is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences in relation to all undergraduate courses taken in the School of Journalism.

Allegations of academic dishonesty against students registered in the Master of Journalism program will be addressed through Dalhousie's Faculty of Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences ("Faculty Procedures") and through the Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee Procedures as appropriate. The King's Academic Integrity Officer shall serve as the Integrity Officer for students registered in the Master of Journalism.

### I. Academic Integrity Officer

1. Academic Integrity Officers are associated with the Faculties of Dalhousie University and the School of Journalism at the University of King's College.
2. The Academic Integrity Officer shall act between the student and instructor, and may appear at Hearing Panels of the Journalism Discipline Committee or the Journalism Appeal Committee to present the case against the student.
3. The Academic Integrity Officer is the Director of the School of Journalism. The Director will normally delegate this role to the King's Academic Integrity Officer appointed by the King's Faculty.
4. The Academic Integrity Officer shall meet with the Journalism Discipline Committee (JDC) at least once a year to discuss relevant policy issues and training requirements with a view to maximizing consistency and predictability in the administration of academic offences across the University of King's College and Dalhousie University. Such meetings are convened and chaired by the Vice-President (ex officio Chair of Journalism Discipline Committee) at King's.

### 5. Penalties

Penalties shall follow the guidelines contained within the University's Academic Regulations and the Journalism Discipline Committee terms of reference set out elsewhere in this calendar and which are reproduced below for convenience.

"The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Journalism Discipline Committee be circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

1. notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceed five (5) years;
2. repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
3. a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
4. failure of the course or seminar or program;
5. failure of the academic year;
6. suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);

7. expulsion from the University;
8. loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
9. removal from the President's List."

## 6. Procedures

When an academic offence is suspected, the instructor shall submit a signed statement outlining the basis for the allegation, together with all relevant supporting evidence, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the School of Journalism within 10 working days of becoming aware of the alleged offence, but in any event no later than the deadline for submission of final grades to the Registrar, except in extraordinary circumstances, as determined by the Academic Integrity Officer.

7. Upon receipt of the material from the instructor, the Academic Integrity Officer shall determine whether or not the material supports a *prima facie* case that the student has committed an academic offence. If no *prima facie* case is made out, no further steps are taken in relation to the allegation, and the instructor and student will be so advised in writing.

8. If a *prima facie* case is established, then the Academic Integrity Officer will take the following further steps:

(a) Check the academic discipline database maintained by the Registrar's Office to determine if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s);

(b) With the exception of cases involving 2 or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation ("common allegation") which shall proceed in accordance with paragraph 9, if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s), forward the allegation to the Journalism Discipline Committee;

(c) If the allegation appears to be a first offence, and in all cases of 2 or more students facing a common allegation, inform the student(s) in writing of the nature of the allegation, the instructor's statement, the evidence, the procedures to be followed, the possible penalties, and possible sources of advice and support (will be a standard document);

(d) Convene a meeting with the student(s), the student(s) advisor, if any, and the instructor within 5 working day upon receipt of the allegation by the student, which time may be extended at the request of the student, instructor or Academic Integrity Officer in appropriate circumstances.;

(e) If the meeting does not take place within the time set out above, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to convene another meeting with the student(s), the student(s) advisor, if any, and the instructor. The Academic Integrity Officer also has the discretion to convene additional meetings as may be reasonably required. In the event an initial meeting does not occur within a reasonable time after a *prima facie* case is established, the Academic Integrity Officer shall refer the allegation to the Journalism Discipline Committee.

9. Notwithstanding paragraph 8b, in the case of 2 or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation ("common allegation"), the Academic Integrity Officer has the authority to

convene a meeting with all such students in accordance with paragraphs 8d and 8e and to make findings for all such students under these Procedures, regardless of the fact that one or more of such students may have a record of prior academic offence(s). If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that a student facing a common allegation has committed an academic offence, for any such student who has no record of prior academic offence(s), subject to paragraph 14, the Academic Integrity Officer shall assess an appropriate penalty for the student in accordance with these Procedures; and for any such student who has a record of prior academic offence(s), the Academic Integrity Officer shall forward the matter to the Journalism Discipline Committee for assessment of an appropriate penalty.

10. Following the meeting convened in accordance with paragraph 8, the Academic Integrity Officer shall make a preliminary assessment of whether there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, and if there is sufficient evidence, make a preliminary assessment of what penalty would be appropriate in the circumstances. In making the latter assessment, the Academic Integrity Officer shall exercise broad discretion in considering possible mitigating circumstances including but not limited to extraordinary personal circumstances and lack of educational experience.

11. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is insufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, s/he shall inform the student in writing with a copy to the Instructor within 5 working days of the meeting. This does not preclude an Academic Integrity Officer from proceeding with the allegation at a later date, should new evidence become available.

12. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, AND that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is any of the penalties described in paragraph 5, above, except those listed in sub-paragraphs 5 to 9 the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide the student with the option of accepting the finding and the proposed penalty, or of proceeding to the Journalism Discipline Committee for a full hearing. The option shall be presented to the student within 5 working days of the meeting, and the student shall have 2 working days to respond. In the event that the student elects to accept the finding and proposed penalty, the Academic Integrity Officer shall so advise the Vice-President (ex officio Chair of the Journalism Discipline Committee).

13. Within 14 calendar days of the Vice-President being advised of the finding and agreed penalty under paragraph 12, the Vice-President, or in his or her absence, one of the two faculty members of the Journalism Discipline Committee, and the student member of the Journalism Discipline Committee appointed by the King's Student Union shall jointly review the finding and agreed penalty to determine whether the process is consistent with the Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences. If so, they shall ratify the matter on behalf of Faculty and the Vice-President shall notify the student and the Academic Integrity Officer of such ratification. For ratification to occur, the decision must be unanimous. The finding and agreed penalty shall stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors. The Vice-President shall ensure that the offence is recorded on the Journalism Discipline database and that the Registrar and any others are notified of the finding and penalty for immediate implementation. If the Vice-President and/or the student member have any material

concerns about the process, the Vice-President shall consult with the Academic Integrity Officer to determine whether the concerns can be resolved. If the Vice-President and the Academic Integrity Officer are unable to resolve any concerns, the matter shall be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer for further consideration under these Procedures, after which the Vice-President and the student representative on the Journalism Discipline Committee shall jointly re-consider ratification. Should ratification still not occur, the matter shall be referred to the Journalism Discipline Committee for a hearing.

14. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, but that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is one of those listed in sub-paragraphs 5 to 9 of paragraph 5 of these Procedures, the Academic Integrity Officer shall, within 5 working days of the meeting, notify the student in writing, with a copy to the instructor, that the matter will be forwarded to the Journalism Discipline Committee for a full hearing.

15. Should a student request that an allegation be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer after it has been forwarded to the Journalism Discipline Committee, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to grant such a request. A student's request shall be in writing, and delivered to the Vice-President within 5 working days of the date the allegation letter is sent to the student by the Vice-President.

16. Prior to a hearing by the Journalism Discipline Committee of an allegation against a student, the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide a written allegation to the Vice-President (ex officio Chair of the Journalism Discipline Committee) identifying the evidence initially presented by the instructor pursuant to paragraph 6 and any additional evidence obtained by the instructor in the course of the assessment of the matter. The written allegation shall not include reference to whether or not any meeting(s) did occur pursuant to paragraph 8d or 8e, any statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s), or any alternate versions of the facts and circumstances that may have been presented by one or more students at such meeting(s). The student shall have the opportunity to provide a written submission in response prior to the hearing by the Journalism Discipline Committee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a statement made by a student at a hearing of the Journalism Discipline Committee that is inconsistent with a statement previously made by that student in the meeting(s) with the Academic Integrity Officer, then the Academic Integrity Officer may refer to statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s).

17. Confidentiality must be maintained by those involved in each case when an academic offence is suspected and the instructor submits an allegation to the Academic Integrity Officer, except as is reasonably necessary to implement the finding and agreed penalty or as required in subsequent disciplinary proceedings related to the same matter.

## II. Journalism Discipline Committee

Membership:

- Vice President *ex officio* (non-voting Chair)
- two members of Faculty who hold academic appointments outside the School of Journalism, appointed by the Faculty
- one student from outside the School of Journalism, appointed by the King's Students' Union.

## A. Terms of Reference

The Journalism Discipline Committee shall:

1. consider all complaints or allegations respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature in accordance with the procedures outlined above in Section B including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and to impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred;
2. have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving him or her but prior to adjudication, has:
  - been compelled to withdraw academically;
  - chosen to withdraw from the course, the programme or the University prior to being disciplined; or
  - chosen not to register at the University;
3. assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature is brought to its attention in accordance with the procedures outlined in Section B. Guidelines for evaluators with respect to violations of academic regulations are set out in the document entitled "Guidelines for Academic Evaluators Regarding Violations of Academic Regulations by Students taking Journalism courses";
4. conduct hearings according to the elements of natural justice (see below: "Procedures before the Journalism Discipline Committee and Journalism Appeals Committee") and such other procedures as the Committee may decide in advance, with due notice to all interested parties;
5. evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premise that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, or year of University registration, and/or extent of other exposure to university rules and regulations (whether at King's or elsewhere), the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student;
6. report its findings, and any penalty imposed, to the student, to the instructor of the course, King's Academic Integrity Officer, to the Director of the School of Journalism as Discipline Advisor, and to the Registrar, University of King's College;
7. notification of academic disciplinary proceedings engaged by the Journalism Discipline Committee in relation to a Dalhousie student enrolled in a University of King's College Journalism course will be provided by the Chair of the Journalism Discipline Committee to the Registrar of Dalhousie University at the time the allegation is made and at the conclusion of disciplinary proceedings with outcomes identified, including any sanctions imposed.

## B. Procedures

1. **Hearing:** A student against whom an allegation has been made is entitled to an oral hearing which allows interested parties to present evidence and to question witnesses. A student may opt to waive the right to an oral hearing and proceed instead by written submissions. (N.B.: If for some valid reason a witness is unavailable for questioning, their evidence may be received by

the Committee in writing or in some other form. Lack of opportunity to question a witness should go to the weight and not the admissibility of their evidence.)

2. **Notice of the Hearing:** Students must be advised of their right to a hearing or to some alternative process. They shall be advised in a timely fashion of the date and location of any hearing or alternative process, and of their right, within reason, to be consulted as to time and place. The role of the student at such hearing or alternative process should be explained.
3. **Disclosure:** Full and timely disclosure in advance of any hearing is essential. Disclosure shall include not only all of the precise allegations against the student, but also, where appropriate, the release of all documents upon which the hearing panel will rely, and the names of all witnesses.
4. **Right to Counsel or Other Representation:** Students must be advised of their right to present their own case or to be represented by legal counsel or by such other person as the students may wish to have represent them. This advice shall be offered at the same time as the student is advised of the allegation and of the right to a hearing. The Journalism Discipline and Appeal Committees also have the right to seek advice from, or to retain, legal counsel.
5. **Record of Proceedings:** All correspondence relating to the proceedings and all documentary evidence adduced at the hearing shall be kept on file until such time as the possibility for further appeal or proceedings has elapsed. Adjudicators, and in particular the Chair of any hearing panel, shall keep full notes of the evidence and submissions made at the hearing.
6. **Notification of Decision:** Following the hearing, a student against whom an allegation has been made shall receive written notification of the decision of the Committee, and of the recommended penalty.
7. **Bias:** No member of the Journalism Discipline Committee or the Journalism Appeals Committee shall sit on a panel hearing a discipline matter or an appeal from a decision of the Discipline Committee where they have any interest or perceived interest in the outcome of the hearing. A student whose case is before either a Discipline Committee or an Appeal Committee may object to the participation of any member of the hearing panel where the student has a reasonable apprehension of bias. An apprehension of bias may also provide grounds for an appeal where the student can provide a satisfactory explanation as to why the issue was not raised before the Discipline panel when the initial hearing took place.

## C. Appeals

As noted above, academic appeals in connection with Masters of Journalism courses delivered by King's will be heard in the first instance by the Journalism Studies Committee, with a right of appeal to the Dalhousie Faculty of Graduate Studies Appeal Committee and then to Dalhousie Senate Appeals Committee in accordance with Dalhousie regulations and policies.

Undergraduate appeals from decisions of the Journalism Discipline Committee may be made to the Journalism Appeals Committee but only on the limited grounds defined under "Function" of the Journalism Appeals Committee (see below). Decisions of the Journalism Appeals Committee are final and binding on all parties.

At the time of filing the appeal, a student must specifically indicate the facts and allegations that will form the basis of the appeal. An appeal will be limited to matters so alleged. The deadline for appeal of a decision of a Journalism Discipline Committee will be 30 days from the date of the letter which notifies the person of the Committee's decision. Appeals shall be directed to the Chair of Faculty, who will cause an Appeal Committee to be struck.

## D. Penalties

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Journalism Discipline Committee for breaches of academic regulations shall be circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

1. notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceeding five (5) years;
2. repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
3. a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
4. failure of the course or seminar or programme;
5. failure of the academic year;
6. suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
7. expulsion from the University;
8. loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
9. removal from the President's List of Distinction.

**PLEASE NOTE:** If a transcript is issued for a student while a Journalism Discipline Committee case is pending, and the Committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, a revised transcript will be sent to the recipient of any transcript issued while the case was pending.

## Dalhousie University and Journalism Discipline

The University of King's College Registrar shall notify the Dalhousie Registrar in the event that academic discipline proceedings have been commenced in relation to a Dalhousie student, and shall advise the Dalhousie Registrar of the outcome of such proceedings, including any sanctions imposed against the student. Where the student has been previously sanctioned for academic misconduct, the Dalhousie Registrar will provide the University of King's College Registrar with particulars of the offence and the sanction imposed.

## E. Commentary on Penalties

1. **Proactive Measures:** The University of King's College emphasizes education and proactive engagement, therefore a Proactive Measure, which is a form of recommendation, may be

prescribed as an educational aid in addition to a Penalty. It may include but not necessarily be restricted to suggesting that the student seek some form of professional help from an Academic Advisor or Counseling Services or elsewhere which, for example may be time management or stress management etc., and/or an apology for the infraction. The main purpose of the proactive measure is to help the student learn how to reduce the likelihood of future violations of academic integrity. It is important to note that it is the student's responsibility to decide whether or not to follow the Proactive Measure since it is not a formal penalty but rather a recommendation. Therefore, there is normally no oversight by the University (AIO or JDC) to ensure that a Proactive Measure is followed.

2. **Consequence:** A Consequence is an outcome of the application of a Penalty. A Consequence is not imposed by the University's academic integrity policies but arises from the University's academic policies. For example the consequence of the Penalty of a failing grade may include but not necessarily be limited to: failure in a program, delay of graduation, loss of full-time student status, change in visa status (for a visa student), loss of eligibility for student aid, removal from the President's list. Similarly a notation on a transcript may have serious unforeseen consequences for future opportunities, etc. This list is not intended to be exhaustive, Therefore, while the university's academic integrity procedure (AIO or JDC) may foresee some consequences, ultimately the student bears the responsibility for any consequences of a Penalty.

## Journalism Appeals Committee

### Terms of Reference

#### Membership:

Three members of Faculty appointed on an ad hoc basis. Members will hold academic appointments outside of the School of Journalism and are not involved in the subject of the appeal. The members of the committee will appoint a Chair.

#### Meetings:

At the call of the Chair of Faculty who will cause a committee to be struck.

#### Role:

To consider appeals by undergraduate students against decisions by or on behalf of the Director, School of Journalism, the Journalism Studies Committee and the Journalism Discipline Committee.

#### Authority:

Reports to Faculty.

### A. Function

A Journalism Appeals Committee shall:

- Hear appeals from decisions of the Journalism Discipline Committee on the following grounds:
  - denial of natural justice
  - disputed jurisdiction of the Journalism Discipline Committee
- Have responsibility to ensure the execution of its decisions.

### B. Action

A Journalism Appeals Committee may:

- deny the appeal;
- quash the decision of the Journalism Discipline Committee entirely;
- quash the decision of the Journalism Discipline Committee and recommend a rehearing on the merits by a special *ad hoc* committee of Faculty;
- quash the decision of the Journalism Discipline Committee and rehear the matter itself, with the consent of the appellant;
- allow the Journalism Discipline Committee decision to stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors.

**Please Note: The Registrar's Office will provide administrative support and maintain the official records of Journalism Discipline Committee and Journalism Appeals Committee Proceedings according to the following guidelines:**

- in consultation with the Academic Integrity Officer, the chairperson and other members of the Journalism Discipline Committee, the student and their counsel (if any), and the evaluator and witnesses (if any), arrange the date, time and location of hearings and ensure that all relevant persons are advised in the manner chosen by such persons (preferably in writing) of such arrangements;
- prepare and maintain a permanent record of all allegations of violations of academic offences heard by the Academic Integrity Officer and Journalism Discipline Committee. Such record should be maintained so as to note the name of the student, the date of the charge, the nature of the violation, whether it is a first, a second or subsequent academic violation charged against the student, the decision of the Academic Integrity Officer, the Journalism Discipline Committee and the penalty or penalties imposed (if any) or other disposition of the case.

The School of Journalism gratefully acknowledges the work of the Dalhousie Senate, which provided the template for the academic integrity policies and procedures for the School of Journalism.

## 19. University of King's College Code of Conduct

### Commentary

- The University of King's College is a community of faculty, support staff and students involved in teaching, research, learning and other activities.

Students are members of the University for the period of their registration, and as such, assume the responsibilities that such registration entails. Similar responsibilities pertain to all employees of the University.

- The University does not stand *in loco parentis* to its student members; that is, it has no general responsibility for the moral and social behaviour of its students, as if they were its wards. In the exercise of its disciplinary authority and responsibility, the

University treats students and employees as free to organize their own personal lives, behaviour and associations, subject only to the law and to University regulations that are necessary to protect the integrity of University activities, the peaceful and safe enjoyment of University facilities by other members of the University and public, the freedom of members of the University to participate reasonably in the programmes of the University and in activities in or on the University's premises, or the property of the University or its members. Strict regulation of such activities by the University of King's College is otherwise neither necessary nor appropriate.

3. University members are not, as such, immune from the criminal, civil, and municipal laws. Provisions for non-academic discipline should not attempt to shelter students or employees from their civic responsibilities nor add unnecessarily to these responsibilities. Conduct that constitutes a breach of the Criminal Code or other statute, or that gives rise to a civil claim or action, should ordinarily be dealt with by the appropriate criminal or civil court. In cases, however, in which criminal or civil proceedings have not been taken or would not adequately protect the University's interest and responsibilities as defined below, proceedings may be brought under Part VIII of the By-Laws, Rules and Regulations of the Board of Governors of the University of King's College.
4. The University defines standards of behaviour and makes provisions for discipline with respect to conduct that jeopardizes the good order and proper functioning of the academic and non-academic programmes and activities of the University or its schools, or programmes, or that endangers the health, safety, rights or property of the University or its members or visitors.
5. Matters concerning Academic Discipline are dealt with according to the Faculty or School in which the student is enrolled.
6. The University of King's College is a place of academic work. As such, none of the definitions in this Code shall be construed in such a way as to limit or hinder normal and accepted academic practices; e.g., it is not a threat or harassment for faculty to say that if papers are not in on time this will result in a lower grade.

## A. Definitions

1. In this Code, the word "premises" includes lands, buildings and grounds of the University, or other places or facilities used for the provision of the University's programmes or services or for University-approved events and activities.
2. In this Code, "student" means a person:
  - (i) engaged in any academic work or placement which leads to the recording and/or issue of a mark, grade or statement of performance by the appropriate authority in the University or another institution; and/or
  - (ii) registered in, enrolled in, or attending any course or course, or otherwise participating as a learner in any activity which entitles the person to the use of a University library, library materials, library resources, computer facility, or dataset.
3. In this Code, "employee" means a person employed by the University on a full- or part-time basis.

4. In this Code, "threaten" means any statement or conduct which may cause a reasonable person to believe that
  - (a) her or his personal safety is endangered; or
  - (b) property is at risk of damage.
5. In this Code, "harassment" means conduct or comments which are intimidating, threatening, demanding, or abusive and may be accompanied by direct or implied threats to grade(s), status or job.
6. In this Code, "discrimination" means conduct that results in unfair treatment of an individual or group on the basis of race, ancestry, place of origin, colour, ethnic origin, citizenship, creed/religion, sex, sexual orientation, disability, age, marital status, political affiliation, criminal record or receipt of public assistance.
7. Unless otherwise stated, a student or employee will only be liable for conduct that she or he knew or ought reasonably to have known would constitute conduct prohibited under this Code.
8. Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit peaceful assemblies and demonstrations, or lawful picketing, or to inhibit freedom of speech.

## B. Offences

The following conduct shall be deemed to be an offence under this Code, when committed by a student or employee of the University of King's College, provided that such conduct:

- (i) occurs on premises of the University of King's College or elsewhere in the course of activities sponsored by the University of King's College or by any of its schools or programmes; and
- (ii) is not specifically assigned by the Board of Governors to another disciplinary body within the University, as, for example, the Sexual Harassment Committee, the Racial Equity Committee, and the Wardroom Board of Management;
- (iii) is not subject to the disciplinary authority of the King's Students' Union; or
- (iv) is not subject to action under the General College Regulations (The General College Regulations are available from the Dean of Residence.)

### 1. Offences Against Persons

- (a) No student or employee shall assault another person sexually or threaten any other person with sexual assault.
- (b) No student or employee shall otherwise assault another person, threaten any other person with bodily harm, or cause any other person to fear bodily harm.
- (c) No student or employee shall create a condition that unreasonably endangers the health or safety of other persons.
- (d) No student or employee shall threaten any other person with damage to such person's property, or cause any other person to fear damage to his or her property.



(e) No student or employee shall harass another person.

(f) No student or employee shall discriminate against another person.

## 2. Disruption

No student or employee shall prevent another person or persons from carrying on their legitimate activities in the College.

## 3. Offences Involving Property

(a) No student or employee shall take without authorization, misuse, destroy or damage the property or premises of the University of King's College, or property that is not her or his own, or information or intellectual property belonging to the University of King's College or to any of its members.

(b) No student or employee shall deface the property of the University of King's College.

(c) No student or employee shall possess the property of the University of King's College, property in the custody of the University of King's College, or property that is not her or his own, if he or she knows that property to have been appropriated without authorization.

(d) No student or employee shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers or threatens destruction of the property of the University of King's College or any of its members.

## 4. Unauthorized Use of University Facilities, Equipment or Services

(a) No student or employee shall use any facility, equipment or service of the University, or enter or remain on any premises, to which he or she does not have legitimate access, or contrary to the expressed instruction of a person or persons authorized to give such instruction.

(b) No student or employee shall gain access to or use any University computing or internal or external communications facility to which legitimate authorization has not been granted. No student or employee shall use any such facility for any commercial, disruptive or unauthorized purpose.

(c) No student or employee shall wilfully mutilate, misplace, misfile or render inoperable any stored information such as books, film, video, data files, or programmes from a library, computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system.

## 5. Aiding in the Commission of an Offence

No student or employee shall encourage or aid another person in the commission of an offence defined in this Code.

## 6. Alcohol and Drug Use

No student or employee shall contravene the Liquor Laws of Nova Scotia. No student or employee shall possess, use or sell a drug/substance to which access is restricted by the Narcotics Control Act.

## 7. False Information and Identification

(a) No student or employee shall knowingly furnish false information to any person or office acting on behalf of the University.

(b) No student or employee shall forge, alter or misuse any document, record or instrument of identification.

## 8. Unauthorized Possession of a Firearm or Weapon

No student or employee shall possess a firearm or other weapon or hazardous materials on the University premises without the specific written permission of the President.

## 9. Other

No student or employee shall contravene any provision of the Criminal Code or any other federal, provincial or municipal statute on the premises of the University or in the course of the University's programmes or services or of University-approved events or activities. No one shall violate the rules of confidentiality of any University committee or other body.

**The Code of Conduct is currently under review.**

## 20. College Discipline (Non-Academic Matters)

The text which follows in this section reproduces Part VIII of the By-Laws, Rules and Regulations of the Board of Governors of the University of King's College.

### Board of Appeal and Discipline

1. The discipline of the College, in other than academic matters and matters specifically assigned by the Board of Governors to another body within the University as in the case of Sexual Harassment, Equity and Wardroom policies, shall be exercised by the Board of Appeal and Discipline as described below.

2. The members of the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall be appointed at the beginning of each academic year.

3. The Board of Appeal and Discipline shall consist of:

(a) 1 senior member of the administration (President, Vice-President, Registrar, Bursar), named by the President;

(b) 1 member of Faculty, appointed by the Faculty;

(c) the Dean of Residence;

(d) 1 member of staff, chosen by the staff;

(e) 1 student, appointed by the Students' Union;

(f) 1 member of the Board of Governors who falls into none of the other categories; and

(g) 1 member of the Alumni Association of at least 5 years' standing, selected by the Association Executive.

4. The Board of Appeal and Discipline shall choose its Chair from among its members.
5. Quorum for meetings of the Board of Appeal and Discipline is five.
6. Upon receipt of:
  - (a) a written appeal of an administrative decision made pursuant to the General College Regulations, (copies of which are available from the Dean of Residence), or
  - (b) a written complaint alleging a violation of the Code of Conduct from a member of the faculty, a student or member of the staff of the University, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall as soon as possible refer the complaint to a trained neutral mediator appointed by the University who shall conduct an investigation to determine if the appeal or complaint has merit and/or if it can be disposed of informally by mutual consent of the parties involved on a basis acceptable to the Board of Appeal and Discipline. If an informal disposition of the appeal or complaint results, such disposition shall be final and there shall be no subsequent proceedings.
7. Where an appeal or complaint is determined to have merit and cannot be resolved informally, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall convene as soon as possible and select, from among its members, a three-member Panel to deal with the appeal or complaint and report back to the Board of Appeal and Discipline as soon as possible.

### Procedure

1. Complainants, appellants and respondents have the right to make written or oral submissions or both.
2. The proceedings of the Panel will be governed by the rules of natural justice including the right to counsel for persons appearing before it.
3. After hearing submissions, the Panel shall report back to the Board of Appeal and Discipline with a decision and a recommendation for action concerning the appeal or complaint.

### Rights of Appeal

1.
  - (a) Any student may make a written appeal to the Board of Appeal and Discipline of a decision of the Dean.
  - (b) In such cases, the appeal to the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall be the final appeal.
2. In cases brought to the Board of Appeal and Discipline pursuant to subsection (6)(b), above appeal shall be to the Executive of the Board of Governors, the decision of which shall be final. After a hearing conducted on an appeal pursuant to subsection (6)(a) above, or of a complaint pursuant to subsection (6)(b) above, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall make a report to the President which may include a recommendation for some action or penalty. Possible penalties include, but are not limited to:
  - (a) formal reprimand;

- (b) letter of apology;
- (c) fines;
- (d) banishment or expulsion from the University for a time or entirely; or
- (e) suspension or removal from office.

Hearings of the Board of Appeal and Discipline will be private. The Board of Appeal and Discipline will keep all materials pertaining to complaints in strict confidence. The names of complainants, appellants and respondents will not be made public.

The exception to complete confidentiality is: a disclosure which would oblige the University, in its opinion, to take the necessary steps to ensure health, safety and security of any member of the University community.

## 21. Acceptable Use of Information Technology Resources

### A. Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to outline appropriate use of Information Technology Resources owned, leased, controlled and/or operated by the University.

### B. Application

This policy applies to all individuals who have been granted a NetID and/or Banner account by the University.

This policy does not replace other policies, procedures or guidelines concerning the use of specific IT Resources or data management but rather sets out a minimum standard of acceptable use.

### C. Definitions

In this Policy,

- “User Account” means a NetID and/or Banner account issued by the University;
- “Information Technology Resources”, or “IT Resources”, means computing equipment, peripherals, facilities, networks or systems owned, leased, controlled or operated by the University, including those purchased through research funds;
- “User” means an individual who has been issued a User Account.

### D. Policy

1. Accounts
  - 1.1 Authorized access to IT Resources requires a User Account. User Accounts are non-transferable.
  - 1.2 Users are responsible for any and all uses of their User Account and are expected to take reasonable steps to ensure the security of their User Account.

## 2. Acceptable Use

- 2.1 Users shall use IT Resources for authorized purposes only.
- 2.2 No User shall use IT Resources for any disruptive or unauthorized purpose, or in a manner that violates any law, University regulations, policies or procedures. Examples of unacceptable uses of IT Resources include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2.2.1 using another person's User Account, or misrepresenting themselves as another User;
  - 2.2.2 disclosing passwords or other access codes assigned to themselves or others;
  - 2.2.3 interfering with the normal operation of IT Resources by, among other things, unauthorized network interception, network traffic, flooding the network with messages, sending chain letters or pyramid solicitations;
  - 2.2.4 copying, removing or distributing proprietary software and/or data without authorization;
  - 2.2.5 breaching terms and conditions of software licensing agreements;
  - 2.2.6 accessing, displaying, transmitting, or otherwise making available information that is discriminatory, obscene, abusive, derogatory, harassing or otherwise objectionable in a university setting;
  - 2.2.7 destroying, misplacing, misfiling, or rendering inoperable any stored information on a University administered computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system;
  - 2.2.8 unauthorized use of IT Resources for profit or commercial gain; and
  - 2.2.9 attempting to or circumventing security facilities on any system or network.

## 3. Consequences of Unacceptable Use

- 3.1 If there is reason to suspect that a User has violated this policy, the Assistant Vice-President, Information Technology Services or the Information Security Manager may temporarily revoke or restrict User Account access privileges of any User, pending further investigation by the Information Security Manager
- 3.2 To aid in the investigation of a suspected violation of this policy, the Information Security Manager may examine a User's User Account information, including, but not limited to, emails, files, and any other material or data connected with the User Account, provided that s/he obtains the Assistant Vice-President Information Technology Services' prior written approval. If the User in issue works within the Information Technology Services Department, then approval must be obtained from the President

3.3 If the investigation concludes that a violation of this policy has occurred, the Assistant Vice-President Information Technology Services may restrict, suspend or revoke the User's access to any or all of the University's IT Resources, and may

- 3.3.1 in the case of students, initiate disciplinary proceedings under the Code of Student Conduct;
- 3.3.2 in the case of employees, refer the matter for consideration of discipline in accordance with applicable collective agreements or human resource policies, as appropriate.

# College of Arts & Science

## Introduction

The College of Arts & Science, established in 1988, consists of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science. The College of Arts & Science meets to discuss matters of concern common to its units, in particular those relating to academic programmes and regulations. The Dean of Arts and Social Sciences and the Dean of Science alternate, year by year, as Provost of the College. The Provost chairs College meetings and prepares the agenda for those meetings. Administrative responsibility for what is decided in College meetings remains in the two Faculties.

Undergraduate degrees are offered through fourteen Departments in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and ten Departments and three programs in the Faculty of Science. There are several interdisciplinary programmes of instruction in the College, the responsibility for which is shared among members from different Departments.

The College of Arts & Science is responsible for the curriculum of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Music degree programmes, and for diploma programmes in Meteorology and Costume Studies. (By the terms of King's agreement with Dalhousie, King's students are eligible to register in the degree programmes, but not the diploma programmes.) The College is also responsible for the establishment of academic regulations governing students registered in its programmes.

The College of Arts & Science consists of several groups: some 6,100 undergraduate students who typically spend three or four years in the College, nearly 450 full-time teaching and research faculty and staff as well as a number of part-time teachers and teaching assistants, and a support staff of administrative assistants and technicians. The student's academic role is to learn from teachers, from laboratory experience, from books, from other students, and from solitary contemplation. Students learn not only facts but concepts, and what is most important, they learn how to learn.

Through intellectual interaction with other members of the academic community, undergraduate students should gain the background knowledge, the ability and the appetite for independent discovery. Their acquisition of these components of liberal education is marked formally by the awarding of a Bachelor's degree. The academic faculty has two equally important roles: to teach the facts, concepts, and methods that the student must learn; and to contribute to the advancement of human knowledge through research and through scholarly or artistic activity.

The goal of the Bachelor's degree is to produce educated persons with competence in one or more subjects. Such competence includes not only factual knowledge but, more importantly, the ability to think critically, to interpret evidence, to raise significant questions, and to solve problems. A BA or a BSc degree often plays a second role as a prerequisite to a professional programme of study.

BA and BSc degree programmes in the College are of three types: the four year or 120 credit hour degree with Honours; the four year or 120 credit hour degree with a Major; and the three year or 90 credit hour degree with a minor.

The College is particularly proud of the honours programmes that it offers in most subjects to able and ambitious students. The BA or BSc with Honours is distinguished from the BA or BSc Major (120 credit

hour) or the BA or BSc (90 credit hour) in that a higher standard of performance is expected, a greater degree of concentration of credit hours in one or two subjects is required, and at the conclusion of the programme each student must receive a grade which is additional to those for the required 120 credit hours. Frequently, Honours students obtain this grade by successfully completing an original research project under the supervision of a faculty member.

Completion of a BA or BSc with Honours is an excellent preparation for graduate study at major universities throughout the world. Dalhousie is distinguished among Canadian universities in offering BA programmes with Honours in most subjects in which it also provides BSc Honours programmes and in providing BA and BSc degree programmes with Combined Honours in an Arts and a Science subject.

## Provost of the College

Summerby-Murray, R., ACTL Dip (Trinity College, London), BA, MA (Canterbury), PhD (Toronto)  
Moore, C.L., BA, PhD (*Cantab*)

# Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Location: 6135 University Ave.  
Room 3030  
P.O Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Phone: (902) 494-1440  
Fax: (902) 494-1957  
Website: <http://arts.dal.ca>

## Dean

Summerby-Murray, R. ATCL Dip (Trinity College, London), BA, MA (Canterbury), PhD (Toronto)  
Phone: (902) 494-1439

## Associate Dean (Academic)

Kesselring, K. J., BA, MA, (Dalhousie), PhD (Queen's)  
Telephone: (902) 494-1254

## Associate Dean (Research)

Wright, J., BA, MA, PhD (Western)  
Telephone: (902) 494-6902

## Assistant Dean (Students)

Matthias, D., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)  
Phone: (902) 494-6898

## Alumni and Donor Relations Officer

Armstrong, K., BA (McGill), BJ (King's)  
Phone: (902) 494-6288

## Secretary

Evans, D., BA (Toronto) MA, PhD (Rutgers)  
Phone: (902) 494-6925

## Administrator

Nielsen, S., BBA (MSVU), MBA (Dal)  
Phone: (902) 494-1441

## I. Introduction

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences includes humanities, languages, social sciences, and performing arts. Within the Faculty's departments and interdisciplinary programmes you can get involved in music and theatre at a professional level. Or you can find out how to do social surveys or archival research. Try out your language-learning abilities in French, German, Spanish, Italian, Russian, Arabic, Mandarin or maybe Hebrew, Latin or Greek. Study abroad for a term or a year, and you will develop your skills in cross-cultural interaction. Sharpen your reasoning powers and writing skills by taking literature and philosophy courses that teach advanced levels of reading and analysis.

By exploring various academic disciplines, you'll find that your curiosity about the world and your hopes of a career can be fulfilled in many different ways. You may find that a particular discipline exactly suits your needs. Or you may want to design a course of studies that engages you in a wider variety of departments and programmes. You may find everything you need within the disciplines grouped in this Faculty. Or you may wish to seek out programmes that combine this Faculty's offerings with those from other Faculties. Professors and administrators, advisors and instructors, will all help to guide you as you choose courses and

programmes. Our goal is to help you to see differently, and to see your way to a bright future!

## II. Departments and Programmes of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

### A. Departments and Programmes

- Arabic
- Canadian Studies
- Chinese (Mandarin)
- Classics
- Contemporary Studies
- Costume Studies, Fountain School of Performing Arts
- Creative Writing
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- Environment, Sustainability and Society
- European Studies
- Film Studies, Fountain School of Performing Arts
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Journalism Studies
- Linguistics (admission suspended)
- Music, Fountain School of Performing Arts
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish and Latin American Studies
- Theatre, Fountain School of Performing Arts

### B. Interdisciplinary Minors based in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

- Abrahamic Religions
- American Studies
- Environmental Studies
- Film Studies
- Health Studies
- Latin American Studies
- Law and Society
- Medieval Studies
- Middle East Studies
- Popular Culture Studies

### C. Minors based in other Faculties open to students registered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

- Business
- Cognitive Science (Philosophy)
- Community Design
- Food Science
- Geography
- Informatics
- Journalism Studies

For full departmental listings, programme details and course descriptions for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, please consult the current Dalhousie University Calendar.

# Faculty of Science

Location: Life Science Centre (Biology)  
8th Floor, Room 827  
P.O. Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Phone: (902) 494-2373  
Fax: (902) 494-1123  
E-mail: science@dal.ca  
Website: www.dal.ca/science

## Dean

Moore, C., BA (Hons) (Cambridge), PhD (Cambridge)  
*Professor (Psychology)*

## Associate Dean (Academic)

Wadle, S., PhD (Calgary), Associate Professor (Biology)

## Assistant Dean (Research)

Brown, R. E., BSc (Victoria), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Psychology and Neuroscience)

## Assistant Dean (Student Affairs)

Beauchamp, C., MSc (Memorial), BEd (Dal)  
*Senior Instructor (Biology)*

## Assistant Dean (Finance and Administration)

Jackson, D., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dal)  
Phone: (902) 494-2713

## Finance Coordinator

Hanna-Shea, D.  
Phone: (902) 494-1443

## Administrative Assistant

Wells, J., BBA (MSVU)  
Phone: (902) 494-3540

## Administrative Secretary

White, Jackie  
Telephone: (902) 494-2765  
Ramamoorthy, Vidhya  
Telephone: (902) 494-2373  
Wood, Danielle (on leave)  
Phone: (902) 494-2373

## Alumni and Donor Relations Officer

McIver, D.  
Phone: (902) 494-8443

## Development Officer

Tracy, Shawn, BSc (Dal)  
Phone: (902) 494-3545

## I. Introduction

Dalhousie's Faculty of Science, the primary centre in the region for science education and research, is part of the College of Arts & Science and consists of 10 departments and three programs. The principal mission of the Faculty is the discovery, organization, dissemination and preservation of knowledge and understanding of the natural world. The Faculty is dedicated to excellence in the

pursuit of this mission. Students in the Faculty of Science develop the capacity for inquiry, logical thinking and analysis, cultivate an ability to communicate with precision and style, and acquire skills and attitudes for lifelong learning.

Undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science normally develop these abilities by concentrating their studies in one or more of the following areas:

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Meteorology
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences
- Physics and Atmospheric Science
- Psychology
- Statistics

It is possible to combine studies in many of these areas with Minor programs in other areas of science, or in outside the main faculty (See Minor Programs, King's Calendar, page 82), or with a Co-op Education in Science option (this last option requires work terms in addition to study terms). Details concerning particular programmes of study are found in the departmental entries.

## II. Departments of the Faculty of Science

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology\* (also in the Faculty of Medicine)
- Biology\*
- Chemistry\*
- Earth Sciences\*
- Economics\*
- Mathematics and Statistics\*
- Microbiology & Immunology\* (also in the Faculty of Medicine)
- Oceanography
- Physics and Atmospheric Science\*
- Psychology

Programs:  
Environmental Science\*, Marine Biology\*, Neuroscience

\* Co-op Option available.

For full departmental listings, programme details and course descriptions for the Faculty of Science, please consult the current Dalhousie University Calendar.

# Academic Regulations - Arts & Science

## PLEASE NOTE:

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (see “15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science” on page 69); subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

It is the student’s responsibility to maintain documentation of registration and subsequent changes. For environmental and financial reasons, the Office of the Registrar will rely solely upon computer records and will not maintain paper records of changes to a student’s registration.

take part in first year advising month activities held in the spring of each year. A detailed schedule of events will be made available annually. Please also consult with an academic advisor in the Registrar’s Office at King’s, at Dalhousie Advising and Access Services, or in an academic department/school/college of particular interest.

Academic advisors at King’s/ Dalhousie strive to enable students to make a successful transition to university, to take responsibility for learning, how to set academic, career and personal goals as well as to develop strategies for achieving them. Specifically, academic advisors at Dalhousie help students:

- assess and clarify their interests, academic abilities and life goals;
- develop suitable educational plans consistent with their goals;
- select appropriate courses and complementary educational experiences;
- interpret institutional rules and requirements;
- develop decision-making skills;
- resolve academic problems, conflicts and concerns;
- evaluate their progress towards their goals;
- by referring them as necessary to other resources

## 1. Definitions

For definitions of some commonly used terms, see “Definition of Terms” on page 10.

Within these regulations, reference to the Student Appeals Committee should be interpreted as the Student Affairs Committee in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and as the Committee on Studies and Appeals in the Faculty of Science.

## 2. Course Selection

### 2.1. Numbering of Courses

Courses are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory courses at King’s/Dalhousie. Courses in the 2000, 3000 and 4000 series are usually first available to students in the second, third, and fourth years, respectively. Often these courses have prerequisites. Some departments/ schools/colleges have minimum grade requirements for entry into courses above the 1000-level. Such requirements are listed in the calendar entries for the departments/schools/colleges concerned.

Courses listed in the 0100 series are introductory technology level courses at Dalhousie. Courses in the 0200 series offer more detailed exploration of a discipline at the Technology level. 0200 level courses usually have prerequisites or require background knowledge.

Courses listed in the 0001-0099 series are university preparatory courses.

An example of a course identifier is as follows: CHEM 1011  
CHEM            subject code  
1011            course number and level

Courses with numbers below 0100 normally do not carry credit.

### 2.2 Academic Advice

At King’s/Dalhousie academic advice is available to all students prior to registration. First year students at King’s are encouraged to

## 3. Workload

### 3.1 Regular Year

Thirty credit hours per academic year shall be regarded as constituting a normal workload for a student. Students wishing to increase their workload to 18 credit hours in any term and who have a sessional GPA greater than 3.0 need to contact the Registrar’s Office. Students with a GPA of less than 3.00, will need to contact the appropriate Assistant Dean to request permission.

Note: University Exploration students may take a maximum of 24 credit hours per regular session.

### 3.2 Summer Session

It is recommended that students take only six credit hours in each of the May-June or July-August parts of term. Students who want to exceed the recommended number of credits should speak to an academic advisor in their faculty, school or department.

## 4. Registration

- 4.1 It is a student's responsibility to register. Registration instructions are available on the web at [www.dal.ca/advising](http://www.dal.ca/advising). Registration for courses is completed using Dal online. The timetable of courses and registration dates for the following year are available in March - June.
- 4.2 A student is considered registered after selection of courses. Selection of courses is deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of all assessed fees.
- 4.3 All students are required to obtain an ID card or validate an existing ID card at the DalCard Office.
- 4.4 Space in course. Enrolment is limited in all courses, and admission does not guarantee that space will be available in any course or section. However, no student in a graduating year may

be excluded from a course required by that student to meet degree programme requirements because of lack of space. This rule does not apply to elective courses or to preferred sections of courses. Any student in a graduation year who encounters such a situation should immediately consult the department chair, school director or dean.

- 4.5 Students may be removed from courses for which they do not have prerequisites. Prerequisite waivers can be granted only by the instructor and must be submitted in writing, with the instructor's signature, to the Registrar's Office.

ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex and Langille Athletic Centre require the presentation of a valid King's/Dalhousie ID card.

## 5. Course Changes and Withdrawal

### 5.1 Course Changes

It is recognized that some students may wish to make changes in programmes already arranged. Course changes will normally be completed during the first two weeks of courses. For Summer term information, see the Summer School Schedule. The last dates for adding and deleting courses are published at the beginning of this calendar.

Course changes should be made on the web at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online).

Please note that dropping or changing courses may affect your eligibility for student aid.

### 5.2 Withdrawal

Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal.

Withdrawals are effective when a student withdraws from courses on the web at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) or when written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar.

Students should not discontinue attendance at any course until their withdrawal has been approved.

Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the Fees section of this Calendar.

When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more courses, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.

## 6. Counting of Credits for Two Dalhousie Undergraduate Degrees

Students who hold one undergraduate degree from King's/Dalhousie and who wish to gain a second undergraduate degree must fulfil the requirements of the second degree and meet the following stipulations:

1. Only credit hours that are applicable to the programme for the second degree may be counted for credit.
2. Each credit hour carried forward must have a grade of C or higher.

For the honours degree, a minimum of ten new full credits are to be taken, in accordance with "Degree Requirements" listed elsewhere in this calendar.

For the major (120 credit hour) BA degree, a minimum of 60 new credit hours, or the equivalent, must be taken. At least 36 of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new major subject, and at least 18 of the 36 must be beyond the 2000-level.

For the major (120 credit hour) BSc degree, a minimum of 60 new credit hours, or the equivalent, must be taken. At least 42 of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new major subject, and at least 24 of the 42 must be beyond the 2000-level.

For the 90 credit hour degree, a minimum of 45 new credit hours must be taken. At least 24 of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new area of concentration, and at least 12 of the 24 must be beyond the 2000-level. Normally, 12 credit hours will be in a subject other than the area of concentration.

Students may obtain a second BSc by completing the above requirements. More than one BA is not awarded

For the Bachelor of Journalism, a minimum of 33 new credit hours must be taken in accordance with the degree requirements listed elsewhere in this calendar.

## 7. Transfer Students

### 7.1 Approval

At King's/Dalhousie transfer credits may be granted for courses which are offered by a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning and which are judged to be comparable to courses offered at King's/Dalhousie and to be appropriate to a student's academic programme at King's/Dalhousie. Transfer credit grants credit for a course and does not require substitution. Transfer credit will be granted for any course in which a final mark of C or higher was obtained.

Transfer credits are subject to the approval of the appropriate department/school/college. For courses not within the purview of a Dalhousie department/school/college, the Registrar's Office will assess transfer credits. Students may appeal, in writing, a negative decision and should justify the inclusion of such courses in the student's proposed programme. Copies of calendar descriptions are necessary. Such descriptions are not normally included with university transcripts, and it is the student's responsibility to provide them.

College of Arts and Science courses that are more than 10 years old may not be used to fulfil degree requirements unless a waiver is granted.

To obtain a first degree or diploma, at least half of the credits, including at least half in the field of concentration, major or minor, must normally be taken at King's/Dalhousie.



Note: Transfer credits will not be awarded for work completed while a student was academically ineligible.

## 7.2 Exclusions

No credit will be given for any work used as the basis of admission.

No transfer credit will be granted for any course in which a final mark of less than C (or the equivalent in King's/Dalhousie terms) was obtained.

College of Arts & Science courses that are more than ten years old may not be used to fulfil degree requirements unless a waiver is granted.

No courses taken at another institution will be counted towards fulfilment of the minor, major or honours requirement of the Bachelor's degree without specific advance approval from the appropriate department/school/college at King's/Dalhousie.

No credit will be given for any courses taken at another university while a student is not in good standing at King's/Dalhousie. See "18. Good Standing" on page 72.

## 7.3 Procedures

As soon as the student's record has been assessed the Office of the Registrar will inform the student which transfer credits have been awarded. The number of credits which have been approved, and which King's/ Dalhousie courses may not be taken, will be included in the letter. If more credits have been approved than can be applied to the student's programme the Registrar's Office will decide the appropriate transfer credits. Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a Dalhousie transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

If by registration time the student has not received written confirmation of transfer credits, the student should check with the Office of the Registrar. Information, although incomplete, may be available and may be helpful in choosing King's/Dalhousie courses.

Before selecting courses the student should consult with the appropriate department/ school/ college to determine how the transfer credits will fit into the student's specific academic programme at King's/Dalhousie.

## 7.4 Courses Taken at Other Universities on Letter of Permission

A student who wishes to take courses at other institutions while registered at King's/Dalhousie must obtain approval in advance on a form available online at [www.dal.ca/lop](http://www.dal.ca/lop). A Letter of Permission will be provided if all the following conditions are met:

- the student is in good academic standing, i.e., students who have been academically dismissed or are on probation are not eligible;
- the student has not exceeded the allowable number of transfer credits;
- the course at the other institution is acceptable for transfer to Dalhousie;
- the workload will not exceed Dalhousie's limitations - for details, see "3. Workload" on page 63;

- the course is not offered at Dalhousie in the term in which the student wishes to take it; or the student has a scheduling conflict; or the course is full; or the student is living outside the local area.

The departments of French, German, Russian Studies and Spanish and Latin American Studies have special arrangements whereby up to a total of 30 credit hours taken at other universities may be considered as part of a student's programme at Dalhousie. See "13. International Exchange and Study Abroad Programmes" on page 66.

No credit will be given for any courses taken at another University while a student is not in good standing at King's/Dalhousie.

## 8. Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/school/college concerned. However, such students must complete, at Dalhousie, the full number of credit hours required for the particular credential being sought.

## 9. Part-Time Students

Part-time students are reminded of University policy that limits programmes of study to 10 years from the date of initial registration in the College of Arts & Science See "15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science" on page 69. Note also "7. Transfer Students" on page 64 concerning the number of credits that must be completed on campus at King's/ Dalhousie.

Part-time students are admitted to most of the programmes offered in the College of Arts & Science. Admission requirements and regulations are the same for all students. Part-time students are encouraged to consult with the College of Continuing Education for advice on their academic programmes and other matters.

## 10. Audit of Courses

Students who have been admitted to a Faculty may audit many of the courses offered with the permission of the instructor. Registration for an audit is available from the first day of courses until the last day to add a course. Students auditing courses will not be eligible to write examinations in the audited course and will not be eligible to write examinations in the audited course and will not be in any circumstance be granted credit for it. Fees are payable as indicated under Fees; see "J. Audit Classes" on page 155. A course may not be changed from credit to audit or from audit to credit status after the last date for dropping courses without 'W.' See "schedule of Academic Dates" on Page 6.

## 11. Experimental Courses

Experimental courses, on any subject or combination of subjects to which arts or sciences are relevant, and differing in conception from any of the courses regularly listed in departmental offerings, may be formed on the initiative of students or faculty members.

If formed on the initiative of students, the students concerned shall seek out faculty members to take part in the courses.

Whether formed on the initiative of students or on the initiative of faculty members, the faculty members who wish to take part must obtain the consent of their department.

The course may be offered over the regular session or for one term only.

A course shall be considered to be formed when at least one faculty member and at least eight students have committed themselves to taking part in it for its full length.

Courses may be formed any time before the end of the second week of courses in the fall term to run the full year or fall term, or any time before the end of the second week of courses in the winter term. If they are formed long enough in advance to be announced in the Calendar, they shall be so announced, in a section describing the Experimental Programme; if they are formed later, they shall be announced

- in the Dalhousie Gazette
- in the Dal News and
- on a central bulletin board set aside for this purpose.

One faculty member taking part in each experimental course shall be designated the rapporteur of the course with responsibility for

- (a) advising the Curriculum Committee of the formation and content of the course;
- (b) obtaining from the Curriculum Committee a ruling as to what requirement or requirements of distribution, concentration, and credit the course may be accepted as satisfying;
- (c) reporting to the Registrar on the performance of students in the course;
- (d) reporting to the Curriculum Committee, after the course has finished its work, on the subjects treated, the techniques of instruction, and the success of the course as an experiment in pedagogy (judged so far as possible on the basis of objective comparisons with more familiar types of courses).

Students may have 30 credit hours of experimental courses (or some equivalent combination of these with half-credit courses) counted as satisfying course for course any of the requirements for the degree, subject to the rulings of the relevant Curriculum Committee (above) and to the approval of the departments.

## 12. Correspondence and Summer School Courses

Dalhousie currently offers a Summer session of approximately sixteen weeks, May to August. For permitted workload, see “3.2 Summer Session” on page 63.

Correspondence and Summer School courses taken at other universities are subject to the same regulations as other transfer courses. See “7. Transfer Students” on page 64.

## 13. International Exchange and Study Abroad Programmes

A number of programmes enable students to pursue part of their studies in another country and culture. For details see “13. International Exchange and Study Abroad Programmes” on page 66.

University-wide programmes allow students from a variety of academic departments to take part in a study abroad or exchange programmes. These are coordinated by the Study Abroad and Exchange Advisor in International Centre, located in the Killam Library, main floor.

Department specific programmes are coordinated by an individual within the department/faculty. Additional information is available at: [www.dal.ca/exchange](http://www.dal.ca/exchange)

It is important to note that there are application deadlines for these programmes; plan to apply up a year prior to departure.

## Exchange Programmes

### Legend for Type/Status Codes:

Type: SA - Study Abroad; SE - Student Exchange

Department	Country	Name of University	Type	Contact	Duration	Fees paid to
University Wide	Australia	University of Adelaide	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
		Australian National University				
		Edith Cowan University				
		University of Canberra				
		Queensland Univ. of Technology				
	Canada	Simon Fraser University	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	Denmark	University of Aarhus	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	England	Bader International Study Centre (BISC) - Herstmonceux Castle	SA	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
		University of Birmingham	SE			Dalhousie
		University of Bath	SE			Dalhousie
		Keele University	SE			Dalhousie
		Oxford University Study Abroad Program	SA			Oxford
		University of Hull	SE			Dalhousie
	Iceland	University of Iceland	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	Ireland	University of Dublin - Trinity College	SA	ISES Office	1 term	University of Dublin - Trinity College
	Korea	Kyungpook National University	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	Mexico	Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	New Zealand	University of Otago	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
		Victoria University of Wellington				
	Norway	University of Bergen	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	Spain	Universidad de Málaga	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
		Universidad Pablo de Olvaide				
	Sweden	Umeå University	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
University of Göteborg						
Scotland	University of Edinburgh	SA	ISES Office	1 term	Edinburgh	
	University of Glasgow	SE			Dalhousie	
	University of St. Andrews	SA			St. Andrews	
United States	Killiam Fellowships Exchange	SE		Up to 1 Year	Dalhousie	
Economics	Argentina	Universidad Torcuato di Tella (UTDT)	SE	Talan Iscan	Up to 1 Year	Dalhousie
	China	University of International Business and Economics (UIBE)		Barry Lesser		
English	England	Newcastle upon Tyne	SE	Trevor Ross	Up to 1 Year	Dalhousie
French (open to non-French majors)	France - Dijon	Centre International d'Études Françaises (Université de Bourgogne)	SA	Danielle Niggemeier	Up to 1 Year	Dalhousie

## Exchange Programmes

### Legend for Type/Status Codes:

Type: SA - Study Abroad; SE - Student Exchange

Department	Country	Name of University	Type	Contact	Duration	Fees paid to
German (open to non-German majors)	Germany	DAAD Summer Programme	SA	Brigid Garvey	Varies	Student pays travel expenses
Int'l Dev Studies/ Spanish	Cuba	Cuba Intensive Programme at the University of Havana	SA	Marian MacKinnon	6 weeks	Dalhousie
		Cuba Semester Program at the University of Havana			1 term	
	Ethiopia Uganda Rwanda Kenya	East Africa Field Studies			Summer	Dalhousie
Italian	Italy	Università degli Studi di Macerata	SE	Francesco Ciabattoni	Up to 1 Year	Dalhousie
	Italy	Università degli Studi di Urbino "Carlo Bo"	SA	Francesco Ciabattoni	4 - 12 weeks in summer	Università degli Studi di Urbino "Carlo Bo"
Journalism	Mexico	Universidad de Colima	SE	Kim Kierans	1 term	King's
Neuroscience & Psychology	The Netherlands	Maastricht University	SE	Aaron Neuman	Up to 1 Year	Dalhousie
Russian	Russia	St. Petersburg State University	SA	Dept. of Russian Studies	Winter term	Dalhousie
Science (Faculty of)	Various European Countries	Trans-Atlantic Science Student Exchange Program (TASSEP): Universities in Denmark, Sweden, Austria, Germany, Scotland, Ireland, France, Italy, Switzerland, Greece, Belgium and Spain	SE	Sina M. Adl	1 or 2 terms	Dalhousie
Spanish	Mexico	Universidad Autónoma de Campeche	SA	John Kirk	Fall term	Universidad Autónoma de Campeche
	Spain	Universidad de Salamanca		Emilia Santos Montero	1 term	Universidad de Salamanca
Theatre	Czech Republic	Baroque Theatre Foundation of the Castle at Cesky Krumlov	SA	Roberta Barker	4 weeks in the Summer	Dalhousie

## 14. Preparation for Other Programmes

Work in the College of Arts & Science is a prerequisite for various programmes in other Faculties and other institutions. A brief summary of the academic work required for admission to certain programmes is given here. Further information may be found in the Dalhousie Undergraduate, Graduate and Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendars.

### **Graduate Studies:**

The normal requirement for admission to a graduate programme is an honours degree or the equivalent.

### **Architecture:**

Two years of university study are required for entry to the BEDS programme in Architecture. For details, see the Architecture section in the Dalhousie Calendar.

### **Dental Hygiene:**

Completion of 30 credit hours at the university level of one regular session's duration in the following: biology, psychology, sociology, a writing course, a one-term course in introductory statistics and a one-term course in introductory chemistry. For details, see the Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendar.

### **Dentistry:**

See the Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendar.

### **Design:**

Students completing one year in the College of Arts & Science at King's/Dalhousie may be admitted into the second year of the four year programme leading to the Bachelor of Design degree in Communication Design at the NSCAD University.

### **Law:**

At least two years of work leading to one of the degrees of BA, BSc, BComm, BMgmt. For details, please see Dalhousie's Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendar.

### **Medicine:**

A BA, BSc, BComm, or BMgmt degree. For details, see Dalhousie's Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendar.

### **Pharmacy, and Social Work:**

One year of work in the College of Arts & Science, or the equivalent elsewhere, is required for admission to these programmes. For details, see the Admissions Information section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

### **Veterinary Medicine:**

The equivalent of twenty one-term courses (two years of university study) are required for admission to the Atlantic Veterinary College of the University of Prince Edward Island. Credits must include two mathematics courses, including statistics; four biology courses, including genetics and microbiology; three chemistry courses including organic chemistry; one physics course; two English courses, including one with an emphasis on writing; three humanities and social sciences courses; and five electives from any discipline.

## 16.2 Examinations and Tests

## 15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science

Students are normally required to complete their undergraduate studies within 10 years of their first registration, and to comply with the academic regulations in force at the time of that registration. This is also the normal limit for transfer credits. However, the student appeals committee of the appropriate Faculty or School may grant permission to continue studies for a reasonable further period, subject to such conditions as the committee deems appropriate and with the stipulation that the student must meet the degree requirements in force when the extension is granted.

## 16. Assessment

### 16.1 Method

Examinations may be oral, written (closed or open book) under supervision, or take-home.

Students will be provided with a course outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the course. In order to complete a course satisfactorily, a student must fulfil all the requirements as set down in the course outline. Changes to the outline which affect assessment components, the weight of individual assessment components, or examination requirements with a value of 10 percent or more must have the approval of at least two-thirds of enrolled students in order to be valid.

When collaboration is included as part of course expectations as in group projects or group assignments, the instructor will provide in the course outline, a statement of the degree of collaboration permitted in the preparation and submission of assignments.

Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, course outlines will be placed on file with the appropriate faculty/school/college.

Students should be aware that certain courses at the University involve required laboratory work where potentially hazardous materials are in use. These may include animals, other biological materials which may include crops and produce, tissues, fluids, wastes, but also micro-organisms and toxins as well as a wide variety of chemicals. Examples of physical hazards may include noise, radioactive isotopes and non-ionizing radiation (e.g. lasers). Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such materials resulting in exposure, Dalhousie/King's requires that, as a condition of taking a course where such materials are to be used, students must read and agree to comply with the instruction for safe handling of such materials. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different course.

#### 16.1.1 Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

See "9. Policies and Procedures for concerns re Accessibility and Requests for Accommodation" on page 31.

Tests are normally scheduled during course time. Tests scheduled outside course time should not conflict with regularly-scheduled courses. Dates and times must be included in the course syllabus.

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling of formal written examinations by the Registrar. Instructors wishing to have examinations scheduled by the Registrar for their courses must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of courses in the fall and winter terms. Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar's examination schedule takes priority.

No written tests or examinations, with the exception of project presentations and major papers, worth more than 25% of the final grade may be held in the last two weeks of a term, without the explicit approval of the appropriate Faculty, School or College. No tests may be held between the end of courses and the beginning of the official examination period with the exception of those activity modules and laboratory courses in Health Professions in which special facilities are required. Students may contact the dean's/director's office of the appropriate faculty/school/college for assistance if they are scheduled for more than two examinations on the same day.

### 16.3 Submission of Grades

On completion of a course, the instructor is required to submit grades to the Registrar. Grades are due seven calendar days after an exam scheduled by the Registrar or 14 days after the last course where there is no final exam scheduled by the Registrar. Such grades are to be based on the instructor's evaluation of the academic performance of the students in the course in question.

### 16.4 Incomplete Work

Students are expected to complete course work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g. the death of a close relative) may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a course must be completed by:

Fall term courses	Feb 1
Winter & regular session (Sept - Apr) courses	June 1
May - June courses	Aug 1
May - August courses	Oct 1
July - August courses	Oct 1

Exceptions to this rule will normally be extended only to courses which require field work during the summer months. At present the list of these courses includes:

- ENV5 3000, 3001, 4901, 4902
- HPRO 4495
- LEIS 4597
- NURS 2220, 3290 and 4240
- PHAR 3000
- SUST 3002, 3950
- Management Internship
- courses in the Bachelor of Agriculture - International Food Business

Students taking any of these courses in their final year should note that they will not be able to graduate at Encaenia in May.

The Office of the Registrar is not permitted to accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, a recommendation should be forwarded to the undergraduate coordinator or the Committee on Studies of the appropriate faculty/school. Unless INC is changed it counts in the GPA and has a grade point value of 0.00 - it is a failing grade.

### 16.5 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by:

Fall term courses	Feb 1
Winter & regular session (Sept - Apr) courses	June 1
May - June courses	Aug 1
May - August courses	Oct 1
July - August courses	Oct 1

### 16.6 Reassessment of a Final Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that are assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the course instructor. In addition, students may consult the chair of the department, director of the school/college, dean of the faculty, the Student Advocate or the Ombud. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the formal process that follows for the re-assessment of final grades, except when such grades are the result of an academic discipline penalty.

Once a final course grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade re-assessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the requisite fee of \$50 per course. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes re-assessed and the grounds for the request. Such requests must be made by:

Fall term courses	March 1
Winter & regular session (Sept - Apr) courses	July 1
May - June courses	Sept 1
May - August courses	Nov 1
July - August courses	Nov 1

When such a request is received, the Registrar will forward it to the dean of the faculty or director of the school/college offering the course. The reassessment will be conducted according to procedures developed for the purpose by the faculty/school/college. These should reflect the nature of the academic disciplines and assessment involved, and should provide for a review of the assessment by a qualified person or persons not responsible for the original evaluation.

The student will be notified by the Office of the Registrar of the outcome of the re-assessment. If the re-assessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one and the \$50.00 will be refunded.

Students who wish information about grade re-assessment procedures should contact their faculty/school/college office.

### 16.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

Where illness is involved, a certificate from the student's physician will be required. This certificate should indicate the dates and duration of the illness, when possible should describe the impact it had on the student's ability to fulfil academic requirements, and should include any other information the physician considers relevant and appropriate. To obtain a medical certificate, students who miss examinations, tests or the completion of other assignments should contact the University Health Services or their physician at the time they are ill and should submit a medical certificate to their instructor as soon thereafter as possible. Such certificates will not normally be accepted after a lapse of more than one week from the examination or assignment completion date.

For exceptional circumstances other than illness, appropriate documentation, depending on the situation, will be required.

Requests for alternate arrangements should be made to the instructor in all cases. The deadline for changing a grade of ILL is:

Fall term courses	Feb 1
Winter & regular session (Sept - Apr) courses	June 1
May - June courses	Aug 1
May - August courses	Oct 1
July - August courses	Oct 1

Requests to change grades after these deadlines must be submitted in writing to the appeals committee of the appropriate school, college or faculty.

NOTE: Any student whose request for special arrangements has been denied and wishes to appeal, should refer to "[26. Appeals](#)" on page 73.

## 17. Academic Standing

Students' academic standing is normally assessed at the end of each term. The chart below explains the definitions of grades.

### Grade Definitions

Grade	Grade Points	Definition	Explanation
A+ A A-	4.30 4.00 3.70	Excellent	Considerable evidence of original thinking; demonstrated outstanding capacity to analyse and synthesize; outstanding grasp of subject matter; evidence of extensive knowledge base
B+ B B-	3.30 3.00 2.70	Good	Evidence of grasp of subject matter, some evidence of critical capacity and analytical ability; reasonable understanding of relevant issues; evidence of familiarity with the literature
C+ C C-	2.30 2.00 1.70	Satisfactory	Evidence of some understanding of the subject matter; ability to develop solutions to simple problems; benefiting from his/her university experience
D	1.00	Marginal Pass	Evidence of minimally acceptable familiarity with subject matter; critical and analytical skills (except in programmes where a minimum grade of "C" is required)
F	0.00	Inadequate	Insufficient evidence of understanding of the subject matter; weakness in critical and analytical skills; limited or irrelevant use of the literature
INC	0.00	Incomplete	
W	Neutral and no credit obtained	Withdrew after deadline	
ILL	Neutral and no credit obtained	Compassionate reasons, illness	
P	Neutral	Pass	
TR	Neutral	Transfer credit on admission	
Pending	Neutral	Grade Not Reported	

#### 17.1 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the grade points obtained in each course in

accordance with the scale above by the number of credit hours of each course then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted. A Term GPA includes only those courses attempted in a single term and the Cumulative GPA includes all courses attempted while registered in a particular level of study. (BA, BJH, BMus and

BSc are Level UG, BJ is Level J1). If a course has been repeated, only the highest grade awarded is included.

## 17.2 Grade Points on Admission

Transfer credits on admission count as credits without grade points, i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

## 17.3 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

Courses taken on a Letter of Permission at a Canadian university where a letter grade system is used, the appropriate Dalhousie letter grade and corresponding grade points will be assigned. For institutions not using letter grades, the grade will be translated into a Dalhousie grade and corresponding grade points assigned. For institutions outside of Canada a grade of P (Pass) or F (Fail), as appropriate, will be recorded.

## 17.4 Repeating courses for which a Passing Grade has been Awarded

With the permission of the department/ school/ college concerned, a student may repeat any course for which a passing grade has previously been awarded. The original passing grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation "repeated course." No additional credit will be given for such a repeated course, and only the highest grade will be included in the calculation of the GPA.

## 18. Good Standing

Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing. In the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science a cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required.

## 19. Probation

### 19.1 Faculties of Arts & Social Sciences and Science

19.1.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.00 and greater than or equal to 1.70 who have completed at least 24 credit hours will be placed on academic probation.

19.1.2 Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.00. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.00. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 2.00 will be academically dismissed.

19.1.3 Students require a cumulative GPA of 2.00 to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

## 20. Academic Dismissal

### 20.1 Academic Dismissal - Faculties of Arts & Social Sciences and Science

20.1.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 1.70 who have completed at least 24 credit hours will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

20.1.2 Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.00 or greater will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

20.1.3 Students who have been academically dismissed will not be allowed to reapply for readmission for at least twelve months.

20.1.4 Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time and have subsequently been re-admitted after an absence of a 12-month period may re-register on probation.

20.1.5 Faculty of Arts and Social Science students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not normally be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years. Students may, however, petition the Students Affairs Committee for re-admission after two years provided they have met with the Assistant Dean.

20.1.6 Faculty of Science students who have been required to withdraw for a second time must meet with the Assistant Dean (Student Affairs) who may recommend that they reapply for re-admission after two calendar years or who may refer the matter to the Faculty Committee on Studies and Appeals.

## 21. Policy on Academic Forgiveness

### 21.1 Policy

21.1.1 The Academic Forgiveness Policy allows a returning student to apply to the Registrar's Office for academic forgiveness of his/her prior cumulative grade point average. The policy is designed for undergraduate students who have had a period of absence from their academic programme and have demonstrated acceptable academic performance following their return. The Academic Forgiveness policy is subject to the following regulations.

### 21.2 Regulations

21.2.1 Academic Forgiveness applies only to returning students who have had an absence of at least three calendar years from their programme or Faculty at King's/Dalhousie.

21.2.2 A minimum of 24 credit hours of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.00 must be completed after returning before a written request for Academic Forgiveness may be submitted to the Registrar's Office.

21.2.3 Academic Forgiveness will affect the student's cumulative grade point average in all courses taken prior to the minimum three year absence. Academic Forgiveness applies to all courses taken at all colleges/universities during the forgiveness period, not only selected courses or terms.

21.2.4 No punitive grades resulting from an Academic Discipline hearing will be forgiven.

21.2.5 A student can have the Academic Forgiveness policy applied to his or her academic record only one time.

With the approval of the Registrar or designate, in consultation with the Dean, the student will be granted Academic Forgiveness. The student's transcript will remain a record of all coursework completed and original grades obtained. Courses taken prior to the three or more year absence will not be used in computing



cumulative grade point average, with the exception of punitive grades awarded as the result of an Academic Discipline hearing. Students will be eligible to retain credit for courses in which they received a passing grade, however they will be required to complete at least half the credits required for their academic programme following Academic Forgiveness before they will be eligible to graduate.

The transcript will have “Academic Forgiveness” noted on it at the end of the last term for which the student receives forgiveness.

## 22. Graduation Standing

### 22.1 Minimum Cumulative GPA

22.1.1 A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required for the awarding of a degree in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science except for honours programmes.

For details on required standing for graduation in honours programmes, please see [“Degree Requirements - Arts & Science” on page 75](#).

### 22.2 Graduation with Distinction

A cumulative GPA of at least 3.70 is required to graduate with Distinction. For the purpose of determining whether a student will graduate with Distinction, all courses taken while registered in a level of study at King’s/Dalhousie, including courses taken on Letter of Permission, repeated courses, and courses for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included. At least half of the courses must be completed at King’s/Dalhousie. The notation “Distinction” will appear on the transcript.

## 23. Applying to Graduate

In order to graduate, students must submit an Intention to Graduate Form to the Office of the Registrar by the deadlines indicated:

Graduation Month	Deadline
May	December 1
October	July 1

In cases where requests can be accommodated after the deadline, a \$50 fee will be charged.

## 24. Changing from BA to BSc and *vice versa*

All students who have completed all the requirements for a fifteen credit minor or a four-year honours BSc degree have automatically completed all the requirements for a BA degree, provided they have included a language credit or equivalent.

Similarly most students who have completed all requirements for a fifteen credit minor or a four-year honours BA degree in a science subject will have automatically completed all requirements for a BSc degree, provided they have completed the mathematics requirement and satisfied the Faculty of Science GPA requirements.

However, students who are registered for a BSc degree and wish to be awarded a BA degree or *vice versa* must do so by submitting an

admissions application to the Office of the Registrar by the last day to add courses for the Fall term.

Note: For the four-year major, the requirements in the major field of study are different for the BA and the BSc. Please see [“Degree Requirements - Arts & Science” on page 75](#).

## 25. President’s List

Full-time King’s students will be assessed for eligibility for the President’s List at the end of each academic term. King’s students who take a minimum of 9 credit hours in a term and achieve a term GPA of 3.70 will be placed on the President’s List.

Part-time students will be considered once at the end of each academic year. For this purpose, a part-time student is one who takes at least nine credit hours during the academic year but less than nine credit hours in any one term in the academic year. The student must achieve a GPA of 3.70 in every term in the academic year.

Notes:

- 1) The number of students placed on the President’s List will not normally exceed 15 percent of the course.
- 2) Students registered for full year courses, i.e., courses that run from September through April will be considered for the President’s List when full year course results are available.
- 3) The notation “President’s List” will appear on the transcript.

For information on the GPA required for scholarship purposes, please see [“Awards” on page 169](#).

## 26. Appeals

### 26.1 Appeals for Students with Learning Disabilities

Appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant faculty at Dalhousie University. See [“9. Equity Policy Concerning Individuals with Disabilities” on page 30](#).

### 26.2 College of Arts & Science

Any students who believe they will suffer undue hardship from the application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the academic appeals committee of the applicable faculty or school. Students wishing to appeal a decision based on faculty/school regulations must complete an “Application for a Waiver of an Academic Regulation” form, available online at [www.dal.ca/campus\\_life/student\\_services/academic-support/grades-and-student-records/appealing-a-grade.html](http://www.dal.ca/campus_life/student_services/academic-support/grades-and-student-records/appealing-a-grade.html) or in the Registrar’s Office. The arguments and expectations of the petitioner must be clearly stated.

An appeal from a student, arising from an academic dismissal from the faculty should be addressed to the Assistant Dean in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, or the Committee on Studies and Appeals in the Faculty of Science.

## **27. Changes in Regulations**

In general, any change to academic regulations which affects a currently registered student adversely will not apply to that student. Any student suffering undue hardship from application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the appropriate academic appeals committee. [See "26. Appeals" on page 73.](#)

# Degree Requirements - Arts & Science

Following is a list of the faculty requirements needed to satisfy degree programmes in the College of Arts and Science. Details of these requirements can be found on the pages following these lists. Departmental requirements can be found in the appropriate departmental/faculty listing in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, or in the case of King's combined honours programmes, in this calendar. Please note that students must satisfy both departmental and faculty requirements. Before registering for the second year, each student must declare a subject of concentration and obtain programme advice from a faculty advisor in the appropriate department.

Requirements for degree programmes other than College of Arts and Science and Journalism can be found in the appropriate department/ school/ college/ faculty listing of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

## I. College of Arts & Science - General Requirements

The following information applies generally in all of the programmes offered within the College of Arts and Science.

### A. Subject Groupings

The various subjects in which instruction is offered are placed in one or more of the groups below. In the BA degree, each programme must include a six credit hours in a single subject chosen from each of the three subject groups (1, 2, and 3 below), normally within the first 60 credit hours of any BA degree. In the BSc degree, each programme must include six credit hours in subjects chosen from each of two subject groups below (1 and 2)

#### 1. Languages and Humanities:

- Arabic
- Canadian Studies
- Chinese (Mandarin)
- Classics
- Comparative Religion
- Contemporary Studies
- Creative Writing
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- European Studies
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- Greek
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- Italian Studies
- King's Foundation Year Programme
- Latin
- Music
- Philosophy
- Religious Studies
- Russian
- Spanish

- Theatre
- "First Year Seminars: Arts and Social Sciences" (ASSC 1200.03)

#### 2. Social Sciences:

- Canadian Studies
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- Economics
- European Studies
- Gender and Women's Studies
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- International Development Studies
- King's Foundation Year Programme
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Sustainability (for BSc only)

#### 3. Life Sciences and Physical Sciences:

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Engineering
- Environmental Science
- Human Physiology\* (BA only)
- Informatics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Oceanography
- Physics
- Psychology
- Science
- Statistics
- Sustainability (for BA only)

\*Offered by the Faculty of Medicine. See section E, Electives, for limit on courses from other faculties.

#### PLEASE NOTE:

- (a) In cases where a subject is listed in more than one of the groupings, any credit taken in that subject may be used to satisfy only one of the grouping requirements. A second credit in the same subject cannot be used to satisfy another subject grouping requirement. The exceptions are the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme and King's Foundation Year Programme.

King's Foundation Year Programme (KING 1000.24, 1100.18) satisfies the Languages & Humanities and Social Science groupings and students must take one credit in a single Life/Physical Sciences subject to complete the subject grouping requirements.

All options of the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (DISP) satisfy the Life Sciences and Physical Sciences subject grouping. All DISP options except DISP 1502 (Environmental) satisfy the Social Sciences subject grouping. DISP students are

required to take another half-credit Languages and Humanities course in addition to PHIL 1050.03 to satisfy the Languages and Humanities requirement.

- (b) The subject groupings requirement should normally be completed in the first 60 credit hours.

## B. Writing courses

One of the first 30 credit hours chosen must be selected from a list of courses in which written work is considered frequently and in detail. These writing courses are approved by the Writing Across the Curriculum Committee and are listed below:

- CLAS 1000X/Y.06
- CLAS 1010X/Y.06
- CLAS 1100X/Y.06
- Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme
- ENGL 1000X/Y.06
- Any **two** of ENGL 1010.03, 1020.03, 1040.03, 1045.03, 1050.3, 1100.03
- GERM 1020X/Y.06
- GERM 1080X/Y.06
- HIST 1005X/Y.06
- HIST 1867X/Y.06
- HSTC 1800.03/1801.03 (**both** must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the writing requirement)
- JOUR 1001X/Y.06\*
- King's Foundation Year Programme
- OCEA 1000X/Y.06
- PHIL 1010X/Y.06
- POLI 1103X/Y.06
- RELS 1200X/Y.06
- RUSN 1020.03 **and** 1070.03 (**both** must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Writing Requirement);
- RUSN 2051.03 **and** 2052.03 (**both** must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Writing Requirement)
- SCIE 1111.03 (satisfies the requirement for BSc students in the Faculty of Science only)
- SOSA 1050X/Y.06
- SUST 1000.06
- THEA 1000X/Y.06
- THEA 1300X/Y.06

\*Offered by the School of Journalism. See section E, Electives, for limit on courses from other faculties.

The Writing course may also be used to satisfy one of the subject groupings.

Courses which satisfy the Writing Requirement are identified by the following symbol and notation in their formal description:

✍ Writing Requirement

## C. Mathematics Requirement (Bachelor of Science)

In order to qualify for a BSc, degree candidates are required to complete successfully at least six credit hours in mathematics or statistics other than MATH 1001.03, 1002.03, 1003.03, 1110.03, 1115.03 or 1120.03. **A course taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a course from section 3. Life and Physical Sciences, Page 76.**

Students may also satisfy this requirement by completing the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme or passing the test which is administered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Such students must nevertheless complete 90 or 120 credit hours in order to graduate.

## D. Language courses (Bachelor of Arts)

Students should consider becoming fluent in French. BA students are required to obtain one credit from the following language courses:

- ARBC 1020X/Y.06 (Arabic)
- ASSC 1025X/Y.06 (Hebrew)
- CHIN 1030X/Y.06 (Mandarin)
- CLAS 1700X/Y.06 (Classical Greek)
- CLAS 1800X/Y.06 (Latin)
- CLAS 1900 X/Y (Hebrew)
- CLAS 2710X/Y.06 (Greek)
- FREN (any course taught in French)
- GERM 1001X/Y.06
- GERM 1010X/Y.06
- GERM 1060X/Y.06
- ITAL 1010X/Y.06
- ITAL 1012X/Y.06
- RELS 2600.03/CLAS 2600.03 and RELS 1600.03/CLAS 1600.03 **both** must be completed
- RUSN 1000X/Y.06, RUSN 1002/1003 (**both** must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Language Requirement)
- SPAN 1020X/Y.06.

For students with advanced language skills, upper-level language courses may be substituted. Consult the Office of the Registrar if you require further information. **A course taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a course from section 1. Languages and Humanities, page 75.**

Students may satisfy this requirement by passing one of the tests administered by the language departments. Such students must nevertheless complete 90 or 120 credit hours in order to graduate.

BA students who choose to major in Economics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology & Social Anthropology may substitute for a language course at least one full course in Mathematics or Statistics taught by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, other than MATH 1001.03, 1002.03, 1003.03, 1110.03, 1115.03 or 1120.03 to meet this requirement; or they may meet it by passing the test administered by the Department of Mathematics & Statistics. **A course taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a course from section 3. Life Sciences and Physical Sciences, page 75.**

## E. Electives

Students may choose electives from any of the courses offered by teaching units within the College of Arts & Science, College of Sustainability and the Faculty of Computer Science. In addition, without prior permission, electives are permitted as follows provided prerequisites are met and that the consent of the instructor(s) concerned is obtained when necessary.

## Bachelor of Arts

- 12 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties **or**
- 12 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties and 12 credit hours in Commerce **or**
- 24 credit hours in Commerce

Please note that BA students registered for minors in Business Management, Law and Society, Health Studies, Community Design or Journalism are permitted to take the courses necessary to satisfy the requirements for the minor. In addition, two credits from courses offered in other faculties are permitted.

## Bachelor of Science

- 12 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties **or**
- 12 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties and 12 credit hours in Commerce **or**
- 24 credit hours in Commerce **or**
- 30 credit hours in Engineering or Food Science courses and two full credits from courses offered in other faculties

Please note that BSc students registered for minors in Business, Management or Community Design are permitted to take the courses necessary to satisfy the requirements for the minor. In addition, 12 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties are permitted.

## F. Crosslisted courses

Please note that cross-listed courses will count as one subject only for the purpose of satisfying degree requirements, e.g., ECON 2260.03 cross-listed with MATH 2060.03 may count either as a mathematics course or economics course but not both.

# II. College of Arts & Science Programmes

## A. BA, BSc 120 Credit Hour Programmes

The 120 credit hour degree is the standard BA or BSc degree. There are a variety of programmes within the 120 credit hour degree. Each is designed to develop some level of concentration of knowledge and expertise.

### 1. Major Programmes

A major programme focuses a student's studies, but not to the extent that an honours programme does. Unlike the honours degree, the major degree may not be adequate for admission to graduate programmes. Students interested in a major programme are advised to seek detailed information from the department in which they wish to concentrate their studies.

#### 1.a. BA Major (120 Credit Hour)

- First year: no more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language or humanities subject (see page 75, A.1)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** social science subject (see page 75, A.2)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 75, A.3)

- 6 credit hours in a writing course (see page 76, B)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject (see page 76, D)
- A minimum of 30, maximum of 54 credit hours in the major subject beyond the 1000 level, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, complete 6 credit hours in each of two subjects other than the major
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70
- May be combined with minor(s)

#### Bachelor of Arts major subjects:

- Classics
- English
- European Studies
- French
- German
- Gender and Women's Studies
- History
- International Development Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- any of the BSc major subjects

#### 1.b BSc Major (120 Credit Hour)

- 6 credit hours in a **single** language or humanities subject (see page 75, A.1)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** social science subject (see page 75, A.2)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 75, A.3)
- 6 credit hours in a writing course (see page 76, B)
- 6 credit hours in math (see page 76, C)
- A minimum of 30, maximum of 60 credit hours in the major subject beyond the 1000 level, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70
- May be combined with minor(s)

#### Bachelor of Science major subjects:

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

### 1.c BSc Major (120 Credit Hour) Science Co-operative Education

Requirements are as for the regular major programme with the addition of the following:

- A minimum of three co-op work terms

The aim of co-op degree programmes is to enable students to combine their studies with work experience. The programmes are thus year-round, including Summer School, and will normally require from 48 to 52 months for completion. Co-op degree programmes conform to the requirements for the major degree.

The following Departments currently offer co-op programmes:

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics & Statistics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Physics and Atmospheric Science

For details on these programmes, consult the entries for the departments and the Cooperative Education in Science section, page 428 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

### 2.a BA Double Major (120 Credit Hour)

- First year: no more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject
- 6 credit hours in a **writing course** (see page 76, B)
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see page 75, A.1)
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (See 76, A.2)
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subject (see page 75, A.3)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject (see page 76, D)
- A minimum of 30, maximum of 54 credit hours in the major subjects beyond the 1000 level including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, complete 6 credit hours in each of two subjects other than the major
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70
- May be combined with minor(s)

Bachelor of Arts double major subjects: Choose both subjects from the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science major subjects, or Computer Science (as a second subject only); or combine one BA major subject with Environment, Sustainability and Society. In addition to the BA major subjects listed in section 1.a. Canadian Studies, music and creative writing are also available as one of the subjects in a double major. European studies is not available in the double major programme.

### 2.b BSc Double Major (120 Credit Hour)

- 6 credit hours in a **single** language/humanities subject (see page 75, A.1)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** social science subject (see page 75, A.2)

- 6 credit hours in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 75, A.3)
- 6 credit hours in a writing course (see page 76, B)
- 6 credit hours in math (see page 76, C)
- A minimum of 60 and a maximum of 84 credits in the major subjects beyond the 1000 level are to be in the two subjects, with no more than 54 and no fewer than 30 in either, including at least 12 credit hours beyond the 2000 level in each of the two major subjects. The major subject with the most advanced credit hours appears first on the record.
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70

**Bachelor of Science double major subjects:** Choose both subjects from the Bachelor of Science major subjects listed in 1.b; or combine one of the BSc major subjects with computer science or Environment, Sustainability and Society; or, provided the larger number of major credit hours is in a science subject, one of the BA major subjects (except European Studies) or Canadian Studies, Creative Writing, or Music.

### 2.c BSc Double Major (120 Credit Hour) with Environmental Science

The Faculty of Science offers a BSc Double Major in Environmental Science and one of the BA Major subjects. Degree requirements are the same as those listed in the BSc Double Major programme noted above with the exception that students cannot combine a Double major in Environmental Science with any other BSc major subject.

### 2.d BSc Double Major (120 Credit Hour) in Environmental Science & Community Design

Consult the Environmental Programmes section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for details.

## 3. Honours Programmes

Honours programmes require a higher quality of work than is required by the other undergraduate programmes of the college (such as the 90 credit hour degree and 120 credit hour major). Able and ambitious students are urged to enter these programmes. There are two types of honours programmes in the BA (concentrated and combined) and three types in the BSc (concentrated, combined and multidisciplinary).

Applications for admission to honours programmes must be made to the departments concerned on forms available in the departments, at the Office of the Registrar or online at [www.dal.ca/honours](http://www.dal.ca/honours)

Students should apply in their second year. If application is made later, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken.

For each individual student the entire honours programme, including elective credits, is subject to supervision and approval by the department or departments concerned, or in the case of multidisciplinary honours, by an interdisciplinary committee.

**NOTE:** The last day to apply to an honours programme is September 20.

### 3.a BA Concentrated Honours (120 Credit Hour)

- First year, no more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject
- 6 credit hours in a writing course (see page 76, B)
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see page 75, A.1)
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see page 75, A.2)
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects (see page 75, A.3)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject (see page 76, D)
- A minimum of 30, maximum of 54 credit hours beyond the 1000 level, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, complete 6 credit hours in each of two subjects other than the major
- Total number of credit hours required above the 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Graduation with distinction - 3.70
- Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an honours programme a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades for the courses taken to obtain the required 120 credit hours. This grade may be obtained through a comprehensive examination, the presentation of a research paper (which may be an extension of one of the courses), or such other method as may be determined by the committee or department supervising the student's programme. The method by which this additional grade is obtained is referred to as the Honours Qualifying Examination. Departments may elect to use a pass/fail grading system for this examination. Unless pass/fail grading is employed, the grade must be "B-" or better for Honours, and "A-" or better for first class Honours.
- Required standing for graduation:
  - Arts and Social Science subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for first class) on courses in the honours subject.
  - Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) in the honours subject.
- May be combined with minor(s)

Note: if the student has a minor, courses in the honours subject and the minor are included in the GPA.

#### Bachelor of Arts, concentrated honours subjects:

- Classics
- English
- European Studies
- French
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Social Anthropology
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- any of the BSc honours subjects

### 3.b BSc Concentrated Honours (120 Credit Hour)

- an approved writing course (see page 76, B)
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see page 75, A.1)
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see page 75, A.2)
- 6 credit hours in math (see page 76, C)
- Total credit hours required above the 1000 level - 72
- Minimum of 54 with a grade of C pr better, maximum of 66 credit hours beyond the 1000-level in the honours subject
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Total credit hours required above the 1000 level - 72
- Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an honours programme a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades for the courses taken to obtain the required 120 credit hours. This grade may be obtained through a comprehensive examination, the presentation of a research paper (which may be an extension of one of the courses), or such other method as may be determined by the committee or department supervising the student's programme. The method by which this additional grade is obtained is referred to as the Honours Qualifying Examination. Departments may elect to use a pass-fail grading system for this examination. Unless pass/fail grading is employed, the grade must be "B-" or better for honours, and "A-" or better for first class honours.
- Required standing for graduation:
  - GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) on courses in the honours subject.
- May be combined with minor(s)

#### Bachelor of Science concentrated honours subjects:

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Studies
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

### 3.c BA Combined Honours (120 Credit Hour)

- First year: no more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject
- 6 credit hours in a writing course (see page 76, B)
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see page 75, A.1)
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects see page 75, A.2)
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects (see page 75, A.3)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject (see page 76, D)
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- May be combined with minor(s)

- Minimum of 66, maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000-level in two allied subjects, not more than 42 credit hours nor fewer than 24 credit hours being in either of them. Grade must be “C” or better, otherwise, course will not count toward degree.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, 12 to 24 - depending on the number selected in the honours subjects - elective credit hours.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see concentrated honours program above for details
- Required standing for graduation:  
Arts and Social Science subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for first class) in courses in the honours subjects.  
Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) in courses in the honours subjects.
- May be combined with minor(s)

Note: if the student has a minor, courses in the honours subject and the minor are included in the GPA.

### Bachelor of Arts combined honours subjects:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- Contemporary Studies
- Creative Writing
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- French
- Gender and Women’s Studies
- German
- History
- History of Science & Technology
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Social Anthropology
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- any of the BSc honours subjects
- Computer Science
- Environment, Sustainability and Science

### 3.d BSc Combined Honours (120 Credit Hour)

- an approved writing course (see page 76, B)
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see page 75, A.1)
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects see page 75, A.2)
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects (see page 75, A.3)
- 6 credit hours in math
- Minimum of 66, maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000-level in two subjects, not more than 42 nor fewer than 24 credit hours being in either. Grades in honours subject courses must be “C” or better.
- Total credit hours required above the 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see concentrated honours program above for details.
- Required standing for graduation:

GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) in courses in the honours subjects.

- May be combined with minor(s)

### Bachelor of Science combined honours subjects:

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science\*
- History of Science and Technology
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences\*\*
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Choose both subjects from the BSc honours subjects listed above or combine one of the BSc honours subjects with one of the BA honours subjects or Canadian Studies or Computer Science, or Italian studies provided the larger number of honours credit hours is in a science subject or with computer science or environment, sustainability, and society.

\*Available only in combination with a BA combined Honours subject or environment, sustainability, and society

\*\*Available only in combination with one of Chemistry, Earth Science, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Statistics or Physics

### 3.f BSc Multidisciplinary Honours (120 Credit Hour)

- an approved writing course (see page 76, B)
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see page 75, A.1)
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects see page 75, A.2)
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects (see page 75, A.3)
- 6 credit hours in math
- A total of 72 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in three or more subjects. A minimum of 18 and maximum of 30 credit hours in each of three subjects. Grades must be “C” or better.
- 18 elective credit hours.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see Concentrated Honour program above for details.
- Required standing for graduation:
- GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) on courses in the honours subjects.
- May be combined with minor(s)

### Bachelor of Science multidisciplinary honours subjects:

At least 54 credit hours of the 120 selected must be from the following subjects:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Mathematics



- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

### 3.g BA, BSc Honours Co-op (120 Credit Hour)

Requirements are as for appropriate honours program (described above) with the addition of the following:

- A minimum of three co-op work terms

### 3.h Joint Honours: Dalhousie University Mount Saint Vincent University

Special arrangements exist under which students may be permitted to pursue an honours programme jointly at Dalhousie and Mount Saint Vincent universities. Interested applicants should consult the appropriate department of their own university at the beginning of the second year.

Prospective joint honours students must be accepted by the honours departments concerned at both institutions. These departments supervise the entire programme of study of accepted applicants. Students should be aware that not all courses available for credit at Mount Saint Vincent can be given credit at Dalhousie and vice versa. In order for students to obtain a joint honours degree they must satisfy all requirements of both institutions.

## 4. College of Sustainability Degree Programs

The College of Sustainability offers a Double Major and Combined Honours program with any subject in the College of Arts and Science. For complete details about the College, its programs, major/honour requirements and courses please see the College of Sustainability section on page 44 of the Dalhousie Calendar.

## 5. Minor Programmes

Minor programmes comprise a minimum of 18 and a maximum of 27 credit hours in a defined subject area, above the 1000 level. Students minoring in a Faculty of Science subject may take up to 36 credit hours in the minor subject. Minors can be added to any 120 credit hour BA or BSc degree. If a minor is added to a double major or a combined honours program, students may find that they need to take more than 120 credit hours to complete all of their degree requirements.

For BA students, when a minor subject is taken in conjunction with an honours programme, grades in the minor subject must be C or better. Please also note that a course cannot be used to satisfy both the major or honours subject requirement and the minor requirement.

Please refer to the list below for minor options.

### 5.a Minor Options - College of Arts and Science

The following minor options are available in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences:

- Abrahamic Religions
- American Studies
- Ancient History
- Ancient Philosophy
- Applied Ethics
- Arabic Studies
- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Bioethics
- Biology

- Business
- Canadian Studies
- Chemistry
- Chinese Studies
- Classical Literature
- Classics
- Classics: Medieval Philosophy
- Community Design
- Computer Science
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- English
- Environmental Studies (only available in a 120 credit hour degree)
- Film Studies
- Food Science
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- Geography (only available in a 120 credit hour degree)
- German
- German Philosophy
- German Studies
- Health Studies
- Hispanic Cultures
- Hispanic Literature
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Journalism
- Latin American Studies
- Law and Society
- Management
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Medieval Studies
- Microbiology and Immunology
- Middle East Studies
- Music
- Musicology
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Political Science
- Popular Culture Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Sociology and Social Anthropology of Critical Health Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology of Economy, Work and Development
- Sociology and Social Anthropology of Social Justice and Inequality
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish Language
- Theatre

### 5.b Minor Requirements- Consult specific department pages for minor requirements or the list below:

The following minors are available to any 120 credit hour BA or BSc degree:

### Minor in Abrahamic Religions

Students declaring a Minor in the Abrahamic Religions will complete a minimum of 18 credit hours to a maximum of 27 credit hours, chosen from the lists below. At least three credit hours must be taken from each of the Judaism, Christianity and Islam lists; RELS 3019 and 3382 may each be used to satisfy parts of this requirement.

#### Judaism courses

- RELS 2001.03 Judaism
  - RELS 2220.03 Ancient Israel
  - RELS 3018.03 Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
  - ARBC 3050.03 Arabic Philosophical Texts: Maimonides
- Or

- RELS 4011.03 Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- RELS 4019.03 Philo Judaeus

#### Christianity courses

- RELS 2281.03 Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- RELS 2282.03 Christian Beginnings: Catholicism
- RELS 3009.03 Christianity in the Lands of Islam
- RELS 3381.03 Medieval Philosophy from Anselm to Augustine
- RELS 3411.03 St. Augustine's Confessions I
- RELS 3412.03 St. Augustine's Confessions II
- RELS 3431.03 St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part I
- RELS 3432.03 St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part II
- CLAS 3841.03 Latin Philosophical Texts: Aquinas Texts
- CLAS 3842.03 Latin Philosophical Texts: Anselm and Bonaventure Texts
- CLAS 4070.03 The Confessions in Latin
- CLAS 4400.06 Philosophy of the Church Fathers
- CLAS 4018.03 Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus

#### Islam courses

- RELS 2003.03 Islam
  - RELS 2052.03 Cultural Introduction to the Arab World
  - ARBC 3040.03 Arabic Philosophical Texts: al-Ghazali
- Or
- RELS 4010.03 Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
  - RELS 3003.03 Islam and the Others
  - RELS 3012.03 Sufism
  - RELS 2503.03 Classical and Medieval History of Islamic Civilization
  - RELS 3510.03: Sultans and Shahs: Polity and Religion in the Islamic Gunpowder Age.
  - CLAS 3602.03 Classical and Medieval History of the Persianate World

#### Bridging courses

- RELS 2203.03 Philosophy and God
- RELS 3000.03 Topics in Religious Studies
- RELS 3019.03 Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- RELS 3382.03 Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- RELS 3910.06 Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism
- RELS 4450.06 Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
- CLAS 4500.06 Seminar on Neoplatonism

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

### Minor in American Studies

#### Requirements:

18 credit hours to be selected from the list below. Student minoring in American Studies must take at least three credit hours from each

of the three participating departments: ENGL, HIST, POLI. Please note that not all courses are offered each year.

- ENGL 2003 American Literature
- ENGL 2070 African American Literature
- ENGL 3061 American Literature to 1865
- ENGL 3062 American Literature 1865-1914
- ENGL 3070 20th Century African-American Novel
- ENGL 3220 American Literature of the Earlier Twentieth Century
- ENGL 3221 American Literature of the Later Twentieth Century
- ENGL 3245 Beat Generation
- ENGL 3820 Nabokov
- ENGL 4017 William Faulkner and Toni Morrison
- ENGL 4022 Ellison and Everett
- ENGL 4280 Hollywood Fiction
- ENGL 4281 Literature and Television
- ENGL 4400 Nature and American Culture
- ENGL 4405 American Gothic
- ENGL 4406 New York in Fiction and Poetry
- ENGL 4456 American Literature of the Great Depression
- ENGL 4609 Moby Dick in Context
- ENGL 4803 Race and Gender in American Speculative Fiction

- HIST 2331 Creation of the American Republic
- HIST 2332 The American Republic, 1840-1990
- HIST 2333 Political Reform in Twentieth Century America
- HIST 2335 Modern American Culture
- HIST 2336 The American Century
- HIST 2340 The Cold War
- HIST 3358 Slavery, Gender and Power: Women in Nineteenth Century America
- HIST 3361 The American Civil War and Reconstruction
- HIST 3365 The Vietnam War
- HIST 3368 America in the 1950s
- HIST 3369 America in the 1960s
- HIST 3370 North American Landscape
- HIST 3372 The Cuban Missile Crisis
- HIST 3373 Spying on the World: The CIA in American History
- HIST 3374 The Objectivity Question in American History
- HIST 3380 Slavery and Freedom in the Americas
- HIST 4360 Slavery and American Political Culture
- HIST 4988 The Historiography of American Foreign Relations, Post 1945

- POLI 2300 Comparative Politics
- POLI 2540 Canadian-American Relations
- POLI 3304 Comparative Federalism
- POLI 3378 US Constitution, Government and Politics
- POLI 3431 Politics Through Film and Literature
- POLI 3440 The Politics of Fear
- POLI 3525 Comparative Foreign Policy Simulation
- POLI 3574 American Foreign Policy
- POLI 4242 Politics of Reason, Passion, Biology
- POLI 4512 The Politics of North America

### Minor in Ancient History

Students must take 18 credit hours from the following list, including the listed language courses.

- CLAS 2021.03 Ancient Art and Architecture from the Pyramids to the Forum
- CLAS 2027.03 Magic, Religion & Philosophy
- CLAS 2209.03 The Roman World from Constantine to Theodosius
- CLAS 2214.03 The Roots of Greek Civilization
- CLAS 2215.03 The Classical Greek World
- CLAS 2216.03 Alexander the Great and the Hellenistic Kings

CLAS 2220.03 Ancient Israel  
 CLAS 2231.03 The Rise of Rome  
 CLAS 2232.03 The Fall of Rome  
 CLAS 2233.03 Roman Legions and the Barbarians  
 CLAS 2234.03 Death, Sex, and Gold in the Ancient World  
 CLAS 2281.03 Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches  
 CLAS 2365.03 Plato and the Case of Socrates: Philosophy on Trial  
 CLAS 3016.03 Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew  
 CLAS 3017.03 Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance  
 CLAS 3021.03 Ancient Art and Architecture from the Pyramids to the Forum  
 CLAS 3205.03 Fall of the Roman Republic  
 CLAS 3282.03 Christian Beginnings: Catholicism  
 CLAS 3501.03 Herodotus: Father of History, Father of Lies  
 CLAS 3502.03 Thucydides and the Greek World at War  
 CLAS 3780.03 Greek Historians  
 CLAS 3791.03 Greek Historians in Translation  
 CLAS 3760.06 Reading and Research of Greek Texts (when appropriate)  
 CLAS 3850.06 Reading and Research of Latin Texts (when appropriate)  
 CLAS 4100.03 Reading and Research in Latin Texts (when appropriate)  
 CLAS 4540.03 Ammianus Marcellinus and his World

Not more than six credit hours in ancient language may be counted towards the Minor:

CLAS 2710.06 Greek Prose  
 CLAS 2700.06 Intermediate Greek  
 CLAS 2810.06 Latin Prose  
 CLAS 2800.06 A Study of Latin Prose and Poetry

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

#### **Minor in Ancient Philosophy**

Students must take 18 credit hours from the following list, including the listed language courses.

The courses are to be chosen from:

CLAS 2365 Plato and the Case of Socrates: Philosophy on Trial  
 CLAS 2366.03 Gods, Beasts and the Political Animal: Plato, Aristotle, and their Legacy  
 CLAS 3400.06 The Dialogues of Plato  
 CLAS 3500.06 Aristotle

Philosophy courses

CLAS 2024.03 Philosophy and God  
 CLAS 2027.03 Magic, Religion and Philosophy  
 CLAS 2365.03 Plato and the Case of Socrates: Philosophy on Trial  
 CLAS 2366.03 Gods, Beasts and the Political Animal: Plato, Aristotle, and their Legacy  
 CLAS 3016.03 Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew  
 CLAS 3017.03 Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance  
 CLAS 3021.03 Ancient Art and Architecture from the Pyramids to the Forum  
 CLAS 3400.06 The Dialogues of Plato  
 CLAS 3411.03 St. Augustine's Confessions I  
 CLAS 3412.03 St. Augustine's Confessions II  
 CLAS 3431.03 St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part I

CLAS 3432.03 St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part II  
 CLAS 3500.06 Aristotle  
 CLAS 3900.06 The Philosophy of Aristotle  
 CLAS 3910.06 Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism  
 CLAS 4060.03 Boethius and Prosimetrum: Poetry and Prose in the Consolation of Philosophy  
 CLAS 4019.03 Philo Judaeus  
 CLAS 4400.06 Philosophy of the Church Fathers  
 CLAS 4500.06 Seminar on Neoplatonism  
 CLAS 4601.03 Hellenistic Philosophy - Stoics and Epicureans  
 CLAS 4602.03 Hellenistic Philosophy - From Scepticism to Neoplatonism

Not more than six credit hours of a language course may be counted towards the Minor:

CLAS 2710.06 Greek Prose  
 OR  
 CLAS 2700.06 Intermediate Greek  
 CLAS 2810.06 Latin Prose  
 OR  
 CLAS 2800.06 A Study of Latin Prose and Poetry

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

#### **Minor on Applied Ethics Requirements**

At least 18 credit hours and no more than 27 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including at least three credit hours beyond the 2000 level.

Select at least three credit hours from the following:

PHIL 2130.03 Logic: Deduction  
 PHIL 2085.03 Reasoning Skills  
 PHIL 2090.03 How to Win an Argument  
 PHIL 2660.03 Logic: Understanding Scientific Reasoning

Select:

PHIL 3105.03 Ethics

Select at least nine credit hours from the following:

PHIL 2805.03 Ethics & Health Care: Patient Care  
 PHIL 2810.03 Ethics & Health Care: Social Policy  
 PHIL 2081.03 Ethics in the World of Business  
 PHIL 2480.03 Environmental Ethics  
 PHIL 2485.03 Technology and the Environment  
 PHIL 2490.03 Social, Ethics and Health Care  
 PHIL 4801.03 Topics in Ethics and Health Care  
 PHIL 4125.03 Topics in Ethics

#### **Minor in Arabic Studies**

Students must take 18 credit hours from the following list:

Required:

ARBC 2020.06

And 12 credit hours selected from the following:

ARBC 2100.03 Cultural Introduction to the Arab World  
 ARBC 3030.03 Advanced Arabic I  
 ARBC 3031.03 Advanced Arabic II  
 ARBC 3040.03 Arabic Philosophical Texts: al-Ghazali or RELS 4010.03 Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali  
 ARBC 3050.03 Arabic Philosophical Texts: Maimonides or RELS 4011.03 Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides  
 ARBC 3100.03 Arabic Pre-Islamic Poetry

CLAS 2281.03 Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches  
 CLAS 3017.03 Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance  
 CLAS 3382.03 Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas  
 RELS 2003.03 Islam  
 RELS 3003.03 Islam and the Others  
 RELS 3009.03 Christianity in the Lands of Islam  
 RELS 3012.03 Sufism  
 RELS 4018.03 Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Please note: Students wishing to take ARBC 1020 X/Y.06 must take the Arabic Placement Test (APT). This test is administered by the instructor at the beginning of the regular academic session.

### Minor in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

A Minor in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology is available to non-Biochemistry students in a 120 credit hour degree program within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in some other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Undergraduate calendar).

#### Departmental Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Biochemistry (BIOC) courses at the 2000 level or higher

Please note that there are prerequisite requirements for entry into upper level Biochemistry (BIOC) courses. Some non-BIOC courses such as BIOL 2020.03, BIOL 2030.03, CHEM 2401.03 and CHEM 2402.03 are required for the Biochemistry and Molecular Biology degree programs. These non-BIOC courses cannot be counted as part of the 18 credit hours in BIOC required for a minor.

### Minor in Bioethics

#### Requirements

At least 18 credit hours and no more than 27 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including at least three credit hours beyond the 2000 level.

Select at least three credit hours from the following:

PHIL 2130.03 Logic: Deduction  
 PHIL 2085.03 Reasoning Skills  
 PHIL 2090.03 How to Win an Argument  
 PHIL 2660.03 Logic: Understanding Scientific Reasoning

Select:

PHIL 3105.03 Ethics

Select at least nine credit hours from the following:

PHIL 2805.03 Ethics & Health Care: Patient Care  
 PHIL 2810.03 Ethics & Health Care: Social Policy  
 PHIL 2720.03 Ethics and the Good Life  
 PHIL 4801.03 Topics in Ethics and Health Care

### Minor in Biology

A Minor in Biology is available to all students in a 120 credit hour degree program other than Biology or Marine Biology within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in so other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar).

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Biology is available to students in the Faculty of Science.

#### Departmental Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Biology (BIOL) courses at the 2000 level or higher

Please note that upper level Biology (BIOL) courses have prerequisite requirements.

### Minor in Business

The minor in business is available to students registered in the BA, BSc 20 credit major and honours programs. The requirements are as course for the appropriate degree program with completion of the following credits:

- COMM 2202.03, COMM 2303.03, COMM 2401.03, COMM 3511.03
- six credit hours in Commerce at or above the 2000 level

Please note that at least half of the credits required for the minor must be completed at Dalhousie. Additionally, students are responsible for completing the following required prerequisite classcourses:

- COMM 1010.03, COMM 1101.03, COMM 1502.03
- ECON 1101.03, ECON 1102.03
- For BA: MATH 1115.03

For BSc: MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1010.03 or MATH 2030.03

### Minor in Canadian Studies

1000 level

- Six credit hours in French (a course in an aboriginal language may be substituted, as a transfer credit).

Required:

- CANA 2000X/Y.06: The Idea of Canada: An Introduction
- A minimum of 15 and a maximum of 21 credit hours from the list of electives. CANA 3000.03 and CANA 4000.03 may count towards this requirement.

### Minor in Chemistry

A Minor in Chemistry is available to non-Chemistry students in a 120 credit hour degree program within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in so other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar).

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Chemistry is available to students in the Faculty of Science.

#### Departmental Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Chemistry (CHEM) courses at the 2000 level or higher, not including any course that cannot be used toward a Chemistry degree

Please note that upper level Chemistry (CHEM) courses requires completion of six credit hours at the first year level (CHEM 1011.03/ CHEM 1012.03).

### Minor in Chinese Studies

A minimum of 18 credit hours in Chinese Studies above the 1000 level. Within those 18 credit hours, students must include CHIN 2030.06, and at least six credit hours above the 2000 level.

Note: Minor degree programme is available until 2015/2016 academic year.

### Minor in Classical Literature

Students must take 18 credit hours from the following list:

- CLAS 2100.06 Gods, Heroes, and Monsters: Ancient Mythology
- CLAS 2515.03 Myth into Film I: the Greek World
- CLAS 2700.06 Intermediate Greek
- CLAS 2710.06 Greek Prose
- CLAS 2800.06 A Study of Latin Prose and Poetry
- CLAS 2810.06 Latin Prose
- CLAS 3515.03 Greek Tragedy
- CLAS 3516.03 Ancient Comedy
- CLAS 3525.03 Ancient Greek Epic
- CLAS 3700.06 Advanced Greek
- CLAS 3760.06 Reading and Research of Greek Texts
- CLAS 3800.06 Roman Satire
- CLAS 3810.06 A Study of Virgil
- CLAS 3820.06 Advanced Latin Literature: Augustan Poetry and Prose
- CLAS 3850.06 Reading and Research of Latin Texts
- CLAS 4710.03 Special Topics
- CLAS 4820.03 Special Topics
- CLAS 4060.03 Boethius and Prosimetrum: Poetry and Prose in the Consolation of Philosophy
- CLAS 4070.03 The Confessions in Latin
- CLAS 4100.03 Reading and Research in Latin Texts
- CLAS 4540.03 Ammianus Marcellinus and his World
- CLAS 4580.03 Reading and Research

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

### Minor in Classics

Students declaring a Minor in Classics will complete 18 credit hours in Classics at the 2000 level or higher.

### Minor in Classics: Medieval Philosophy

Students must take 18 credit hours from the following list, including the listed language courses. The courses are to be chosen from the lists below and must include at least 9 credit hours chosen from:

- CLAS 3381.03 Medieval Philosophy from Anselm to Augustine
- CLAS 3382.03 Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CLAS 4550.06 Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
- ARBC 3040.03 Arabic Philosophical Texts: al-Ghazali (or CLAS 4010.03 Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali)
- ARBC 3050.03 Arabic Philosophical Texts: Maimonides (or CLAS 4011.03 Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides)
- CLAS 4018.03 Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus

Philosophy courses

- CLAS 2024.03 Philosophy and God
- CLAS 2027.03 Magic, Religion and Philosophy
- CLAS 3016.03 Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- CLAS 3017.03 Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam Until the Renaissance
- CLAS 3381.03 Medieval Philosophy from Anselm to Augustine
- CLAS 3382.03 Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CLAS 3411.03 St. Augustine's Confessions I
- CLAS 3412.03 St. Augustine's Confessions II
- CLAS 3431.03 St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part I
- CLAS 3432.03 St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part II
- CLAS 3841.03 Latin Philosophical Texts: Aquinas Texts
- CLAS 3842.03 Latin Philosophical Texts: Anselm and Bonaventure Texts
- CLAS 3910.06 Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism
- CLAS 4060.03 Boethius and Prosimetrum: Poetry and Prose in the Consolation of Philosophy
- CLAS 4070.03 The Confessions in Latin
- CLAS 4400.06 Philosophy of the Church Fathers

- CLAS 4450.06 Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
- CLAS 4500.06 Seminar on Neoplatonism
- CLAS 4602.03 Hellenistic Philosophy from Skepticism to Neoplatonism

Not more than six credit hours in a language course may be counted towards the Minor:

- ARBC 2020.06 Intermediate Arabic
- ARBC 3030.03 Advanced Arabic I
- ARBC 3031.03 Advanced Arabic II
- CLAS 2700.06 Intermediate Greek
- CLAS 2710.06 Greek Prose
- CLAS 2800.06 Latin Prose and Poetry
- CLAS 2810.06 Latin Prose
- CLAS 2900.06 Intermediate Hebrew

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

### Minor in Community Design

The minor in community design is available to students registered in the BA, BSc 120 credit hour major and honours programs. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree program with completion of the following courses:

- Required credits: PLAN 1001.03 and PLAN 1002.03
- Elective credit hours:

24 additional credit hours from among PLAN course (with exception of PLAN 4001, 4002, 4050, 4100 and 4500 which are restricted to Honours BCD students). Consult the university timetable and calendar for current PLAN offerings and pre-requisites.

**Note:** Space in community design course is limited. Students in the minor are admitted to courses only when space permits following registration of the BCD students, not all courses are offered every year. Students should plan for at least four more semesters after completing PLAN 1001 and 1002 to complete the requirements.

### Minor in Computer Science

The minor in computer science is available to students registered in the BSc 120 credit hour major and honours programs. The requirements are as for the appropriate program with the completion of the following courses:

- CSCI 1100.03
- CSCI 1101.03
- CSCI 2110.03
- CSCI 2132.03
- Two of CSCI 3110.03, CSCI 3120.03, CSCI 3130.03, CSCI 3136.03 and CSCI 3171.03
- three additional CSCI credit hours above the 3000 level
- nine additional CSCI credit hours at or above the 2000 level

The selection of CSCI courses for a minor in computer science excludes CSCI 2100.03 and CSCI 3101.03

### Minor in Contemporary Studies

Requirements:

Students seeking a minor in Contemporary Studies must complete 18 credit hours in CSP. Students are required to complete at least one of the three "core" courses in CTMP (CTMP 2000.06, CTMP 3000.06, CTMP 4000.06). Students must also complete at least six credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level (CTMP 3000.06 or CTMP 4000.06 will also fulfil this requirement), and six other credit hours at the 2000 level or above.

### Minor in Early Modern Studies

#### Requirements:

Students seeking a minor in Early Modern Studies must complete 18 credit hours in EMSP. Students are required to complete at least one of the three "core" courses in EMSP (EMSP 2000.06, EMSP 3000.06, EMSP 4000.06). Students must also complete at least six credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level (EMSP 3000.06 or EMSP 4000.06 will also fulfil this requirement).

### Minor in Earth Science

A Minor in Earth Sciences is available to non-Earth Science students in a 120 credit hour degree program within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in so other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar).

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Earth Sciences is available to students in the Faculty of Science.

#### Departmental Requirements

- six credit hours in EARTH courses at the 1000 level, including EARTH 1080.03 (Geology I)
- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Earth Sciences (ERTH) courses at the 2000 level or higher, must include at least six credit hours at the 3000 level or higher

### Minor in Economics

A Minor in Economics is available to non-Economics students in a 120 credit hour degree program within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in so other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar).

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Economics is available to students in the Faculty of Science.

#### Departmental Requirements

- ECON 1101.03/1102.03
- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Economics (ECON) courses at the 2000 level or higher

### Minor in English

Any 24 credit hours in English at or above the 2000 level. At least three credit hours must be 3000 level or above.

### Minor in Environment, Sustainability and Society

Please see Environment, Sustainability and Society section of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences section in the Dalhousie academic calendar.

### Minor in Environmental Science

A Minor in Environmental Science is available to non-Environmental Science students in a 120 credit hour degree program within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in some other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Undergraduate calendar).

#### Departmental requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Environmental Science (ENVS) courses at the 2000 level or higher.

### Minor in Environmental Studies

BA students must take 12 credit hours of required courses and 18 elective credit hours from the list of approved courses below. Note: In planning their programs, students must take into account the

prerequisites which apply to many of the elective courses listed below. The following rules apply to the selection of courses for the Minor:

- A maximum of three credit hours in the Major subject (i.e., a course beyond those required for the Major) can count instead toward the Minor.
- At least six credit hours from the Approved Electives list must be in FASS courses and at least six credit hours must be from Science Approved Electives courses.
- In addition to ENVS 3200.03, at least nine credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.

See page 185 of the Dalhousie academic calendar for requirements.

BSc students must take 18 credit hours of required courses, plus 12 credit hours from the approved list of elective courses below. Note: In planning their programs, students must take into account the prerequisites which apply to many of the elective courses listed below. The following rules apply to the selection of courses for the Minor:

- No course can fulfil a requirement of both the Major or Honours subject and the Minor
- A maximum of three credit hours in the Major/Honours subject (i.e., a course beyond those required for the Major/Honours) can count toward the Minor.
- At least three credit hours beyond the required courses must be at the 3000 level or above.

Additions to the Electives list will be made as relevant courses become available.

#### Required Courses:

- ENVS 1000.06: Intro to Environmental Science OR Dalhousie Integrated Science Program, SCIE 1515.36, 1520.30, 1530.03; 1540.27
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law

#### Electives (12 credit hours from the list)

- BIOL 2601.03: The Flora of Nova Scotia
- BIOL 2605.03: Introduction the Marine Life of Nova Scotia
- BIOL 3063.03: Resource Ecology
- BIOL 3225.03: Plants in the Human Landscape
- BIOL 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation
- BIOL 3xxx.03: Any ecology-related course at 3000-level or above
- BIOL 4065.03: Sustainability and Global Change
- BIOL 4104.03: Environmental Microbiology
- BIOL 4160.03: Political Ecology
- CHEM 2505.03: Environmental Chemistry I
- CHEM 4203.03: Environmental Chemistry II
- CHEM 4595.03: Atmospheric Chemistry
- CTMP 3210.03: Intersecting Bodies, Selves and Environment
- CTMP 3220.03: The Aesthetics of Nature
- EARTH 2203.03: Sediments and Sedimentary Rocks
- EARTH 2410.03: Environmental and Resource Geology I
- EARTH 3302.03: Quaternary Sedimentary Environments
- EARTH 3400.03: Fundamentals of Hydrogeology
- EARTH 3402.03: Practical Hydrogeology
- EARTH 3410.03: Environmental Geology 2
- EARTH 3420.03: Geochemistry of Aquatic Environments
- EARTH 3440.03: Geomorphology
- EARTH 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
- EARTH 4450.03: Introduction to Landscape Simulation
- EARTH 4502.03: Micropaleontology and Global Change

- EARTH 4520.03: GIS Applications to Environmental and Geological Sciences
- EARTH 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing
- ECON 2210.03: Emerging Giants: the Economic Rise of China and India
- ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming
- ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics
- ENVS 3000.03: Environmental Science Internship
- ENVS 4210.03: Administrative Environmental Law: Natural Justice and Unnatural Acts
- ENVS 3220.03: International Law for Environmental Scientists
- ENVS 3225.03: Plants in the Human Landscapes
- ENVS 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- ENVS 3300.03: Contaminated Site Management
- ENVS 3301.03: Enterprise Sustainability
- ENVS 3400.03: Human Health and Sustainability
- ENVS 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
- ENVS 3615.03: Methods in Ecology
- ENVS 3632.03: Applied Field Methods in Fish Ecology
- ENVS 3801.03: Directed Readings in Environmental Science
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change
- HIST 3370.03: North American Landscapes
- INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development II
- INTD 3304.03: Sustainable Development in Cuba
- MICI 4104.03: Environmental Microbiology
- OCEA 2000.06: The Blue Planet
- OCEA 2800.03: Climate Change
- OCEA 4110.03: Introduction to Geological Oceanography
- OCEA 4120.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography
- OCEA 4130.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography
- OCEA 4140.03: Introduction to Biological Oceanography
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2485.03: Technology and the Environment
- PHYC 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
- PHYC 2451.03: Astronomy I: The Sky and Planets
- PHYC 2800.03: Climate Change
- PLAN 2001.03: Landscape Analysis
- PLAN 3001.03: Landscape Ecology
- PLAN 3002.03: Reading the City
- PLAN 3005.03: Cities and the Environment in History
- PLAN 3010.03: Urban Ecology
- PLAN 3020.03: Landscape Design
- PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning
- POLI 3380.03: Politics of Climate Change
- POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 3589.03: Politics of the Sea I
- POLI 3590.03: Politics of the Sea II
- SOSA 2100.06: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 3211.03: Continuity and Change in Rural Society
- SOSA 3220.03: Coastal Communities in the North Atlantic

### Minor in Film Studies

From its inception, cinema has had a significant impact upon the way humans represent and understand the world around them. Whether created within an entertainment, experimental, documentary or scientific framework, moving images have altered modern perceptions of reality. The Film Studies Minor programme - offered between Dalhousie, the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design, St. Mary's University, and the University of King's College - offers students an opportunity to become familiar with the history of film making, the language employed in the discourses of film, as

well as the various methodologies and forms of categorization applied to related fields of study within film culture.

Courses within the core program survey the history of film from the late nineteenth century to the present day and introduce students to various aspects of film theory and criticism. Courses at the intermediate and advanced level provide opportunities to study specific genres, directors, national cinemas as well as interdisciplinary topics: narration and narrative in fiction and film, feminist film practices, music and film.

This is an inter-University programme that allows students to obtain credit hours from any of the participating institutions.

### Core Requirements:

Students must complete 9 credit hours of core courses, including:

- DAL THEA 2301.03: Film History I (3 credit hours) or NSCAD AHIS 2800: Film History and Criticism 1890-1940 (3 credit hours)
- DAL THEA 3301.03: Film History II (3 credit hours) or NSCAD AHIS 2810.03: Film History and Criticism 1940-Present (3 credit hours)
- DAL THEA 2311.03: Film Analysis (3 credit hours) or SMU ENGL 2511.03: Reading Film (3 credit hours)

\* Students are strongly advised to take the core courses as soon as they declare their film minor.

### Elective Requirements:

Students must complete 15 credit hours from the following list of courses including at least 9 credit hours at the 3000 level or above:

- DAL CHIN 3050.03/ THEA 3350.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- DAL CTMP 3304.03/GWST 3304.03/JOUR 3304.04: Through her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
- DAL CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and the Theory of the Gaze
- DAL ENGL 2095.03: Narrative in the Cinema
- DAL ENGL 3300.03: TV: Theory and Criticism
- DAL ENGL 3314.03/THEA 3314.03 Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film
- DAL FREN 2800.03: Cinema: The French Phenomenon I
- DAL FREN 2801.03: Cinema: The French Phenomenon II
- DAL GERM 2040.03: Monsters and Madness in 20th Century German Film
- DAL GWST 3304.03/CTMP 3304.03/JOUR 3304.03: Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
- DAL GWST 3331.03/THEA 3331.03: Film Theory II: Desire in Cinema
- DAL ITAL 2600.03/THEA 2314.03: Survey of Italian Cinema
- DAL ITAL 3500.03: Topics in Italian Culture: Italian Neorealist Cinema
- DAL ITAL 3600.03: Italian National Cinema: The New Wave
- DAL JOUR 3304.03/CTMP 3304.03/ GWST 3304.03: Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
- DAL MUSC 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
- DAL MUSC 2017.03: Music and Cinema: Composer/ Director Collaborations
- DAL RUSN 2036.03/THEA 2336.03: Russian Film I
- DAL RUSN 2037.03/THEA 2337.03: Russian Film II
- DAL RUSN 2046.03/ THEA 2346.03: East European Cinema: War, Love and Revolutions
- DAL ENGL 3314.03/THEA 3314.03 Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film
- DAL THEA 2314.03/ITAL 2600.03: Survey of Italian Cinema
- DAL THEA 2336.03/RUSN 2036.03: Russian Film I
- DAL THEA 2337.03/RUSN 2037.03: Russian Film II
- DAL THEA 2346.03/RUSN 2046.03/ THEA 2346.03: East European Cinema: War, Love and Revolutions
- DAL THEA 2360.03: Popular Cinema
- DAL THEA 2911.03: Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen

- DAL THEA 3313.03: Documentary, Experimental and Animated Film
- DAL THEA 3330.03: Film Theory I
- DAL THEA 3331.03/GWST 3331.03: Film Theory II: Desire in Cinema
- DAL THEA 3350.03/CHIN 3050.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- DAL THEA 3351.03: The Cinema of David Lynch
- DAL THEA 4390.03: Special Topics in Film studies
- DAL THEA 4391.03: Special Topics in Popular Cinema
- NSCAD AHIS 3822: Topics in Film History: Hitchcock's Films
- NSCAD AHIS 3826: Topics in Film History: Film Noir and Neo-Noir
- NSCAD AHIS 3832: Topics in Film History: Canadian Cinema
- NSCAD AHIS 3835: Topics in Film History: Contemporary Cinemas of Globalization
- NSCAD AHIS 3836: Topics in Film History: Subjectivities in Moving Pictures
- NSCAD AHIS 3837: Topics in Film History: Out on Screen
- NSCAD AHIS 3850: History and Criticism of Documentary Film
- SMU ACST 3305: Moving Images of Atlantic Canadas
- SMU ENGL 3313: Narrative in Fiction and Film
- SMU RELS 3356: Religions and Film
- SMU ENGL 3511: Film and the City
- SMU ENGL 2325: The Media in Everyday Life
- SMU ENGL 3826: Contemporary Canadian Film and Television
- SMU HIST 3450: Film and History
- SMU SOSI 3346/CRIM 3303: Crime and the Media
- SMU SOSI 4452: Atlantic Canadian Film and Television

### Minor in Food Science

The minor in food science is available to students registered in the BSc 120 credit hour major and honours programs. The requirements are as for the appropriate program with completion of:

- FOSC 1000
- 48 credit hours from the following list:
  - BIOE 3051.03: Principles of Food Engineering
  - BIOE 3241.03: Industrial Biotechnology
  - CPST 2000.03: Technical Communication
  - CPST 3030.03: Engineering in Society II
  - ENVE 3000.03: Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering
  - FOSC 2010.03: Food Commodities
  - FOSC 3010.03: Food Chemistry
  - FOSC 3020.03: Food Analysis
  - FOSC 3030.03: Food Quality Assurance
  - FOSC 3070.03: Food Processing
  - FOSC 3080.03: Food Microbiology
  - FOSC 4020.03: Chemistry - Fats, Oils, Lipids
  - FOSC 4030.03: Food Product Development
  - FOSC 4081.03: Brewing Science
  - FOSC 4091.03: Food Safety and Biotechnology
  - FOSC 4500.03: Seminar in Food Science
  - FOSC 4250.03: Food Product Development Project
  - HPRO 2250.03: Interdisciplinary Class in Human Nutrition
  - Other electives as approved by the Food Science Coordinator

### Minor in French

Intended to allow for a level of specialization in French in addition to students' major degree programme(s). Cannot be combined with a major or honours in French.

#### Requirements:

- 18 credit hours above the 1000 level, including FREN 2045X/Y.06
- Among those 18 credit hours, six credit hours must be above the 2000 level
- Courses given in English and FREN 2005X/Y.06 are not admissible

French courses may also be counted towards the Certificate in Intercultural Communication. Students may, in addition or instead, be interested in the Minor in European Studies and/or Minor in Medieval Studies; each French course at the 2000 level and above may only count toward one major/minor/honours.

### Minor in Gender and Women's Studies

The BA (90 credit hour) option permits a wide range of choice in course selection.

The Minor may also be added within other 120 credit hour degree programmes.

#### Departmental Requirements:

- 18 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in Gender and Women's Studies
- At least three different disciplines shall be represented in a student's selection of cross-listed Gender and Women's Studies courses

### Minor in Geography

The Minor in Geography is available to students registered in the BA, BSc or BCD (120 credit hour) degree programmes. To fulfil the requirements for a Minor in Geography, students must complete the following:

- GEOG 1030.03: Introduction to Physical Geography (cross-listed with EARTH 1030.03)
- GEOG 1035.03: Introduction to Human Geography
- GEOG 2000.03: Cartography

Additional 21 credit hours from the following list: at least 12 of which must be at the 3000 level or higher.

#### NOTE: Students in the BCD programme may not select PLAN cross-listed courses that are required courses for their degree programme

- GEOG 2001.03: Landscape analysis (cross-listing: PLAN 2001.03)
- GEOG 2006.03: Space, Place, and Geographic Information Systems (cross-listing: PLAN 2006.03)
- GEOG 2070.03: Area Studies on Mexico and Central America (cross-listing: HIST 2070.03)
- GEOG 2100X/Y.06: Environment and Culture (cross-listing: SOSA 2100.06)
- GEOG 2201.03: Introduction to Development (cross-listing: INTD 2001.03)
- GEOG 2202.03: Introduction to Development II (cross-listing: INTD 2002.03)
- GEOG 2206.03: Africa: An Introduction (cross-listing INTD 2106.03)
- GEOG 2336.03: Regional Development (cross-listing ECON 2336.03)
- GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change (cross-listing PHYC 2800.03)
- GEOG 3001.03: Landscape Ecology (cross-listing PLAN 3001.03)
- GEOG 3002.03: Reading the City (cross-listing PLAN 3002.03)
- GEOG 3005.03: Cities and the Environment (cross-listing PLAN 3005.03)
- GEOG 3006.03: Reading the Landscape (cross-listing PLAN 3006.03)
- GEOG 3110.03: Migration and Development (cross-listing INTD 3110.03)
- GEOG 3114.03: Environment and Development (cross-listing: INTD 3114.03)
- GEOG 3165.03: Peoples and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies (cross-listing SOSA 3165)
- GEOG 3210.03: Canadian Cultural Landscapes (cross-listing: HIST 3210.03 and CANA 3020.03)
- GEOG 3220.03: Coastal Communities in the North Atlantic (cross-listing SOSA 3220.03)
- GEOG 3284.03: Living in cities (cross-listing SOSA 3284.03)
- GEOG 3370.03: North American Landscapes (cross-listing HIST 3370.03)
- GEOG 3400.03: Human Health and Sustainability (cross-listing ENV5 3400.03)



- GEOG 3440.03: Geomorphology (cross-listing EARTH 3440)
- GEOG 3500.03: Exploring Geographic Information Systems (cross-listing EARTH 3500, ENVS 3500, EARTH 5600)
- GEOG 3633.03: Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology (cross-listing ENVS 3633.03, BIOL 3633.03)
- GEOG 4440.03: Geomorphology and Landscape Evolution (cross-listing EARTH 4440.03)
- GEOG 4450.03: Introduction to Landscape Simulation (cross-listing EARTH 4450.03)
- GEOG 4520.03: GIS Applications to Environmental and Geological Sciences
- GEOG 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing (cross-listing EARTH 4530.03)

### Minor in German

Students must complete 18 credit hours selected from courses taught in German beyond the 1000 level, at least six of which must be at the 3000 level or higher.

### Minor in German Philosophy

Students must complete 18 credit hours beyond the 1000 level from the following list:

- GERM 2290.03
- GERM 2450.06
- GERM 2551.03
- GERM 2600.03
- GERM 2601.03
- GERM 2650.06
- GERM 3100.06
- GERM 3120.03
- GERM 3450.03
- GERM 3550.03
- GERM 4100.06
- GERM 4200.06
- GERM 4250.06
- PHIL 3635.03
- PHIL 4190.03
- PHIL 2650.06
- PHIL 3630.03
- PHIL 3635.03

Other courses may be possible with departmental approval. Students must take 9 credit hours from the German Department and 9 credit hours from the Philosophy department.

### Minor in German Studies

Students must complete 24 credit hours beyond the 1000 Level. Required: GERM 2000.06

### Minor in Health Studies

The minor in health studies is available to students registered in the BA, 120 credit hour major and honours programs. The requirements are as for appropriate degree program including 24 credit hours as described in Health Studies (FASS). To count towards the minor, a minimum grade of B- is required.

### Minor in Hispanic Cultures

Requirements:

Requirements

- SPAN 2100.03
- SPAN 2200.03

And any 12 credit hours from:

- SPAN 2040.03

- SPAN 2069.03
- SPAN 2070.03
- SPAN 2105.03
- SPAN 2109.03
- SPAN 2110.03
- SPAN 2130.03
- SPAN 2150.03
- SPAN 3095.03

### Minor in Hispanic Literature

Requirements

- SPAN 2020X/Y.06
- SPAN 2090.03
- SPAN 2500.03
- SPAN 2510.03
- SPAN 3215.03 or SPAN 3510.03
- SPAN 3500.03 or SPAN 3525.03

### Minor in History

- At least 18 and not more than 27 credit hours in History, beyond the 1000 level

- At least 12 of these credit hours must be above the 2000 level.

### Minor in History of Science and Technology

The Minor in HOST can be combined with any type of BA or BSc programme (eg. Major, Double-Major, Honours) offered by the Faculties of Science or Arts and Social Sciences at Dalhousie. If you are a Dalhousie student and include a Minor in HOST in your studies, your degree is granted by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College or by Dalhousie in association with King's.

Including a Minor in HOST with your degree is an indication of a more limited specialization in this field than the Combined Honours. Although it does not have the same academic stature as the Combined Honours degree, it nevertheless will be a valuable enrichment to your transcript, and will indicate your willingness to diversify your studies and to tackle subject matter that crosses the "two cultures" divide between the sciences and the humanities.

The course requirements for the Minor in HOST are as follows:

1. Any one of the following courses:
  - HSTC 2000.06
  - HSTC 3000.06
  - HSTC 4000.06
  - HSTC 2200.06 (or cross listed as SCIE 2000, HIST 2074 and BIOL 3503)
2. Any other 12 credit hours selected from HSTC courses (or cross listed with HSTC courses) numbered 2000 or above.

### Minor in International Development Studies

Advanced Courses Required:

- INTD 2001.03/2002.03
- INTD 3002.03 or 3003.03
- six credit hours of INTD and/or IDS approved courses at eh 2000 level or above
- three credit hours at the 3000 level or above.

In total, 18 credit hours in IDS are required

### Minor in Italian Studies

18 credit hours in Italian Studies above the 1000 level, including:

- ITAL 2010.06 (Intermediate Italian)
- At least one of ITAL 3010.06, ITAL 3200.03, ITAL 3300.03, ITAL 3500.03, ITAL 3600.03, ITAL 3700.03, ITAL 4010.03, ITAL 4020.03, ITAL 4040.03.

## Minor in Journalism Studies

### Faculty of Arts

Dalhousie and King's students may take a Minor in Journalism Studies as part of a four-year major or honours Arts degree. The goal of the Minor in Journalism Studies is to introduce students to journalism and to basic journalistic methods and theory. Students who wish to take a Minor in Journalism Studies must meet the requirements for the major or honours programme in their chosen discipline and successfully complete 24 credit hours in Journalism, including JOUR 1001.06 and JOUR 2000.03 and 15 credit hours in electives.

### Core Requirements

- JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism
- JOUR 2000.03 Basic Reporting Techniques

### Elective Requirements

Students must complete 15 credit hours in electives from the list below:

- JOUR 2004.03 Introduction to Radio
- JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media
- JOUR 3003.03 Introduction to Video Reporting
- JOUR 3005.03 Broadcast Reporting
- JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism
- JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
- JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada
- JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3441.03 Advanced Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
- JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists
- JOUR 3550.03 Copy editing
- JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism
- JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists
- JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

### Faculty of Science

Dalhousie and King's students may take a Minor in Journalism Studies as part of a four-year major or honours Science degree. The goal of the Minor in Journalism Studies is to introduce students to journalism and to basic journalistic methods and theory. Students who wish to take a Minor in Journalism Studies must meet the requirements for the major or honours programme in their chosen discipline and successfully complete 24 credit hours in Journalism, including JOUR 1001.06 and JOUR 2000.03 and JOUR 2400.03 and 12 credit hours in electives.

### Core Requirements

- JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism
- JOUR 2000.03 Basic Reporting Techniques
- JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media

### Elective Requirements

Students must complete 12 credit hours in electives from the list below:

- JOUR 2004.03 Introduction to Radio
- JOUR 3003.03 Introduction to Video Reporting
- JOUR 3005.03 Broadcast Reporting
- JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism
- JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
- JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada
- JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3441.03 Advanced Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
- JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists
- JOUR 3550.03 Copy editing
- JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism

- JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists
- JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

## Minor in Latin American Studies

### Requirements:

Students seeking a minor in Latin American Studies will be expected to complete SPAN 2020X/Y.06, plus 6 credit hours from list A and 12 credit hours from list B. At least 3 credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.

List A: six credit hours/any two of the following:

- SPAN 2069.03
- SPAN 2070.03
- SPAN 2109.03
- SPAN 2110.03
- SPAN 2130.03
- SPAN 2200.03
- SPAN 2510.03
- SPAN 3510.03

List B: 12 credit hours from the following:

- HIST 2381.03
- HIST 2386.03
- HIST 3390.03
- HIST 4300.03
- INTD 3302.03
- INTD 3303.03
- INTD 3304.03
- INTD 3310.06
- INTD 3401.03
- POLI 3360.03
- SOSA 3168.03 (or Xlist code GWST 3168.03)

## Minor in Law & Society

The minor in law and society is available to students registered in the BA and BSc 120 credit hour major and honours programs. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree program with completion of the following courses:

- LAWS 2500X/Y.06 (with a minimum grade of B-)
- The equivalent of 18 credit hours from the list of approved courses. See Law and Society (FASS) for further details. To count towards the minor, a minimum grade of B- is required.

## Minor in Management

The minor in Management is available to students registered in all BA, BSc 120 credit hour Major and Honours programs. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree program, with the following credits:

- MGMT 1000.03 and MGMT 1001.03 (Managing Organizational Issues 1 and 2)
- ECON 1101.03 and ECON 1102.03 (Microeconomics and Macroeconomics)
- MGMT 1501.03 (Statistics for Managers)

Nine credit hours chosen from:

- MGMT 2101.03 (Financial Accounting)
- MGMT 2303.03 (People, Work and Organizations 1)
- MGMT 2401.03 (Introduction to Marketing)
- MGMT 2801.03 (Government Structure)
- MGMT 2601.03 (Knowledge Management)
- MGMT 2702.03 (Resource and Environmental Management)
- 12 credit hours above the 2000 level in MGMT.

Please note that some MGMT courses have additional prerequisite requirements.

## Minor in Marine Biology

A Minor in Marine Biology is available to all students in a 120 credit hour degree programme other than Marine Biology within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in some other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Undergraduate calendar).

Departmental requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Marine Biology (MARI) courses at the 2000 level or higher.

#### Minor in Mathematics

A Minor in Mathematics is available to all students in a 120 credit hour degree programme other than Mathematics within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in some other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Undergraduate calendar).

A BSc (90 credit hour) degree programme with a Minor in Mathematics is available to students in the Faculty of Science.

Departmental Requirements

- MATH 1000.03/MATH 1010.03 OR MATH 1500.06X/Y
- MATH 2001
- MATH 2030
- MATH 2120
- Nine additional MATH credit hours at or above the 2000 level

#### Minor in Medieval Studies

Students seeking an interdisciplinary minor in Medieval Studies will be expected to take 24 credit hours beyond the 1000 level, including six credit hours in a language course at or above the 2000 level, with at least 12 credit hours at or above the 3000 level, and with courses taken from at least two of the participating departments or programmes.

Requirements:

**Language work** - Six credit hours in one of the following languages at or above the 2000 level: Arabic, Latin, Greek, French, German, Italian, or Spanish. Courses treating texts in translation do not count. For languages other than Latin and Greek, courses taught in English do not count.

And any 18 credit hours selected from the course list below; within these 18 credit hours, courses must be taken from at least two of the participating departments or programmes.

- CLAS 2282.03 Catholicism
- CLAS 3019.03 Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam until the Renaissance
- CLAS 3381.03 Medieval Philosophy from Augustine to Anselm
- CLAS 3382.03 Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CLAS 3411.03 St. Augustine's *Confessions* Books 1-9
- CLAS 3412.03 St. Augustine's *Confessions* Books 10-13
- CLAS 3431.03 St. Augustine's *On the Trinity* Part 1
- CLAS 3432.03 St. Augustine's *On the Trinity* Part 2
- CLAS 3840X/Y.06 Latin Philosophical Texts
- CLAS 3841.03 Latin Philosophical Texts: Aquinas
- CLAS 3842.03 Latin Philosophical Texts: Anselm and Bonaventure
- CLAS 3910X/Y.06 Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism
- CLAS 4400X/Y.06 Philosophy of the Church Fathers
- CLAS 4450X/Y.06 Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
- CLAS 4060.03 Boethius and *Prosimetrum*: Poetry and Prose in the Consolation of Philosophy

- ENGL 2018.03 Arthur
- ENGL 2020.03 Sampling Medieval Literature
- ENGL 3005.03 Canterbury Tales
- ENGL 3007.03 Old English
- ENGL 3203.03 History of the English Language
- ENGL 3008.03 Nordic Saga

Some 4000 level seminars may be counted where content is appropriate (e.g. Medieval Romance, Medieval outlaws).

Check with advisor

- FREN 3300.03 Medieval French Literature
- FREN 4001.03 Histoire du francais - Moyen Age/History of French - The Middle Ages
- FREN 4300.03 Le Roman courtois/Courtly Novels
- FREN 4301.03 La Poesie courtoise/Courtly Poetry
- HIST 2001.03 Early Medieval Europe
- HIST 2002.03 Later Medieval Europe
- HIST 2101.03 Medieval England
- HIST 2153.03 Scotland from the Earliest Times to the Reformation
- HIST 2503.03 From Cordoba to Jakarta, Islamic Civilizations in a Global Perspective (700-1700)
- HIST 3002.03 The Medieval Church
- HIST 3003.03 Celtic Britain and Ireland to 1400
- HIST 3509.03 Caliphs and Khans, Islamic Civilization in the Abbasid and Mongol Age (750-1300)
- HIST 3511.03 Classical and Medieval History of the Persianate World
- HIST 4003.03 Medieval Civilization
- HIST 4004.03 Crime and Society in Post-Conquest England
- HIST 4545.03 Scripture and Statecraft: History of Islamic Political Thought
- HSTC 2000X/Y.06 Ancient and Medieval Science
- HSTC 2202.03 The Beginnings of Western Medicine: The Birth of the Body
- HSTC 3121.03 The Stone and the Elixir: History of Alchemy in the Latin West
- HSTC 3610.03 Studies in Ancient and Medieval Science (topics vary; check with advisor)
- MUSC 4283.03 Early Music Analysis
- MUSC 4358.03 Studies in Medieval Music (topics vary; check with advisor)
- MUSC 4359.03 Studies in Medieval Music (topics vary; check with advisor)
- RELS 4010.03 Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- RELS 4011.03 Jewish Philosophy: Maimonide

#### Minor in Microbiology and Immunology

A Minor in Microbiology and Immunology is available to all students in a 120 credit hour degree programme other than Marine Biology within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in some other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Undergraduate calendar).

Departmental Requirements

- MICI 2100.03

- A minimum of 15 additional credit hours in Microbiology (MICI) courses at the 2000 level or higher

Please note that there are prerequisite requirements for entry into upper level Microbiology (MICI) courses, including BIOL 2020 and BIOL 2030, CHEM 2401 and CHEM 2402 (or CHEM 2441).

#### Minor in Middle East Studies

Students minoring in Middle East Studies select 18 credit hours from the list below. Student are required to take one of the following: HIST 2502, HIST 2503,

HIST 2504, RELS 2001 or RELS 2003. At least three credit hours must be at the 3000 or 4000 level. Please note that not all courses are offered each year.

Second Year

- ARBC 2020 X/Y: Intermediate Arabic
- ARBC 2100: A Cultural Introduction to the Arab World (HIST 2500, RELS 2053)
- CLAS 2100: Ancient Mythology
- CLAS 2216: Alexander the Great (HIST 2089)
- CLAS 2220: Ancient Israel (HIST 2520, RELS 2220)
- CLAS 2281: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- CLAS 2900 X/Y: Intermediate Hebrew
- HIST 2502: The Ottoman Empire
- HIST 2503: Classical and Medieval History of Islamic Civilization (RELS 2503)
- HIST 2504: History of the Modern Middle East
- HIST 2505: Modern History of Iraq
- RELS 2001: Judaism
- RELS 2003: Islam
- RELS 2008: Science and Medicine in Islamic Societies, 750-1500

Third Year

- ARBC 3030: Advanced Arabic
- ARBC 3031: Advanced Arabic II (Readings)
- ARBC 3040: Arabic Philosophical Texts (al-Ghazali)
- ARBC 3050: Arabic Philosophical Texts (Maimonides)
- ARBC 3100: Arabic Pre Islamic Poetry
- CLAS 3016: Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew (HIST 3016, RELS 3018)
- CLAS 3017: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam (HIST 3017, RELS 3019)
- CLAS 3021: Ancient Art and Architecture
- CLAS 3382: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CLAS 3501: Herodotus
- CLAS 3502: Thucydides and the Greek World at War (HIST 3502)
- HIST 3509: Arab Caliphs, Turkish Commanders, Persian Viziers, 750-1200 (CLAS 3601)
- HIST 3510: Sultans and Shahs, 1500-1800 (RELS 3510)
- HIST 3511: Ancient and Medieval History of the Persianate World (CLAS 3602)
- HIST 3512: Modern History of Iran
- HIST 3513: From Cairo to Capetown
- HIST 3515: Food for Thought
- RELS 3001: Islam and Others
- RELS 3009: Christianity in the Lands of Islam
- RELS 3012: Sufism

Fourth Year

- CLAS 4011: Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides (RELS 4011)
- CLAS 4018: John of Damascus (RELS 4018)
- CLAS 4019: Philo Judaeus
- CLAS 4110 X/Y: Rome and the East
- CLAS 4525 X/Y: The World of Herodotus
- HIST 4510: Topics in Middle Eastern and Islamic History
- HIST 4545: Scripture and Statecraft: History of Islamic Political Thought
- HIST 4550: Orientalism and Occidentalism
- HIST 4555: Arab Intellectuals and their Ideologies in the Modern Period
- RELS 4010: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali

### Minor in Music

Students must complete 18 credit hours in Music beyond the 1000 level. The following courses may not be used to count toward this degree: MUSC 2007.06, MUST 2022.06, MUSC 2130.06, MUSC 3130.06.

### Minor in Musicology

Students must complete 18 credit hours in Musicology courses as follows:

- MUSC 2352.03: Music History III
- six credit hours chosen from
- MUSC 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
  - MUSC 2018.03: Popular Music until 1960
  - MUSC 2019.03: The Rock 'n' Roll Era and Beyond
  - MUSC 2020.03: The History of Jazz
  - MUSC 2353.03: Music History IV: Focused Study
  - MUSC 3066.03: Women, Gender and Music
  - MUSC 3314.03: History of Opera

nine credit hours chosen from 4000 level Musicology seminars as listed below:

- MUSC 3066.03: Women, Gender and Music
- MUSC 3314.03: History of Opera
- MUSC 4353.03: Music since 1945
- MUSC 4354.03: Popular Music Analysis
- MUSC 4355.03: Narrative Strategies
- MUSC 4356.03: Opera Studies
- MUSC 4358.03/4359.03: Studies in Medieval Music
- MUSC 4360.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture
- MUSC 4361.03/4365.03: Topics in Musicology I
- MUSC 4362.03: Topics in Canadian Music
- MUSC 4363.03/4367.03: Topics in Musicology II
- MUSC 4380.03/4381.03: Selected Composer Studies

### Minor in Neuroscience

A Minor in Neuroscience is available to all students in a 120 credit hour degree programme other than Neuroscience or Psychology within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in some other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Undergraduate calendar).

Departmental Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Neuroscience (NESC) courses at the 2000 level or higher, excluding NESC 2007.03, which is available only to students in a Major/Honours programme

### Minor in Ocean Sciences

A Minor in Ocean Sciences is available to all students in a 120 credit hour degree programme other than Ocean Sciences within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in some other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Undergraduate calendar).

Departmental Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Ocean Sciences (OCEA) courses at the 2000 level or higher

Please note that there are prerequisite requirements for entry into upper level Ocean Sciences courses (see Department of Oceanography course listings in the Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar).

### Minor in Philosophy

Requirements

At least 18 credit hours and no more than 27 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including at least 3 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.

Select at least 3 credit hours from the following:

- PHIL 2130.03 Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2085.03 Reasoning Skills
- PHIL 2090.03 How to Win an Argument

PHIL 2660.03 Logic: Understanding Scientific Reasoning

### Minor in Physics

A Minor in Physics is available to all students in a 120 credit hour degree programme other than Physics within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in some other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Undergraduate calendar).

#### Departmental Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Physics (PHYC) courses at the 2000 level or higher

Please note that there are prerequisite requirements for entry into upper level Physics courses (see Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science course listings in the Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar).

### Minor in Political Science

A minimum of 18 credit hours in Political Science is required.

### Minor in Popular Culture Studies

Students seeking a minor in Popular Culture Studies will be expected to take 21 credit hours beyond the 1000 level, with 6 credit hours at or above the 3000 level, and with no more than 9 credit hours taken in a single department.

Appropriate courses can be chosen from the following list.

15 credit hours from:

- CTMP 2336/CHIN 2052.03: East Meets West in Popular Culture
- EMSP 2313: The Vampire
- EMSP 2320: Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe
- EMSP 2480: The Pirate and Piracy
- ENGL 2006: Cultural Studies
- ENGL 2080: Cartoons & Comics
- ENGL 2095: Narrative in the Cinema
- ENGL 2231: Foundations of Science Fiction
- ENGL 2232: Contemporary Science Fiction
- ENGL 2235: Tolkien: Fantasy & Medievalism
- HSTC 2500: Science Fiction in Film
- MUSC 2016: Topics in Music and Cinema
- MUSC 2018: Popular Music Until 1960
- MUSC 2019: The Rock'n'Roll Era and Beyond
- MUSC 2020: The History of Jazz
- THEA 2360: Popular Cinema

six credit hours from:

- CTMP 3322: Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance
- CTMP 3305: Modern Film and the Theory of the Gaze
- ENGL 3300: TV: Theory & Criticism
- ENGL 3301: Graphic Novels
- FREN 3750: Littérature industrielle, roman populaire et roman de consommation. - Popular Literature and the Rise of Mass Culture
- FREN 3730: La bande dessinée franco-belge - The Franco-Belgian

Comic Strip

- JOUR 3560: Great Journalists
- MUSC 4354: Popular Music Analysis
- THEA 2400XY: Cave to Café: Costume and Identity from Antiquity to 1700
- THEA 2911: Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen
- THEA 3912: Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance
- THEA 4391: Special Topics in Popular Cinema

### Minor in Psychology

A Minor in Psychology is available to all students in a 120 credit hour degree programme other than Neuroscience or Psychology within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to

students in some other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Undergraduate calendar).

A BA or BSc (90 credit hour) degree programme with a Minor in Psychology is available to students in the Faculty of Science

#### Departmental Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Psychology (PSYO) courses at the 2000 level or higher, other than PSYO 2000.03 and PSYO 2501.03, which are restricted to students in a Major/Honours programme.

Please note that entry into upper level Psychology (PSYO) courses requires completion of six credit hours with a minimum grade of B- at the first year level (PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1021.03) and (PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03) or Integrated Science (SCIE 1515.36 or SCIE 1520/30 or SCIE 1530.27 or SCIE 1540.27) or equivalent.

### Minor in Russian Studies

Students must complete 18 credit hours above the 1000 level.

Nine credit hours in Russian language, chosen from

- RUSN 2002.03
- RUSN 2003.03
- RUSN 3002.03
- RUSN 3003.03
- RUSN 4000.06

AND

- RUSN 2022.03 or RUSN 2023.03
- RUSN 2051.03 or RUSN 2052.03

AND

three more credit hours in Russian film, literature, or history above the 1000 level chosen from:

- RUSN 2036.03
- RUSN 2037.03
- RUSN 2046.03
- RUSN 2061.03
- RUSN 2062.03
- RUSN 2070.03
- RUSN 2081.03
- RUSN 2151.03
- RUSN 2191.03
- RUSN 2270.03
- RUSN 2500.03
- RUSN 2750.03
- RUSN 2760.03
- RUSN 3090.03
- RUSN 3092.03
- RUSN 3099.03
- RUSN 3102.03
- RUSN 3103.03
- RUSN 3121.03
- RUSN 3122.03
- RUSN 3330.03
- RUSN 3520.03
- RUSN 3800.03
- RUSN 3820.03

### Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology

Departmental requirements:

2000 level

- Either SOSA 2001.06 or 2002.06

- At least six additional 2000 level credit hours

3000 level

- Six SOSA credit hours

In total, 18 to 27 SOSA credit hours beyond the 1000 level are required

#### **Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology of Critical Health Studies**

This minor requires 18 credit hours above the 1000 level from the list below. PLEASE NOTE THAT ONLY SOME OF THESE COURSES WILL BE OFFERED IN ANY GIVEN YEAR. Students may pick any courses from the following list.

- SOSA 2001.06: Ethnography in Global Context OR SOSA 2002.06: The Sociological Perspective (only one of these two may be included in the minor)
- SOSA 2401.06: Food and Eating Across Cultures
- SOSA 2400.06: Health and Illness Across Cultures
- SOSA2502.03: Biomedicine and the Illness Experience
- SOSA2501.06: Sociology of Health and Illness
- SOSA 3135.03: The Social Organization of Health Care
- SOSA 3143.03: Health, Illness and the World System
- SOSA 3145.03: Gender and Health
- SOSA 3147.03: Social Gerontology
- SOSA 3148.03: Drugs, Health and Society
- SOSA 3149.03: Childhood in Cross Cultural Perspective
- SOSA 3150.03: Sociology and Anthropology of the Body
- SOSA 3245.03: Women and Aging
- SOSA 3250.03: Beyond Genes and Circuits: The Anthropology and Sociology of Technoscience

#### **Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology of Economy, Work and Development**

This minor requires 18 credit hours above the 1000 level from the list below. PLEASE NOTE THAT ONLY SOME OF THESE COURSES WILL BE OFFERED IN ANY GIVEN YEAR. Students may pick any courses from the following courses.

- SOSA 2001.06: Ethnography in Global Context OR SOSA 2002.06: The Sociological Perspective (only one of these two may be included in the minor)
- SOSA 2111.03: Is there an Atlantic Canada?
- SOSA 2140.03: Going Global; Geography, Economy, and Work in the 21st Century
- SOSA 2141.03: Good Jobs, Bad Jobs
- SOSA 2270.03: Introduction to Popular Culture
- SOSA 2271.03: Popular Culture in a Global Context
- SOSA 2401.06: Food and Eating Across Cultures
- SOSA 3005.03: Knowledge, Work and Culture in the Contemporary World
- SOSA 3006.03: Comparative Perspectives on Gender and Work
- SOSA 3014.03: Rethinking Culture and Class
- SOSA 3060.03: Social Change and Development
- SOSA 3096.03: Introduction to Demography
- SOSA 3165.03: Peoples and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies
- SOSA 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society
- SOSA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- SOSA 3200.03: Environmental Anthropology
- SOSA 3211.03: Continuity and Change in Rural Societies
- SOSA 3214.03: Living in a Globalized World
- SOSA 3215.03: Migration and Identity SOSA 3284.03: Living in Cities
- SOSA 3310.03: Indian Society: Change and Continuity

#### **Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology of Social Justice and Inequality**

This minor requires 18 credit hours above the 1000 level from the list below. PLEASE NOTE THAT ONLY SOME OF THESE COURSES

WILL BE OFFERED IN ANY GIVEN YEAR. Students may pick any courses from the following courses.

- SOSA 2001.06: Ethnography in Global Context OR SOSA 2002.06: The Sociological Perspective (only one of these two may be included in the minor)
- SOSA 2041.03: Describing Social Inequality
- SOSA 2042.03: Explaining Social Inequality
- SOSA 2115.03: African Canadian Society, Culture and Resistance
- SOSA 2180.06: Crime and Criminal Justice
- SOSA 2181.03: Explaining Crime and Criminal Behavior
- SOSA 2182.03: Exploring Crime and Criminal Behavior
- SOSA 2190.06: Comparative Perspectives on Gender
- SOSA 2260.03: Society, Politics, and Culture
- SOSA 3002.03: Native Peoples of Canada
- SOSA 3006.03: Comparative Perspectives on Gender and Work
- SOSA 3015.03: Popular Memory
- SOSA 3100.03: Feminist Perspectives in Sociology and Anthropology
- SOSA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements
- SOSA 3206.03: Ethnicity, Race and Nationalism
- SOSA 3215.03: Migration and Identity
- SOSA 3225.03: Culture, Rights and Power SOSA 3275.03: Crime and Public Policy
- SOSA 3283.03: Globalized Security and Justice: the Challenge of Global Crime and Terrorism
- SOSA 3285.03: Sociology of Law
- SOSA 3295.03: Society and the Police

#### **Minor in Spanish Language**

Requirements:

- SPAN 2020X/Y.06 and SPAN 2030.03 in the same year
- SPAN 3035.03
- SPAN 3036.03
- SPAN 3020.03 or SPAN 3025.03

#### **Minor in Statistics**

A Minor in Statistics is available to all students in a 120 credit hour degree programme other than Statistics within the College of Arts and Science. The Minor is also available to students in some other Faculties (please consult the appropriate section for your Faculty in the Undergraduate calendar).

A BA or BSc (90 credit hour) degree programme with a Minor in Statistics is also available to students in the Faculty of Science.

Departmental Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Statistics (STAT) courses at the 2000 level or higher,
- Students in Major/Honours programmes other than Mathematics may count MATH 2001 and MATH 2030 among the 18 credit hours.

#### **Minor in Theatre**

18 credit hours at or above the 2000 level, to be selected from:

- THEA 2000X/Y.06: Theatre Performance
- THEA 2011.03: Classical Theatre
- THEA 2012.03: Early Modern Theatre
- THEA 2020.06: Jazz Dance I
- THEA 2214X/Y.06: Shakespeare
- THEA 2229.03: Tragedy
- THEA 2313.03: Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film
- THEA 2400X/Y/06: Cave to Cafe: Costume and Identity from Antiquity to 1700
- THEA 2411.03: Designers' Language
- THEA 2700X/Y.06: Scenography I

- THEA 2841.03: Speak with Confidence: Voice for Non-Majors
- THEA 2901.03: Production Dramaturgy
- THEA 2902.03: Play Analysis for Directing
- THEA 2911.03: Stars and Stardom in Stage and Screen
- THEA 3010X/Y.06: The History of Musical Theatre
- THEA 3015.03: Renaissance Drama
- THEA 3020.06: Jazz Dance II
- THEA 3200X/Y.06: The Director in the Theatre
- THEA 3401X/Y.06: Dress and Identity: King's Court to Mass Culture, 1700- Present
- THEA 3501.03: The Modern Theatre 1: Realism and Responses
- THEA 3502.03: The Modern Theatre 2: High Modernism
- THEA 3600X/Y.06: The Playwright in the Theatre
- THEA 3751X/Y.06: Modern German Drama
- THEA 3911.03: Gender in Theatre: A Cross-Cultural Survey
- THEA 3912.03: Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance
- THEA 3913.03: English Drama 1660-1800
- THEA 3914.03: Topics in Italian Drama and Spectacle
- THEA 4500.03: Canadian Theatre to 1968: Performing the Nation
- THEA 4501.03: Canadian Theatre Since 1968: Interrogating Identities
- THEA 4700X/Y.06: Special Topics I
- THEA 4735X/Y.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture
- THEA 4900X/Y.06: Theory and Criticism of Drama and Theatre
- THEA 4921.03: Special Topics II
- THEA 4922.03: Topics in Theatre History
- THEA 4923.03: Topics in Dramatic Literature
- THEA 4931.03: Contemporary Theatre

## B. BA, BSc (90 Credit Hour) Programs

### 1. BA with Minor

- First Year

No more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject

- 6 credit hours in a writing course (see page 126)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language/humanities subject (see 1, page 126)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** social science subject (see 2, page 126)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** life or physical science subject (see 3, page 126)
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language (see page 126)
- Minimum of 18, maximum of 27 credit hours in the minor subject at the 2000 level or higher.
- Within the last 60 credit hours, complete 6 credit hours in each of two subjects other than the subject of the minor.
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 42
- Total credit hours required for degree - 90
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Graduation with distinction - 3.70

Bachelor of Arts minor subjects: any of the approved minors in either the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science. See section 5a.

### 2. BSc with Minor

- One writing course (see page 125)
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see 1, page 125)
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see 2, page 125)
- 6 credit hours in math (see page 125)
- Minimum of 18, maximum of 36 credit hours in the minor subject at the 2000 level or higher.
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 42
- Total credit hours required for degree - 90

- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Graduation with distinction - 3.70

Bachelor of Science minor subjects: any of the approved minors in the Faculty of Science. See section 5a

### 3. Upgrading of a BA or BSc (90 Credit Hour) to a BA or BSc Major (120 Credit Hour)

A person who holds a Dalhousie/King's BA or BSc (90 credit hour) degree may apply through the Registrar's Office for admission to a major programme. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a certificate will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to major status.

### 4. Upgrading of a BA or BSc (90 Credit Hour) or Major (120 Credit Hour) to a BA, BSc Honours (120 Credit Hour)

A person who holds a Dalhousie/King's BA or BSc concentration (90 credit hour or 120 credit hour) degree may apply through the Registrar's Office with the appropriate department advisor(s) approval, to do an Honours program. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a certificate will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to honours status.

## C. Concurrent Programmes

Not available to King's students.

## D. Individual Programmes

In cases where students feel their academic needs are not satisfied under the above requirements, individual programmes may be submitted to the Student Affairs Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or to the curriculum committee of the Faculty of Science prior to or during the student's second academic year. The Dean shall act as advisor for such students.

## E. Bachelor of Music

See the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar under the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Fountain School of Performing Arts for details of the Bachelor of Music programme. The programme requires 96 of 120 credit hours to be taken in Music.

Dalhousie and King's have also approved a modified version of the BMus which allows students to do the Foundation Year Programme and one music course in their first year and then continue on in Music. Please consult the Registrar

## F. Certificate Programmes

### 1. Certificate in Forensic Psychology

Note: This certificate is not available in the 2014/2015 academic year.

## 2. Certificate in Information Technology

All BSc students will be provided with a basic level of competency in the use of current IT tools. Finding, retrieving, and preparing electronic documents and communicating electronically becomes second-nature to all science students. In many programmes students work frequently with symbolic calculation packages such as Mathematical and MAPLE, statistical packages such as S-Plus, and numerical packages. Others develop proficiency in a scientific type-setting environment such as LaTeX or produce Web documents in HTML format. Databases, CAD, GIS, and spreadsheets; a variety of hardware and operating systems experience further round out the set of skills of many science graduates.

The Faculty of Science Certificate in IT provides a discipline-based programme to students majoring in Earth Sciences, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics. A Certificate in IT will be awarded if you complete:

1. The (120 credit hour) major or honours programme in one of the following: Earth Sciences, Mathematics, Physics, Statistics;
2. The courses identified by the major department which cover the following categories of IT.

### *Presentations*

- Proficiency in developing online presentations, including object linking
- Ability to produce documents in HTML and/or XML format
- Creation of a personal website
- Data Collection
- Construct a relational database using multiple tables and data entry forms for textual, numeric, and graphical data
- Do the above with a spreadsheet
- Collect and process multivariate data sets, e.g., spatial coordinate data using GIS, and incorporate it into a database, CAD or GIS

### *Data Manipulation*

- Editing, transformation, import-export to different data formats within and between spreadsheets, databases, and support programs

### *Data Processing*

- Basic manipulation of multivariate data and analysis, e.g., GIS manipulation of spacial data sets
- Statistical evaluation of data sets using spreadsheet functions, stats programs, ex. SYSTAT, S-Plus
- Numeric modeling using spreadsheets, GIS etc.

### *Data Visualization*

- Graphing in 2D and 3D, time series etc.
- Surface modeling
- Fundamentals of animation

### *General Issues*

- Intellectual property in the digital world
- Ethics and privacy
- Security (viruses, firewalls, data encryption)

The IT skills will be covered within the regular discipline-based courses of the major. They are presently available for students registered in the major or honours programmes of Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics. Consult each department's webpage for a listing of the appropriate courses which will meet the requirement of the IT Certificate.

## 3. Certificate in Actuarial & Financial Mathematics

For the requirements of this certificate, see the Mathematics and Statistics departmental entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

## 4. Certificate in Applied & Computational Mathematics

For the requirements of this certificate, see the Mathematics and Statistics departmental entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

## 5. Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry

For the requirements for this certification, see the Chemistry departmental entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

## 6. Certificate in Materials Science

For the requirements for this certificate, see the Chemistry departmental entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

## 7. Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication

The Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication aims to highlight the following aspects of a student's undergraduate programme in science:

- leadership development through the sciences
- communicating science
- ethics in science
- understanding the nature of science and how it works
- practicum in leadership and communication in science

For the requirements for this certification, visit <http://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/programs/diploma---certificate-programs/scienceleadership/certificate-components.html>.

## 8. Certificate in Animal Behaviour

For the requirements for this certificate, see the Psychology and Biology departmental entries in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

## 9. Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)

For the requirements for this certificate, see the Biology departmental entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

## 10. Certificate in Geographic Information Science

For the requirements for this certificate, see the Biology departmental entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

## 11. Certificate in Intercultural Communication

The Certificate in Intercultural Communication is open to students from any Faculty at Dalhousie, and welcomes both Canadian and International students. It offers the globally-minded student an opportunity to combine academic and experiential learning in order to understand and communicate more effectively with people from cultures different from their own.

Contact Person: Dr. Jean-Jacques Defert



Location: McCain 3108  
Contact information: 494-3354 jdefert@dal.ca

**1. Academic components (graduate students may receive advance standing for these components)**

- a) One full academic credit focusing on the understanding of culture, chosen from the list below.
- b) Foreign/second language at or beyond the 2000-level or equivalent N.B. This requirement is satisfied:
- i) by taking foreign/second language courses at Dalhousie at the second-year level
  - ii) if the student is a native speaker of a language other than English and studying at Dal
  - iii) by non-credit community-based learning of such languages as Mi'kmaq or American Sign Language
- N.B. Approval of the advisor is required for those students wishing to satisfy this requirement by options (b) or (c) above.

**2 Extended experiential component**

- a) Minimum one semester work or study abroad (or at Dalhousie for international students)  
OR  
b) Minimum (75 hours) volunteering or working in an intercultural context within Canada

N.B. Students may satisfy this requirement by a blending of work/study abroad for less than one full semester and a local volunteer or work placement.

Students wishing to satisfy this requirement by a volunteer or work placement, or a blend of study abroad and work/volunteer placement, need the approval of the advisor.

**3. Theoretical and practical understanding of issues in intercultural communication (one-half credit required: ASSC 3150.03).**

courses satisfying the Academic credit for the Certificate in Intercultural Communication (6 credit hours, required):

ENGL 2090.03: Literature, Migration, and Citizenship  
ENGL 3070.03: 20th Century African-American Novel  
ENGL 3086.03: Post-Colonial Literature

FREN 3125.03: The Francophone World  
FREN 3150.03: Aspects de la francophonie  
FREN/INTD 3175.03: Topical Issues in Francophonie/Themes de la francophonie

GWST 1015.03: Gender and Diversity  
GWST 2053.03: Women and Islam

GERM 3400.03: Germany and Europe: The Cultural Union  
HIST 2384.03/SPAN 2109: Cuba from Colonial Times  
HIST 2385.03/SPAN 2110: Cuban Cultural Revolution  
HIST 2386.03: Colonial Latin America  
HIST 2387.03: Latin America Since Independence  
HIST 2425.03: Africa Before 1900  
HIST 2006.03: Atlantic World 1450-1650  
HIST 2007.03: Atlantic World 1650-1800  
HIST 2426.03: Africa Since 1900  
HIST 2500.03: Cultural Introduction to Arab World  
HIST 2504.03: A History of the Modern Middle East  
HIST 3452.03: South Africa Since 1860  
HIST 3471.03: Wars and Revolutions in the Twentieth-Century Africa

HIST 4360.03: Slavery & US Political Culture

INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development I  
INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development II  
INTD 2045.03: Indian Society  
INTD 2106.03: Africa: An Introduction

PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective

POLI 3315.03: African Politics  
POLI 3320.03: European Politics  
POLI 3360.03: Politics in Latin America

NURS 2080.03: Social and Cultural Determinants of Health

SLWK 3220.03: Cross-Cultural Issues and Social Work Practice  
SLWK 3160.03: Social Work with Aboriginal Populations  
SLWK 3245.03: Queer Centred Social Work Practice  
SLWK 3110.03: Africentric Perspectives in Social Work  
SLWK 3120.03: International Social Work

SOSA 1000.06: Culture and Society  
SOSA 1002.03 People and Culture  
SOSA 1003.03 People and Society  
SOSA 1050.06: Explorations in Culture and Society  
SOSA 1100.06: Introduction to Anthropology  
SOSA 2001.06: Ethnography in a Global Context  
SOSA 2190.06: Comparative Perspectives on Gender  
SOSA 2200.06: The Family in Comparative Perspective  
SOSA 2291.06: Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus  
SOSA 2400.06: Health and Illness Across Cultures  
SOSA 2401.06: Food and Eating Across Cultures  
SOSA 3014.03 Rethinking Culture and Class  
SOSA 3091.03: The Sociology of Culture  
SOSA 3149.03: Childhood in Cross-Cultural Perspective  
SOSA 3206.03: Ethnicity, Nationalism and Race  
SOSA 3225.03: Culture, Rights and Power  
SPSA 3228.03: Belief Systems: Symbol, Myth and Meaning  
SOSA 3165.03: People and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies  
SOSA 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society  
SOSA 3310.03: Indian Society: Change and Continuity  
SOSA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America  
SOSA: 3002.03: Native Peoples of Canada

SPAN 2109.03/HIST 2384.03: Cuba from Colonial Times to 1961  
SPAN 2110.03/HIST 2385.03: Cuba in Revolution, 1961- the Present

# Foundation Year Programme

Location: 3rd Floor  
Academic Building  
University of King's College  
Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 215  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

## Director

Daniel Brandes  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

## Associate Directors

Susan Dodd, Associate Director - Student Affairs  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Jannette Vusich, Associate Director - Academic  
*Senior Fellow*

## Council of Coordinators

Roberta Barker, BA (*Vind*), MA(Dal), PhD (Birm)  
*Associate Professor of Theatre*

Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Northwestern)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Mark Burke, BA (*Vind*), MA (Concordia)  
*Teaching Fellow, FYP*

Sarah Clift, BA (UWO), MA (Trent), PhD (York)  
*Assistant Professor (Sessional), CSP/FYP*

Susan Dodd, BA(*Vind*), MA, PhD (York)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Darren Dyck, BA, MA (Sask)  
*Teaching Fellow, FYP*

Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)  
*Professor of Humanities*

Michael Fournier, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Boston College)  
*Associate Professor of Classics, Dalhousie*

Kyle Fraser, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), PhD (SUNY)  
*Professor of Humanities*

Ron Hafliidson, BA (*Vind*), MA (McMaster)  
*Senior Fellow, FYP (1 July 2013 - 30 June 2015)*

Kenneth Kierans, BA (McGill), DPhil (*Oxon*)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Kim Kierans, BA (*Vind*), MA (SMU)  
*Vice President, UKC and Professor of Journalism*

Peter O'Brien, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MA, PhD (Boston U)  
*Assistant Professor of Classics*

Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Ian Stewart, BSc (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (*Cantab*)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Jannette Vusich, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Johns Hopkins)  
*Senior Fellow, FYP (1 July 2012 - 30 June 2014)*

## Teaching Staff

Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Northwestern)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Dawn Tracey Brandes, (*Vind*), MA (UA)

*Teaching Fellow*

Mark Burke, BA (*Vind*), MA (Concordia)

*Teaching Fellow*

Sarah Clift, BA (UWO), MA (Trent), PhD (York)

*Assistant Professor (Sessional), CSP/FYP*

Christopher Cohoon, BA (MtA), MA (St John's College), MA (Stony Brook)

*Teaching Fellow*

Susan Dodd, BA (*Vind*), MA, PhD (York)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Darren Dyck, BA, MA (Sask)

*Teaching Fellow*

Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)

*Professor of Humanities*

Kyle Fraser, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Ron Hafliidson, BA (*Vind*), MA (McMaster)

*Senior Fellow, FYP (1 July 2013 - 30 June 2015)*

Warren Heiti, BA, MA (UVic)

*Teaching Fellow*

Jesse Hiltz, BA (*Vind*), MA (Trent)

*Teaching Fellow*

Kenneth Kierans, BA (McGill), DPhil (*Oxon*)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Brittany Pladek, BA (Bryn Mawr)

*Teaching Fellow*

Christopher Rice, BA (*Vind*), MA (Sussex)

*Teaching Fellow*

Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Jannette Vusich, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Johns Hopkins)

*Senior Fellow, FYP (1 July 2012 - 30 June 2014)*

Katharine Wolfe, BA (McGill), MA (Trent)

*Teaching Fellow*

## Guest Lecturers

Jennifer Bain, BMus (Wilfred Laurier), MA (McGill), PhD (Stony Brook)

*Associate Professor of Music, Dalhousie*

Adriana Benzaquen, BA, MA, PhD (York)

*Associate Professor of History, Mount Saint Vincent University*

Shannon Brownlee, BA (*Vind*), MA (York), PhD (University of California)

*Assistant Professor of Film Studies, Department of Theatre, Dalhousie*

Barry Craig, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Wales)

*Associate Professor of Philosophy, St. Thomas University*

Eli Diamond, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Northwestern)

*Assistant Professor of Classics, Dalhousie*

Christopher Elson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), Dr de 3e cycle (Sorbonne)

*Associate Professor of French*

Mélanie Frappier, BScA, MA (Laval), PhD (Western)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Roni Gechtman, BA (Hebrew U, Jerusalem), MA, PhD (NYU)

*Associate Professor of History, Mount Saint Vincent University*

Chike Jeffers, BA (York), PhD (Northwestern)

*Assistant Professor of Philosophy, Dalhousie*

Simon Kow, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Tor)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Leona MacLeod, BA (Brock), MA, PhD (Dal)

*Assistant Professor of Classics, Dalhousie*

Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)

*Professor of Humanities*

Kathryn Morris, BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Laura Penny, BA (*Vind*), MA (UWO), PhD (SUNY Buffalo)  
*Assistant Professor (Sessional), CSP/EMSP*

Matthew Robinson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Boston College)  
*Assistant Professor of Philosophy, St. Thomas University*

Trevor Ross, BA, MA (Carleton), PhD (Tor)  
*Associate Professor of English, Dalhousie*

Stephen Snobelen, BA, MA (Victoria), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Gary Thorne, BA (Acadia), MA (Dal), MDiv (AST), MA (Dal), PhD (Durham), DD (*Vind*)  
*Chaplain*

Alexander Treiger, BA, MA (Jerusalem), PhD (Yale)  
*Associate Professor of Classics, Dalhousie*

Jacqueline Warwick, BMus (Tor), MA (York), PhD (UCLA)  
*Musicology-Popular Music, Dalhousie*

Gerald White, BA (Oregon), BNMA, PhD (Alberta)  
*Associate Professor of English, Dalhousie*

Students in BA, BJH or BMus degree programmes will register in KING 1000.24; students in BSc programmes will register in KING 1100.18.

## Lecture and Tutorial Hours

### KING 1000X/Y.24 (4 credits):

Lectures: MWRF 9:35 am -11:25 am  
 Tutorials: Four additional courses (MWRF), at 11:35-12:25 or 12:35-1:25 or 1:35-2:25

### KING 1100X/Y.18 (3 credits):

Lectures: MWF 9:35 am -11:25 am  
 Tutorials: Three additional courses (MWF) at 11:35-12:25 or 12:35-1:25 or 1:35-2:25

*PLEASE NOTE: The Foundation Year Programme is an "X/Y" course. This means that students taking this course must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively. It is not possible to register for only part of the Foundation Year Programme.*

## Introduction

The Foundation Year Programme (FYP) is a first-year undergraduate programme offered to students registered at King's. The FYP explores the historical development of western culture by way of a close reading and integrated study of philosophical, literary, artistic and religious works. First offered in 1972/73, the Foundation Year is widely recognized for its serious engagement with fundamental works of the European tradition, its high academic standards, its committed teaching staff, and the calibre of its graduates. FYP students can be enrolled in Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Music degrees. The Foundation Year is equivalent to four full-year courses, although an abridged three-credit option is available for Science students.

Conceived as an alternative to consumer-driven, skills-based models of education, the FYP involves an immersion in many great works of philosophy, literature, art and music in their historical context. This is an intensive programme that is best suited to students who love to read, who aim to write clearly, and who enjoy intellectual dialogue. The curriculum moves through six historical periods or "sections," beginning with the ancient period and ending with the contemporary world. This challenging encounter with the Western tradition as a whole provides a solid foundation for future studies and pursuits, and offers a unique opportunity for reflection before upper-year specialization.

Offered in association with Dalhousie University, the FYP meets the introductory requirements for many departments and programmes at Dalhousie and King's, allowing for a smooth transition into upper-year studies. See "FYP and Degree Requirements" on page 100.

## Admission Requirements

Students wishing to take the Foundation Year Programme must apply to an undergraduate degree programme in the King's/Dalhousie College of Arts & Sciences or the King's School of Journalism. Foundation Year students must be registered in a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Science degree programme. For admission requirements please see page 24.

## Lecture and Tutorial System:

Each week students in the four-credit version of the programme attend eight hours of lectures and four hours of tutorials. The course as a whole congregates for a two-hour lecture every weekday except Tuesday. Following the lecture, students meet with their tutor (a member of FYP's interdisciplinary faculty) in one-hour tutorial groups, to discuss the day's reading and lecture. Students taking the three-credit Science option attend six hours of lecture and three hours of tutorial each week, which means that they do not attend on Thursday.

On Friday afternoons, students are also invited to meet for a further General Tutorial, where the week's lecturers are usually available for questions and discussion.

Students remain with their assigned tutorial group throughout the year. Tutorial attendance is required. Each group has a main tutor with whom they meet for three of the six FYP sections, and three other tutors for the remaining sections. This ensures that students experience both continuity and diversity in teaching styles.

## Evaluation and Grading

Grading is based on essays, written and oral examinations and tutorial work. *No student will be able to pass the course without completing all requirements.* Students registered in KING 1000.24 (i.e. BA, BJH and BMus students) will write thirteen essays over the six sections of the course. Students in KING 1100.18 (BSc students) will write ten essays. The KING 1100.18 stream comprises roughly three-quarters of the work of the KING 1000.24 stream. KING 1100.18 students are not required to participate in the Thursday lectures and tutorials, nor are they responsible for the material they miss as a result.

## Credit

Successful completion of FYP gives students in KING 1000.24 four full credits (twenty-four credit hours) towards their degree. These students must add one full credit or the equivalent from the offerings of either the King's/Dalhousie College of Arts & Science or of King's Journalism to achieve a complete first year. KING 1100.18

is worth three full credits (eighteen credit hours); students in KING 1100.18 must add two full credits or the equivalent to achieve a complete first year.

## FYP and Degree Requirements

### Subject Equivalents

The Foundation Year Programme may be combined with almost any programme of study in Arts, Social Sciences and Sciences, as well as Journalism. Students are encouraged to discuss their proposed programme with the Registrar.

The University of King's College requires that students take the Foundation Year Programme in the first year of the BJH degree.

The Foundation Year Programme satisfies both the Humanities/Languages and the Social Sciences requirement of the College of Arts & Science. See "A. Subject Groupings" on page 75.

The Foundation Year Programme also satisfies the Writing course requirement.

Upon successful completion of the Programme the normal departmental requirement of passing an introductory course in the discipline concerned is waived by the following departments of the College of Arts & Science:

- English
- History
- Philosophy
- Sociology

The following departments of the College of Arts & Science admit students who have completed the Foundation Year Programme to introductory courses and to advanced courses for which there is no language requirement:

- Classics
- German
- Spanish
- Russian Studies

In addition, the following departmental provisions have been established:

#### German

Successful completion of the Foundation Year Programme may be regarded as a substitute for GERM 1020.06.

#### Music

The Foundation Year Programme may be taken as part of the first year of a Bachelor of Music degree.

#### Political Science

Students who complete FYP with a grade of B- or higher will not be required to complete an introductory course in Political Science in order to pursue a major or honours degree in that subject.

#### Theatre

Students who complete FYP with a grade of B- or higher will not be required to complete THEA 1000.06 in order to pursue a major or honours degree in that subject.

### Professional Programmes

The Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry and the School of Physiotherapy of Dalhousie University have endorsed the Foundation Year Programme as an appropriate part of an academic programme taken in preparation for admission to their professional programmes.

### Programme Outline

The following sections are the teaching units of the course. One or more aspects of western culture tends to be stressed in each unit. On average, four teaching weeks are devoted to each of these sections.

The readings listed below in each section were some of those required in 2013/2014.

**Section I. The Ancient World:** We trace the origins of much of late Western European culture through the institutions, art, religion and thought of Egypt, Babylon, Israel, Greece and Rome. The focus is on poetic and philosophical texts. Required reading may include the following works:

- Homer, *The Odyssey*
- The Bible (Genesis, Exodus, the Book Of Job)
- Sophocles, *Antigone*
- Euripides, *Bacchae*
- Plato, *The Republic*
- Aristotle, *Metaphysics* (selections)
- Virgil, *The Aeneid*

**Section II. The Middle Ages:** The main concern of this section is with the development of political, social and intellectual life as these grow in contrast to, and by assimilation of, ancient culture. We enter the late middle ages through Dante's *Divine Comedy*. Required reading may include the following works:

- St. Augustine, *Confessions*
- Pseudo-Dionysius, *Mystical Theology*
- Moses Maimonides, *The Guide for the Perplexed* (selections)
- Ibn Tufayl's *Hayy Ibn Yaqzan: A Philosophical Tale*
- St. Thomas Aquinas, *Summa Theologica*
- Dante, *The Divine Comedy*

**Section III. The Renaissance and the Reformation:** In this section we examine the foundations of modernity in the break-up of the medieval world as seen through works of art, political philosophy and literature, the expansion to the world beyond Europe, and the emergence of a new view of nature. The re-ordering of Christianity is seen in the Reformation and Counter-Reformation. Required reading may include the following works:

- Pico della Mirandola, *Oration on the Dignity of Man*
- Machiavelli, *The Prince*
- Martin Luther, *Basic Theological Writings* (selections)
- Montaigne, 'On Experience'
- Shakespeare, *The Tempest; Henry IV*
- Christine de Pizan, *The Book of the City of Ladies*

**Section IV. The Age of Reason:** Beginning with Descartes, we study the development of the modern concepts of freedom, nature and society. Special attention is paid to political theory and natural science. Required reading may include the following works:

- Descartes, *Meditations on First Philosophy*

- Rousseau, *Discourse on the Origin of Inequality & On the Social Contract*
- Kant, *Grounding for the Metaphysics of Morals* (selections)
- Hobbes, *Leviathan*
- Swift, *Gulliver's Travels*

**Section V. The Era of Revolutions:** European culture and society from the French Revolution to World War I is the focus of this section. We endeavour to understand the rise of liberalism and socialism relative to the revolutions in political and economic life. This century is seen as marking the transition between the European Enlightenment and various preoccupations of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Required reading may include the following works:

- Shelley, *Frankenstein: The Modern Prometheus*
- Hegel, *Introduction to the Philosophy of History* (selections)
- Marx-Engels, *The Communist Manifesto*
- Nietzsche, *On the Genealogy of Morals*
- Dostoyevsky, *Notes from the Underground*
- Mill, *On Liberty*
- Austen, *Sense and Sensibility*

**Section VI. The Contemporary World:** The 20<sup>th</sup> century has given rise to a radical rethinking of various aspects of the European tradition and a concern for the validity of the cultural foundation of our contemporary world. This section offers us a chance to explore emergent ways of thinking in the light of the legacy of the western tradition and to form our own conclusions about who 'we' are here and now. Required reading may include the following works:

- T.S. Eliot, *The Waste Land*
- de Beauvoir, *The Second Sex*
- DuBois, *The Souls of Black Folk*
- Beckett, *Krapp's Last Tape*
- Levi, *The Drowned and the Saved*

# Contemporary Studies Programme

Location: 3rd Floor  
New Academic Building  
University of King's College

Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 204  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

## Director

Boos, S., BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)

## Teaching Staff at King's

Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Northwestern)  
Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)  
Mark Burke, BA (*Vind*), MA (Concordia)  
Sarah Clift, BA (UWO), MA (Trent), PhD (York)  
Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)  
Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), MA, PhD (SUNY)  
Warren Heiti, BA, MA (UVic)  
Kenneth Kierans, BA (McGill), DPhil, PhD (Oxford)  
Simon Kow, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Tor)  
Georgy Levit, Dipl. (St. Petersburg), Dr. rer. nat. (Oldenburg)  
Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)  
Laura Penny, BA (*Vind*), MA (UWO), PhD (SUNY)  
Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)  
Katharine Wolfe, BA (McGill), MA (Trent)

## Teaching Staff at Dalhousie

Alice Brittan, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Pennsylvania)

## I. Introduction

The world is becoming more diverse and complex, and our assumptions about it are constantly challenged. The Contemporary Studies Programme tries to make sense of today's world as a whole by considering the important writers, thinkers and artists of the 19<sup>th</sup>, 20<sup>th</sup>, and 21<sup>st</sup> centuries, both on their own terms and in relation to some of the fundamental themes of our time.

The three "core" courses give students a framework for understanding political, scientific, and aesthetic phenomena in the contemporary period. The elective courses focus on various aspects of, and explanations for, these often contradictory contemporary phenomena.

## II. Programme Options

Students registered in the BA degree can pursue a degree in the Contemporary Studies programme: (a) as a **Combined Honours** degree; or (b) as a **Minor**. Students may also take Contemporary Studies courses as electives towards any BA degree programme.

### A. Combined Honours

The Combined Honours in Contemporary Studies is offered jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College. Students "combine" Contemporary Studies with a second honours subject. The second honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and programmes:

### In Arts:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- Creative Writing
- English
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Italian
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Sustainability
- Theatre

### In Science:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics
- Sustainability

Students registered in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme may apply for combined honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies.

Note: Electives may be taken in any of the above mentioned departments and programmes, as well as in the following King's programmes:

- Early Modern Studies
- History of Science and Technology

In addition, some professors in the Dalhousie departments are members of the Contemporary Studies teaching staff and offer courses at King's.

### B. Minor in Contemporary Studies

Students may complete a minor in Contemporary Studies. A minor in Contemporary Studies can be added to any BA degree programme (e.g. Major, Double-Major, Honours) offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

### III. Degree Requirements

#### A. Combined Honours

All students completing a combined honours degree in Contemporary Studies must meet the distribution requirements of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as detailed in the "Degree Requirements" section of this calendar. Students who are eligible to take an honours degree are urged to apply to the Contemporary Studies Programme. Because it is an honours programme, the quality of work required is higher than that required in a 15-credit minor or 20-credit major degree programme.

Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the Contemporary Studies office at King's, on forms available from the Registrar's Office at either Dalhousie or King's. Students normally enroll in CTMP 2000X/Y.06 (the first "core" course) in their second year, and register for the combined honours programme in either second or third year. For each student, the entire degree programme, including elective courses, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by the Director of Contemporary Studies.

Beyond the degree requirements, all Contemporary Studies students are encouraged to acquire competence in languages through appropriate courses which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans.

Twenty (20) full credits are required to graduate from the joint King's/Dalhousie Contemporary Studies programme. They include:

(1) At the 1000 level:

KING 1000.24 or KING 1000.18 Foundation Year  
or  
At least two appropriate first-year full credits chosen from

##### Classics

- 1010.06 Ancient History
- 1100.06 Classical Mythology
- 1700.06 Introductory Greek
- 1800.06 Introductory Latin

##### Religious Studies

- 1001.03 Intro to Eastern Religions
- 1002.03 Intro to Western Religions

##### English

- 1000.06 Introduction to Literature

##### History

- 1004.06 Intro to European History
- 1501.03 Comparative Global History
- 1502.03 Orig of Mod Global Society
- 1701.03 Hist of the Americas
- 1702.03 Hist of the Americas

##### Music

- 1000.06 Listening to Music
- 1350.03 History of Music I and
- 1351.03 History of Music II

##### Philosophy

- 1000.06 Introduction to Philosophy
- 1010.06 Intro to Philosophy - Writing

##### Political Science

- 1010.03 Freedom and Government
- 1015.03 Freedom & the Political Process
- 1020.03 Governments and Democracy
- 1025.03 Ideas, Politics and People
- 1030.03 Ideas and Politics
- 1035.03 Democratic Government
- 1100.06 Intro to Nat. & Internat. Politics
- 1103.06 Intro to Government & Politics

##### Sociology & Social Anthropology

- 1000.06 Culture and Society
- 1050.06 Explorations in Cult. & Society
- 1100.06 Introduction to Anthropology
- 1200.06 Introduction to Sociology

##### Mathematics

- 1001.03 Math. for Lib. Arts Students I and
- 1002.03 Math. for Lib. Arts Students II

(2) A normal requirement of eleven (11) full credits beyond the 1000 level in the two honours subjects, but not more than seven (7) full credits in either of them.

Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the Contemporary Studies teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen (13) full credits in the two honours subjects, not more than nine (9) full credits being in either of them. In this case, the requirement in (3) below is reduced to two or three full credits.

(3) Four (4) full elective credits, in subjects other than the two honours subjects, to satisfy the general requirement that students complete fifteen (15) full credits beyond the first year of Study.

(4) The three core courses in Contemporary Studies:  
• CTMP 2000.06  
• CTMP 3000.06  
• CTMP 4000.06

(5) At the conclusion of an honours programme, a student's record must show a grade of pass/fail which is additional to the grades in courses taken to complete the required 20 credits. In a combined honours programme, students may obtain this grade in either of the honours subjects. Students fulfilling this requirement in Contemporary Studies submit a research paper and defend it at an oral examination. Students must notify the Director of their intention to write the honours thesis in Contemporary Studies. Students must enrol in the non-credit course, CTMP 0455.00, the Honours Thesis Seminar.

#### B. Minor in Contemporary Studies

Students must complete three full Contemporary Studies credits by fulfilling the following requirements:

1. One of the core courses:  
CTMP 2000.06  
CTMP 3000.06

- CTMP 4000.06
2. One full credit at the 3000 or 4000 level (CTMP 3000.06 or CTMP 4000.06 will also fulfil this requirement)
  3. One full credit at any level

## IV. Courses Offered

Students are required to have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 5 credits) prior to enrolment in any Contemporary Studies course.

Many of the courses listed below are not offered every year. Please consult the current timetable at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) to determine whether a particular course is offered in the current year.

### CTMP 0455X/Y.00: Honours Thesis Seminar in Contemporary Studies

Students intending to complete a honours thesis are required to register in the Honours Thesis Seminar. Seminars will be held four times during the year. Students will meet with the Director to discuss the expectations and requirements of the honours thesis in preparation for a thesis defence that takes place in March. Specific topics include: selecting a topic and supervisor, thesis format, discussion of thesis proposals and application to graduate school and scholarships.

Prerequisite: Approval of Director required

*NOTE: The calendar dates for dropping a X/Y course will apply to this seminar.*

### CTMP 2000X/Y.06: Modern Social and Political Thought: From humanism to Anti-Humanism and Back Again

This course will examine some of the greatest works of modern political theory, literature and philosophy. We will follow the movement in Western culture over the last 200 years from humanism to anti-humanism, and highlight the seemingly endless struggle to realize a positive version of human freedom and equality

*NOTE: Students taking this course must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

**CTMP 2011.03, 3011.03, 4011.03: The Lecture Series:** In some years a lecture series course is offered. Students are allowed to take up to three such courses, one for each year of upper-level study. Each course will consist of six bi-weekly evening lectures, given by specialists from Atlantic Canada and beyond, and a weekly two hour seminar. The lecturers will offer students reflections on a number of contemporary issues and themes. Each year a different theme will be explored.

Instructors: Staff  
Format: Seminar/Evening Lectures

### CTMP 2100.03: The Politics of Hope: From Romanticism to Anarchism and Beyond

A look at the connection between revolutionary political thought and nihilism: the course focuses on the history of Romanticism and anarchism, from Fichte to some colourful literary characters

(German and English) to the deadly serious Russian nihilists. Our central concern is the notion of an infinite, all-powerful human freedom.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

### CTMP 2101.03: Apocalypse: The Revolutionary Transformation of Politics and Culture

This course highlights the movement from revolutionary nihilism to various forms of post-revolutionary unity and integration. Beginning with Nietzsche and Dostoyevsky, the course discusses how some of the greatest contemporary thinkers (German, French, British, American) have struggled to put modern evil in the context of a larger good.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

### CTMP 2115.03: The Idea of Race in Philosophy, Literature, and Art

This course focuses on contemporary conceptions and representations of race, and on their relations to culture, history, ideology, science, and everyday lived experience. We will trace the development of the modern idea of race, in relation to European colonialism and to the development of science. We will examine contemporary debates on the concept of race in the works of philosophers, writers, artists, and social activists, considering the intersections of race, course, and gender.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
Format: Seminar

### CTMP 2121.03: Structuralism and Poststructuralism

We will begin this course by exploring the work of structuralist thinkers such as Ferdinand de Saussure, Claude Levi-Strauss, Louis Althusser, and Jacques Lacan. Their work in the fields of semiotics, anthropology, Marxist critique, and psychoanalysis sought to elucidate the deep structures of signs, language, political economy, cultural production, and the psyche. Structuralism had some surprising - and for some thinkers, such as Lacan, unwelcome - effects, such as the French protests of May 1968, when "the structures took to the streets". We will consider the way poststructuralist thinkers, such as Barthes, Foucault, Deleuze, and Derrida criticize and transform structuralist interpretations of subjectivity, language, and the political.

Instructor: Laura Penney  
Format: Seminar

### CTMP 2150.03: Society, Politics and Literature

The contemporary era has been one of wholesale transformations in all aspects of existence, including politics, economics, social relations, gender roles and definitions of the self. During the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries, the possibility of individual autonomy and freedom in the face of unprecedented social upheaval has been brought into question through the novel, a literary form which came to maturity during this time. The novels read in this course have been selected for their insights into the dilemmas of an age formed by political and economic revolutions, in which new collective forces have been brought into play.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial



### **CTMP 2203.03: Bio-Politics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought**

To what extent do biology and culture determine what it is to be human? Drawing on theorists ranging from Foucault to Steven Pinker, this course will examine the recent political, moral and existential issues raised by attempts to answer that question. Topics will include evolutionary psychology, genetic screening, race, bio-engineering and the spectre of determinism.

Instructor(s): Georgy Levit  
Format: Lectures and Student Workshops  
Crosslisting: HSTC 2206.03

### **CTMP 2205.03: Totalitarianism and Science**

The question of who has authority over funding, direction and priorities of modern science is a central political concern. This course considers the case of totalitarian states (USSR and Nazi Germany) and consists of two parts. Part I analyses the essential features of totalitarian regimes. Part II concentrates on the fortune of particular sciences (medicine, biology, physics) under them.

Instructor(s): Georgy Levit  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Crosslisting: HSTC 2205.03

### **CTMP 2301.03: Pain**

What does pain mean? This course will investigate the uses of pain in the contemporary world, and in doing so, it will approach various sites where pain matters, examining different discursive practices which attempt to speak of pain – or, alternatively, claim that pain is what cannot be spoken. We will discuss the experience of the body in pain, and the relation of pain to knowledge. In the interest of interdisciplinary, it is anticipated that guest lecturers in neurophysiology will participate, as well as those, for example, from Amnesty International. Topics to be addressed will include pain in a medical context; torture and the political uses of pain; the relation between pain and privation; and the expressibility of pain. Ultimately, the aim of the course is towards the question of the uses of pain in legitimizing art: we will examine two archetypes of ‘the tortured artist,’ Sylvia Plath and Jackson Pollock, and will inquire into recent theories of the sublime in art which stress the conjunction of pleasure and pain in the most heightened and extreme aesthetic experiences.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 2302.03: From Zanzotto and Celan to Senghor, Soyinka and Paz: Fifteen Perspectives upon Contemporary Culture**

Analysis and discussion of selected work of major poets, artists and film-makers of the past fifty years from around the world including Zanzotto, Tranströmer, Milosz, Celan, Bonnefoy, Elytis, Senghor, Soyinka, Mahapatra, Ting, Paz, Juarroz, and Césaire. Written texts will provide the principal basis for debate, but artwork and film will be used to render more immediate and concrete the appreciation of divergent cultural aesthetic and ethical models. (North American and British work will not be directly considered.)

Instructor: Michael Bishop  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 2303.03: Narrative and Meta-narrative**

This course will explore twentieth-century theories of the narrative and the increasingly broad claims made for the role of narrativity in politics, psychology and literature. Starting from Lyotard’s

characterization of the post-modern as “an incredulity towards meta-narratives,” the course will look at literary narratives (for example, Balzac, Borges, Thomas Pynchon and Alice Munroe) and as well as theories of the constitution of social narratives, the possible grounds for the interpretation of narrative, the relation of narrative to ideology and the explanatory power of meta-narratives.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 2304.03: Semiotics**

Semiotics is a methodological discipline that studies signs, significations, and signifying systems. Because of its interest in the production of meaning, semiotics is widely applicable and has exercised a major influence on virtually every epistemological development in the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, from Lacanian psychoanalysis to deconstruction. Some of its field of investigation include linguistics, culture, literature, mass media, theatre, and film. Through the reading of works by de Saussure, Peirce, Morris, Jakobson, Levi-Straus, Barthes, Eco, and other scholars, this course will introduce students to the essential terminology and typology of semiotics. Special attention will be paid to the practical use of semiotics as a critical and analytical tool, as well as to the variety of historical and cultural contexts in which semiotics appears.

Instructor: Jure Gantar  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

### **CTMP 2311.03: From Symbolism and Surrealism to the New Novel and Beyond**

This course will address questions of perception, image and presence. We will analyze the interlocking perceptions of self and world, word and image, in the literature and art of our modernity, from Rimbaud and Mallarmé, Gauguin and Van Gogh, through Surrealism and Cubism, to Camus and Sartre and beyond, to the new novel and new wave film, Barthes, Bonnefoy, contemporary French women writers and the art of today.

Instructor: Michael Bishop  
Format: Seminar/Lecture/Tutorial  
Exclusion: Former CTMP 2310.06 and former CTMP 4310.06

### **CTMP 2313.03: The Vampire: Modernity and the Undead**

Since the emergence of vampire stories in the late sixteenth century, the vampire has served as a complex symbol for forces that defy or challenge modernity. This course will examine the figure of the vampire as it appears in folklore, philosophy, fiction, poetry, film and television. Throughout the course we will consider the works in their historical and cultural context, considering what changing ideas of the vampire can tell us about early modern and contemporary views of death, morality, national identity, sexuality, and gender.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 2313.03

### **CTMP 2322.03B: The Experience of Others in Philosophy, History and Literature**

This course examines some of the contemporary theories that have addressed the issue of alterity and focuses on the social mechanisms of marginalizing “the other”. We will raise questions such as what it means to live with others and to act responsibly in relations with

others. The readings include philosophy (Heidegger, Levinas, Kristeva) as well as literature, political, theory and film.

Instructor: Sarah Clift  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2325.03: From the Postmodern to the Extreme Contemporary: 25 years of French Culture in the World**

This course considers the negotiation with post-modernity occurring within French culture and seeks to define what some now call the Extreme-Contemporary. A range of texts in English translation will be considered, from philosophy to the novel, from film to poetry, from the visual arts to theatre and the chanson française.

Instructor: Chris Elson  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

**CTMP 2330.03: Reflections on Death**

The texts in this course consist of literary and philosophical reflections on death, the “permanent and irreversible cessation of life” (J.M. Fischer). With references to Plato and Hegel, we will consider the ways in which death has been understood as giving meaning and structure to life. The focus will be on contemporary confrontations with “pure negativity” and on different thinkers’ attempts to articulate death as an ontological condition. In addition to reading literary and philosophical texts, we will consider representations of death in contemporary art, literature and film.

Instructor: Sarah Clift  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Exclusions: CTMP 3411.03 for the 2004/05 academic year only

**CTMP 2335.03: The Artist and Society**

A preoccupation of 20<sup>th</sup> century cultural life has been the relation between the creative artist and society. To what extent should the artist engage in the social and political currents of her/his time, or retreat into solitude? What responsibility does the artist have to society, or society to the artist? This course will examine various philosophical and artistic treatments of these themes in various social contexts. First, we shall consider the question of the artist and society in terms of ancient and modern aesthetic ideas. We then turn our attention to a number of 20<sup>th</sup> century reflections on this theme in such milieus as pre-war Europe, the Weimar Republic, Nazi Germany, post-war Japan, 1970s Britain and contemporary Canada. The work of such thinkers and artists as Plato, Rousseau, Kant, Wilde, Mann, Arendt, Mishima, Gould and the Sex Pistols will be considered mainly through written texts, but also in art forms such as music and film

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2336.03: East Meets West in Popular Culture.**

This course is devoted to examining intersections between “West” and “East” through the study of cross-cultural influences in popular literature, cinema, music and comics in Europe, North America and East Asia.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Cross-Listing: CHIN 2052  
Restriction: Restricted to Students in their 2nd year and above.

**CTMP 2340.03: Theories of the Avant-Garde**

This course investigates concepts of the avant-garde in early 20th century futurism, expressionism, dadaism, and surrealism. We will read representative texts, including prose, poetry, drama, and manifestos as well as examine selected works from the visual arts and film. Topics for discussion include the historical avant-garde, the reintegration of art and life, the relations of the avant-garde to romanticism and modernism, the institutions of art, aesthetics, the autonomy of art, and political radicalism. We will also examine the implications of theories of the avant-garde for the debates about the relation between modernism and postmodernism. A key theoretical text in the course is Peter Burger’s *Theory of the Avant-Garde* but we will also examine selected writings by Lukacs, Brecht, Benjamin, Kracauer, Poggioli, Adorno, Bataille, Habermas, Lyotard, and Agamben.

Instructor: Stephen Boos  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

**CTMP 3000X/Y.06: Science and Culture**

In our day, “Science” and “Culture” are often presented as a dichotomy. In this course we shall be examining that dichotomy, attempting to explode it by showing that science itself has a “culture” and that science is very much embedded in culture. We shall investigate disputes within sociology and philosophies of scientific method, debates around the public role of science, and the recent criticism of science and its place in society by the powerful critiques of feminism and post-modernism. A strong emphasis will be placed on case studies and seminar presentations.

Instructor: Georgy Levit/Gordon McOuat  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Prerequisite: CTMP 2000.06 or instructor’s permission

*NOTE: Students taking this course must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

**CTMP3103.03: Critiques of Modernity**

What is the status of the Modern World? Is it a source of freedom and truth or rather of the destruction of religion, humanity and nature? The contemporary period has defined itself in many ways through the critique of modernity. These critiques have come from an array of perspectives: philosophic, aesthetic, religious, moral, political. This course will provide a survey of a number of such critiques seeking to grasp both points of commonality, disagreement and development.

Instructor: Neil Robertson  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 3203.03

**CTMP3104.03: The Rise of Nietzscheanism**

This course will show the origins and growth of Nietzsche’s fame and influence from the late nineteenth century to around the middle of the twentieth, and consider his impact on many different and conflicting trends of thought, including Nazism and avant-garde art, depth psychology, existentialist philosophy and anarchist social theory.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Seminar  
Restriction: Restricted to students in their 2nd year or above

**CTMP 3105.03: The Nietzschean Legacy**

This course surveys the influence of Friedrich Nietzsche on Western thought and culture, from the middle of the twentieth century to present day. We will see Nietzscheanism at work in many different schools of thought, from French existentialism and American liberalism to various forms of contemporary anti-humanism and post-humanism.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Seminar  
Restriction: Restricted to students in their 2nd year or above

### **CTMP 3110.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment I**

By the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, science, morality and art were seen as different realms of activity in which questions of truth, justice and taste could be separately determined, that is, evaluated according to their own specific criteria of validity. This course will consider how these differences compelled European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to develop and expand their self-understanding to the point where enlightened reason could properly reflect the formal divisions of culture and make critical judgements in relation to them. Special attention will be paid to the relationship between faith and knowledge and the growing sense of conflict between religion and secular freedom.

Instructor: Ken Kierans  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 3210.03

### **CTMP 3113.03 Kant and Radical Evil**

This course will examine the roots of the modern conception of radical evil in the late work of Immanuel Kant. Beginning with the traditional, pre-Kantian conception of evil as a merely negative phenomenon - as a lack or privation of being - we will trace the emergence of Kant's radical innovation, his positive conception of evil as the ineradicable "knot" at the very heart of human freedom. We will consider at some length the subsequent career of Kant's doctrine in 19th and 20th Century thought.

Instructor: Daniel Brandes  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 3213.03  
Exclusion: EMSP 3630.03

### **CTMP 3115.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment II**

In enlightened European culture, religion, state and society as well as science, morality and art were gradually separated from one another under exclusively formal points of view, and subordinated to a critical reason that took on the role of a supreme judge. By the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, many Europeans began to question the self-understanding evoked by the principle of critical reason. This course will consider how enlightened freedom and reason moved European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to conceive of themselves historically, that is, to become conscious of the dissolution of tradition, and of the need to ground the divisions of culture in ideal forms of unity derived from the tradition. The course will pay particular attention to the relationship between religion and the demand that the unifying force in culture come from a dialectic residing in the principle of enlightened reason itself.

Instructor: Ken Kierans  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 3220.03

### **CTMP 3116.03: Heidegger: Science, Poetry, Thought**

In this course, we shall examine the complex relations that obtain in Heidegger's early and later work between science, poetry and thought. From his early identification of phenomenology as "philosophical science" to his mature insistence on the irreducibility of philosophy to science (and his new emphasis on the essential kinship of philosophy and poetry), we shall trace the contours of this powerful and inescapable path of thinking.

Instructor: Daniel Brandes  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3125.03 The Concept of Memory in Late-Modernity: Commemoration, (Re)presentation, Trauma**

This course will involve an examination of the relations between memory, theory, and representation in the context of proliferating 'cultures of memory'. Differing theoretical approaches to memory from the 19th and 20th centuries will be explored, alongside various genres & practices of memory (political, memorial, artistic, and critical).

Instructor: Sarah Clift  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: CTMP 3410.03 for the 2008/09, 2009/10, 2010/11 academic years only and CTMP 3415.03 for the 2011/12 academic year only.

### **CTMP 3130.03: The Thought of Michel Foucault**

Michel Foucault's (1926-1984) anti-Hegelian historical method was indebted both to Nietzsche's "genealogical" conception of history and to structuralist accounts of language and culture. With major works on madness, the human sciences, crime and punishment, and sexuality, Foucault has influenced a wide range of disciplines--from history, philosophy, and literature, to sociology, political science, and law. His work has also profoundly shaped the fields of gender studies and queer theory. This course will examine the evolution of Foucault's approach to history (with considerable attention to his work on the history of sexuality), as well as his highly original ideas about the relationship between knowledge, power, and the constitution of subjectivity. Considerable attention will be devoted to his work on the history of sexuality. While our focus will be on Foucault's own writings, we will also read texts by some of his interlocutors, both critical and sympathetic.

Instructor: Mark Burke  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3135.03: Reconstructing Political Modernity**

This course will examine several interpretations of Early Modern philosophers by 20<sup>th</sup> century authors who are original political thinkers in their own right. These interpretations have involved as much reconstruction of Early Modern thought as faithful scholarly commentary. Indeed, they sometimes shed more light on the interpreter than on the thinkers being interpreted. Thus, we shall critically analyse the radical transformations of Early Modern texts that were undertaken in order to make these works relevant to social and political questions centuries later.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Seminar  
Prerequisite: One of the following, or permission of the instructor:  
CTMP 2000, 2100, 2101, 3110, 3115  
EMSP 2000, 2440, 3210, 3220, 3420, 3430, 4000  
PHIL 2210, 2220, 2270  
POLI 2400, 2410, 2420

Crosslisting: EMSP 3440.03

### **CTMP 3145.03: Leo Strauss and his Intellectual Context**

Leo Strauss was during his own lifetime a figure of controversy and has grown more so in the thirty years since his death. In recent newspaper and academic articles, Strauss has been seen through the influence of his students ("Straussians") to be the secret intellectual source of much of the Neo-Conservative movement and in particular the policies and doctrines of the Bush White House. This course will endeavour to understand Strauss's thought in terms of his own intellectual development and in the context of the issues that were particularly formative for his thinking. The course will include the influence of Husserl upon his thought, his reflections on Zionism and the Jewish intellectual tradition during the 1920s and 30s when he was still living in Germany, his critique of Carl Schmitt, his response to the thought of Martin Heidegger and his debate with Alexandre Kojève. In short, the purpose of this course is to locate Strauss's thought in its intellectual context and thereby gain distance on the demonizing and sanctifying rhetoric that characterizes the contemporary debate about "Straussianism."

Instructor: Neil Robertson  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3155.03: The Question of the Animal**

In this course, we will examine theories about animality and the ontological and ethical status of nonhuman animals in philosophical and literary writings from Heidegger and Levinas to Derrida and Deleuze. We will begin with Heidegger's reflections on animality and his attempt to establish an ontological distinction between humans and animals. Next, we will consider Levinas's concept of radical otherness and the ideas of "the open" and "the anthropological machine" in Agamben. Derrida's critique of both Heidegger and Levinas will provide the transition to a discussion of recent literary and philosophical attempts to think about animals in non-anthropocentric post-humanist ways. Additional readings will include selections from Deleuze and Guattari, Haraway, Cavell, and Cary Wolfe, as well as J.M. Coetzee's novel *The Lives of Animals*.

Instructor: Stephen Boos  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusions: CTMP 2011.03/3011.03/4011.03 for the 2012/2013 academic year only  
HSTC 2011.03/3011.03/4011.03 for the 2012/2013 academic year only

### **CTMP 3190.03: The Thought of Simone Weil**

Simone Weil (1909 - 1943), a "genius" of the early 20<sup>th</sup> century, was a fellow student with Jean-Paul Sartre and Simone de Beauvoir. A political activist, she taught philosophy, then worked for a year on an industrial assembly line. She wrote brilliantly on an extraordinary range of topics. She fled the Nazi occupation of France, but died in London aged 34.

This course will read and discuss a selection of Weil's essays on history, politics, literature, religion, science and philosophy.

Instructor: Steven Burns  
Format: Seminar/Tutorial

### **CTMP 3192.03: The Thought of Ludwig Wittgenstein**

Ludwig Wittgenstein (1889-1951) is one of the most renowned philosophers of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. His influence has extended well beyond the questions about the foundations of logic and language which preoccupied him. This course will explore some of the

broader implications of his work, touching on music, art and architecture, on anthropology and psychology, and on ethics and religion, as well as on his central contributions to the philosophy of language and mind.

Instructor: Steven Burns  
Format: Seminar/Tutorial  
Exclusion: CTMP 2111.03, CTMP 2190

### **CTMP 3201.03: Science and Religion: Contemporary Perspectives**

This course traces encounters between science and religion from the rise of Darwinism in the early nineteenth century to the contemporary postmodern age. We consider such contemporary topics as the religious dimensions of quantum mechanics, the Big Bang, the anthropic principle, medical science, bioethics, evolutionary psychology, chaos theory, aesthetics in nature, science fiction and extra-terrestrial life. Case studies of "conflict" emanating from Darwinism, the Scopes Trial and the on-going Creation-Evolution debates are contrasted with examples of harmony and interdependence between science and religion in the careers of 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> century scientists, along with phenomena like the new Intelligent Design (ID) movement. Examinations of science-religion interaction within native American, African and New Age spirituality are added to treatments of traditional eastern and western religion. Special features include a focus on primary texts, the use of film and guest lectures by scientists.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: HSTC 3201.03  
RELS 3201.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see "[VII. Prizes](#)" on page 174.

### **CTMP 3210.03: Intersecting Bodies, Selves and Environments**

The traditional view of the relation between humans and nonhuman nature is regarded by many as dualistic insofar as it posits not only a distinction and separation between humans and nonhuman nature but regards humans as superior to nonhuman nature, on either religious, metaphysical, moral, or even evolutionary, grounds. In this course, we will examine different strategies for overcoming this view. We will begin by examining phenomenological attempts to overcome dualistic accounts of the relations between perceiver and perceived, mind and body, and mind and world. In the next section, we discuss attempts by radical ecologists and ecofeminists to establish nondualist views of the relation between humans and nature. In the concluding section of the course, we will examine some postmodern strategies for overcoming dualistic thinking about culture and nature and consider the great wilderness debates.

Instructor: Stephen Boos  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: CTMP 3411.03 for the 2005/06, 2001/02 academic years only.

### **CTMP 3215.03: Feminism and Science**

Feminism and Science has been the subject of intense scrutiny by contemporary feminist theorists. The course will examine the various feminist critiques of natural science, as well as the positive proposals that feminism has brought to science and scientific culture. Questions that will be addressed include: Is the style of science gendered? Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences? How has science contributed to gendered constructions of

nature? Is there such a thing as value-free scientific research? How do feminist theories of knowledge differ from traditional understandings of scientific knowledge and scientific objectivity? The readings for this course will include work by Donna Haraway, Sandra Harding, Evelyn Fox Keller, Helen Longino and Hilary Rose.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: HSTC 3411.03, GWST 3215.03  
Exclusion: CTMP 3411.03 for the 2001/02 academic year only

### **CTMP 3220.03: The Aesthetics of Environments**

In this course, we consider recent approaches to the aesthetic appreciation of both natural and human environments. In the first part, we will examine the role of science, perception, imagination, emotion and ethics in the aesthetic appreciation of nature. In the second part of the course, we will discuss contemporary approaches to the aesthetics of such human environments as the city, the theme park, the garden, the shopping centre, the home and the countryside.

Instructor: Stephen Boos  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: CTMP 3415 for the 2005/06 academic year only.

### **CTMP 3250.03: Nature and History**

In the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries, the study of the natural world and historical thought have been closely linked. Participants in the seminar will read texts which helped to define ideas of history in the era after the Enlightenment and consider how these ideas influenced, and were influenced by, developments in scientific thought. The seminar will consider how nature and history are related in idealism, historical materialism and the thinking of the evolutionists, and how this connection is rejected by Nietzsche, Freud and Foucault.

Instructor: Gregory Levit  
Format: Seminar  
Cross-listing: HSTC 3150.03  
Exclusion: CTMP 3150.03

### **CTMP 3302.03: Film Theory**

This course will provide an introduction to the field of film theory and criticism. Students will be provided with the tools to interpret films using the following critical and theoretical methodologies: Reception Theory, Star Studies, Critical Race Theory and Queer Theory.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Film Screening/Seminar

### **CTMP 3304.03: Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition**

This course will explore the rarely examined historical and contemporary involvement of women in the field of documentary filmmaking. Women documentary makers have produced extensive bodies of engaging work that challenge many societal assumptions about gender, class, race, the function of political power, sexuality and peace-war. They have worked at every level within the process: as directors, cinematographers, editors, sound recordists, producers, writers and fund-raisers. A variety of documentaries made by women from diverse backgrounds will be screened and analyzed along with a close reading of selected critical texts. Students will identify the similarities and differences in subjects,

themes, style, aesthetics, and approaches to creation, production and distribution.

Instructor: Sylvia Hamilton  
Format: Film Screening and Seminar  
Crosslisting: JOUR 3304.03, GWST 3304.03

### **CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and the Theory of Gaze**

This course will develop certain aspects of the theory of the gaze in relation to a selection of films which themselves embody or express a thinking about looking. We all like to look; and we are all given over to being seen, and both these modalities have received historically unprecedented elaboration in the moving pictures. The films and theorists will raise issues about visual desire, horror, paranoia, surveillance and fascination.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Film Screening and Lecture/Discussion

### **CTMP 3311.03: Culture, Politics and the Post Colonial Condition**

The term "post-colonial" marks the historical passage of European colonial domination and national independence movements, and describes the contemporary condition of domination and struggle both in the new nations that emerged in the second half of the twentieth century and in Western metropolitan centres with their new populations. A mode of theorizing the aftermath and persistence of colonialism, it recently has been criticized for perpetuating the Eurocentric culture it intends to contest. This course will examine recent configurations of postcolonialism as political and cultural practice, focusing on debates over globalization, multiculturalism and the role of the intellectual.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3321.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Bearing Witness**

At a time when the Holocaust is receding into history, the imperative to "never forget" acquires new urgency. In this course, we focus on various modes of talking about this traumatic historical event. Can horror be accommodated in language? Is there a privileged genre that would do justice to suffering? These and other questions will arise from the examination of eye-witness accounts of camp survivors and excerpts from Holocaust diaries written in the ghetto. The course material includes excerpts from films, documentaries and other video-taped material. Guest speakers will be invited for lectures, recollection and discussion.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3322.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance**

*(CTMP 3321.03 Representations of the Holocaust is not required. Basic knowledge of Holocaust facts and some familiarity with Holocaust literature is recommended.)*

This course focuses on memoirs and literary accounts of the Holocaust written several decades after the war, as well as on contemporary debates about the nature of the Holocaust memory. Of special interest is the struggle of survivors' children to reckon with the burden of their parents' past. We will evaluate the ideal of individual responsibility postulated by these texts and consider the way the Holocaust has been represented in literature, film, and museum exhibits. We look at the current phenomenon of Holocaust denial, with emphasis on anti-semitism and white supremacy movements in Canada. Finally, we consider the politics of Holocaust memory in comparative perspectives. This course includes excerpts

from films, documentaries and other video-taped material, and illustrated lectures on Holocaust art.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3340.03: Home and Homelessness**

This course takes the current social problem of homelessness as a starting place for an inquiry into the significance of figurations of home and homelessness in the contemporary world. Home is a place of comfort and belonging; it is a domestic setting, a language, a nationality and a series of identifications which 'place' and maintain individuals. Where I am at home, I feel coincident with myself. The notion of home is opposed to key diagnoses of the modern condition-- as alienated, displaced, estranged and uncanny, for example. These diagnoses have been applied both to psychological conditions and to actual social phenomena of mass displacements, refugees, immigration and exile. The social imaginary of many historically displaced groups centres around the return to or establishment of a homeland.

This course will consider literary and artistic representation of 'home', phenomenology of 'homeliness' and of its strange double, the uncanny (*unheimlich*), and the stakes that post-war philosophy has in the notions of rootedness, place and dwelling.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3345.03: The Theory of the Gift**

Is it possible to give, freely, without expectation of return? That is, can generosity ever really exist? Or are we trapped in restricted economies of exchange which find us always calculating some profit to ourselves, whether in this world or the next? The problem of the possibility of generosity and altruism is of central importance to current deliberations about ethics and economics. This seminar will read its way through the modern genealogy of the thinking of the gift, beginning with its foundation in anthropological studies of so-called 'primitive' economies. It is of some interest that the modern concern with the gift appears in the guise of anthropology rather than from its well-established place in the Christian theological tradition. This course will consider the debate over the gift among anthropologists such as Mary Douglas and Marshall Sahlins, in the extraordinary theses of Georges Bataille, and will place special emphasis on the importance of the gift in the work of Jacques Derrida.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3350.03: Rewriting Gender**

Recent literature by women, both fiction and critical theory, has widely adopted innovative strategies in order to advance feminist views. These explorations have allowed female authors to question the way in which women's subjectivity has always been constructed through male-oriented processes of signification. The works of fiction covered in this course--by Angela Carter, Jeanette Winterson, Leslie Feinberg, Daphne Marlett, Ntozake Shange, Marjane Satrapi and others--exemplify aesthetic subversions of phallogocentric discourses. Literary texts will be supplemented with theoretical works by leading feminist/ post-structuralist thinkers such as Luce Irigaray, Judith Butler and bell hooks. The course includes video-taped material and slide-shows of postmodern feminist art.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Crosslisting: GWST 3350.03

### **CTMP 3410.03: Studies in Contemporary Social and Political Thought in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century**

Topics vary each year.

Format: Seminar  
Pre-requisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: No more than two studies courses (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Programme. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 3410.03.*

### **CTMP 3411.03: Studies in Contemporary Science and Technology**

Topics vary each year.

Format: Seminar  
Prerequisite: Students must complete at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: No more than two studies courses (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Programme. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 3411.03.*

### **CTMP 3415.03: Studies in Contemporary Aesthetic and Critical Theories**

Topics vary each year.

Format: Seminar  
Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: No more than two studies courses (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Programme. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 3415.03.*

### **CTMP 4000X/Y.06: The Deconstruction of the Tradition**

This course focuses on 20<sup>th</sup>-century thinkers and writers who questioned such fundamental concepts of Western philosophy as identity, self-hood, representation, truth, or origin. What they all have in common is an abandonment of dialectical, totalizing models of thinking in favour of pluralistic discourses that can accommodate radical heterogeneity. The recurrent themes of the course are: relations between philosophy and literature, intersections between the philosophical domains of ethics and aesthetics, and viability of deconstruction for political and cultural praxis. The readings include theoretical texts (Benjamin, Heidegger, Derrida, Irigaray, bell hooks, Lyotard, Levinas, Agamben, Nancy) and some works of fiction (Kafka, Borges, Duras). The course provides students with excellent opportunities to study challenging texts and strengthen their skills in independent, critical thinking.

*NOTE: Students taking this course must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Prerequisite: CTMP 2000.06 and CTMP 3000.06 or instructor's permission

Format: Lecture/Seminar

### CTMP 4105.03: European Nihilism

In the latter half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century a number of European thinkers and writers came to sense a profound loss of meaning and significance at work in their culture. The term that was coined to describe this experience was “nihilism.” The purpose of this course is to explore the thought of those who gave expression to this new phenomenon. We will begin with the literary explorations of Dostoyevsky and Baudelaire, and then turn to the thought of Nietzsche as the most complete explication of European nihilism. The course will conclude by considering the 20<sup>th</sup> century’s most important commentator on nihilism, Martin Heidegger. In particular, the course will consider Heidegger’s set of lectures from the late 1930s that were published as *Nietzsche*. This set of lectures on Nietzsche’s account of European nihilism formed, according to Heidegger’s own recounting, a crucial transition in his own thought, the famous “turn” from the “early” to the “late” Heidegger. This course will examine the lecture series in the context of Heidegger’s other writings at this time and his much-debated involvement with Nazism to try to understand the exact nature and import of his “turn”. In all of this, the course will be exploring the connections between a deep cultural experience-- that of European nihilism-- and its social and political implications.

Instructor: Neil Robertson  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: CTMP 4410.03 for the 2004/05 academic year only.

### CTMP 4124.03: Walter Benjamin’s Materials

Following the diversity of Benjamin’s own interests: “literature, philosophy, architecture, journalism, photography, the city, film, children’s toys, fashion, rubbish,” we will read his essays on culture and the media alongside writings by Baudelaire, some artworks, and selections from *The Arcades Project*, Benjamin’s collection of quotations and observations about mall life and modernity in Paris.

Instructor: Laura Penny  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: CTMP 4415.03 in the 2009/10 academic year only

### CTMP 4125.03: Hannah Arendt: Terror, Politics, Thought

In this course, we examine the trajectory of Hannah Arendt’s long path of thinking: from her early political writings (on the state of Israel, on totalitarianism), to the more theoretically ambitious writings of the 1950’s and 1960’s (on action, power, and the creation of political spaces), to the late work on the life of the mind (on thinking, willing, and judging). We will attempt to understand how Arendt’s overarching ‘love of the world’ informed her thought at every stage of its development, giving rise to a powerful critique of liberal democracy and preparing the groundwork for a new ‘post-totalitarian’ thinking of the political.

Instructor: Daniel Brandes  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

### CTMP 4126.03: Kafka, Scholem, Benjamin: On Law and Crisis in 20th Century Jewish Thought

In this course, we will examine the illuminating disagreement between Gershom Scholem and Walter Benjamin - two of the giants of 20th Century Jewish thought - on the meaning of the Law in Franz Kafka’s stories. We will see how their respective interpretive strategies have dramatically informed the theoretical landscape of contemporary Jewish and non-Jewish thought.

Instructor: Daniel Brandes

### CTMP 4130.03: The Frankfurt School: Critical Theory from Horkheimer to Habermas

This course will focus on some of the most important and influential aspects of the critique of society developed by critical theorists from the 1930s to the 1960s. Themes and topics will include the task and methods of critical theory, reason and freedom, the role of technology in monopoly capitalism, fascism, the decline of the individual, the critique of the culture industry, and psychoanalysis. We will read selections from the works of Max Horkheimer, Theodor W. Adorno, Erich Fromm, Walter Benjamin, Herbert Marcuse, and Jürgen Habermas.

Instructor: Stephen Boos  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: CTMP 3410.03 for the 2005/2006 academic year only.

### CTMP 4140.03: Phenomenology and its Legacy: Back to the ‘Things Themselves’

This course examines some of the major figures in the phenomenological movement. We begin with an examination of Edmund Husserl’s attempt to establish a “radical” science of phenomenology. The method of phenomenology, the intentionality of consciousness, perception, and the *Lebenswelt* are among the topics we consider. We then turn to various reformulations and critiques of Husserl’s conception of phenomenology in selected works from Heidegger to Derrida. Topics and concepts for discussion include Being-in-the-world, the nature of consciousness, the lived body, temporality, the priority of otherness and hermeneutics.

Instructor: Stephen Boos  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: CTMP 4415.03 for the 2004/05 and 2000/01 academic years only.

### CTMP 4150.03: Derrida and Deconstruction

The course studies Derrida’s thought intensively - from the development of deconstruction, through his innovative exploration of works of art and literature, to his politically inflected late writings on the gift, forgiveness, and hospitality.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Seminar

### CTMP 4200.03: Philosophies of Technology I: From Techne to Technology

What does it mean to live in a “technological society”? In a certain sense, technology forms the very ground of what it means to be “modern.” We moderns are technological beings. This course will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be Technological, beginning with technical arts and Instrumental reasoning of Enlightenment and Industrial ideology. Post-Enlightenment critiques polarising around the place of “machine” and alienation in Karl Marx, and in the “question concerning technology” in Martin Heidegger, will then be examined, leading up to the present state of technological discourse. In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by examining the actual historical evolution of technology. Weekly lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies, Student-led seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar/Lecture  
Crosslisting: HSTC 4200.03

### **CTMP 4201.03: Philosophies of Technology II: The Questions Concerning Technology**

This topical seminar course will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can there be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of “going technological”? Topics will include: technological determinism in history; feminist critiques; technology and development; the meaning of expertise; technology, art and the “lifeworld”; social-construction vs. actor-network theory; Donna Haraway’s concept of cyborg culture; and the “modern technological sublime.” The course will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the “real world” of technology will be invited to participate in course.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar/lecture  
Crosslisting: HSTC 4201.03

### **CTMP 4301.03: Freud, Lacan and the Critique of Psychoanalysis**

Is psychoanalysis a medical practice, a method of interpretation, or an account of the social symbolic? The modern scepticism about consciousness and conscious life is most thoroughly voiced in Psychoanalytic thought as first developed by Freud and pursued in the work of Jacques Lacan. This course will consider the question of the modern psyche, the nature of symbolic practices in art and literature, and the construction of libidinal economies in society. The central question of the course will concern the way in which the individual subject is incorporated in symbolic practices.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 4302.03: Recent French Feminist Theory**

This course will concentrate on some of feminism’s most challenging voices, those that emerged from France at the end of the last century: Kristeva, Cixous and Irigaray. The course will attempt to illuminate the Intellectual background against which these women write, particularly in the areas of linguistic and anthropological structuralism, and in psychoanalytic theory. The course will be organized in part by the historical evolution of feminist thought, in part by the consideration of central feminist concerns.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Exclusion: Former CTMP 2030.06 and former CTMP 4300.06  
Crosslisting: GWST 4402.03

### **CTMP 4315.03: Psychoanalysis and Politics**

Freudian psychoanalysis and its Lacanian successor have added new dimensions to the analysis of contemporary political issues. In the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century, Sigmund Freud’s theory of the unconscious was drawn upon to supplement liberal and Marxist analyses of fascism. Lacanian psychoanalysis has recently been employed in the understanding of nationalism, ethnic conflict and religious fundamentalism through such categories as identification, recognition and trauma. The course will begin with some key texts by Freud and Lacan, and then move to a consideration of recent examples of the conjunction of psychoanalytic and political theory.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 4330.03: Ethics after the Holocaust**

Shortly after World War II ended, thinkers such as Arendt, Adorno and Buber reflected on the causes of the Jewish genocide and its impact on humanity. It has taken decades, however, for others (such as Fackenheim, Habermas or Derrida) to confront “Auschwitz.” In this course, we will inquire into the challenges the Holocaust poses to philosophy to ethics in particular. The thinkers discussed in this course reflect on the collapse of traditional ethical systems in the wake of National Socialism. In various ways and in different religious and cultural contexts, they try to find a possibility of an alternative moral foundation for life “after Auschwitz”.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 4410.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Social and Political Thought in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century**

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year.

Format: Seminar  
Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least 2 years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: No more than two special topic courses (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Programme. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 4410.03.*

### **CTMP 4411.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Science and Technology**

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year.

Format: Seminar  
Prerequisite: Students must complete at least 2 years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: No more than two special topic courses (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Programme. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 4411.03.*

### **CTMP 4415.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Aesthetic and Critical Theories**

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year.

Format: Seminar  
Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (Minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: No more than two special topic courses (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Programme. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 4415.03.*



**CTMP 4510.03/CTMP 4511.03/CTMP 4515X\Y.06: Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies**

In a reading course the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Format: Individual instruction

Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director

*PLEASE NOTE: Students make take an independent reading course only when they reach their third or fourth year. Only one full course or equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full courses of this type may be taken during the course of study.*

# Early Modern Studies Programme

Location: 3rd Floor  
New Academic Building  
University of King's College  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271 ext. 204  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

## Director

Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Cantab)

## Teaching Staff at King's

Mark Burke, BA (*Vind*), MA (Concordia)  
Thomas Curran, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), MTS (AST), PhD (Durham)  
Darren Dyck, BA, MA (Sask.)  
Simon Kow, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Tor)  
Kathryn Morris, BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)  
Laura Penney, BA (*Vind*), MA (UWO), PhD (SUNY Buffalo)  
Christopher Rice, BA (*Vind*), MA (Sussex)  
Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)  
Janette Vusich, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Johns Hopkins)

## I. Introduction

What is the meaning of modernity? What are its origins? Is modernity to be embraced as a source of freedom or rejected as destructive of both nature and humanity? These provocative and challenging questions are addressed in the Early Modern Studies Programme (EMSP), which explores the nature of modernity through a study of its origins and development in European culture from the 16th to early 19th centuries, a time of spectacular upheaval.

## II. Programme Options

Students registered in the BA degree can pursue a degree in the Early Modern Studies programme: (a) as a Combined Honours degree; or (b) as a Minor. Students may also take Early Modern Studies courses as electives towards any BA degree programme.

The Early Modern Studies Programme (EMSP) is a combined honours BA programme offered jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College. This programme brings together established departmental offerings in the arts and social sciences at Dalhousie and joins these with Early Modern Studies courses - including a required 'core' course for each upper year of study - at King's. The King's portion of this inter-campus degree programme consists of interdisciplinary courses taught by specialists from a number of academic fields. The intention is to provide students with a many-sided yet unified introduction to the study of European culture from the sixteenth to early nineteenth century.

The interdisciplinary offerings within the EMSP at King's count as one of two honours subjects. EMSP courses are designed so that important figures and developments of the period may be considered on their own terms and in relation to other important aspects of the period. This will often involve consideration of the differences between the Early Modern and other historical periods of the west, and the contrasts with non-European cultures in the early modern period. Emphasis will be placed in core courses and electives upon the encounters between European and non-European peoples and cultures in the early modern period. The three core courses together with the honours seminar are intended to give students a framework for understanding philosophical, scientific,

moral, social, institutional, and aesthetic phenomena in the Early Modern period. The non-required courses focus on diverse aspects of and explanations for the complex and interlocking developments in Early Modern culture. Many of them pursue at greater depth questions introduced in the core courses.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for more specialized training at the graduate or professional level, the EMSP is intended to provide them with a broad overview of the Early Modern period. Students are encouraged to relate the various aspects of early modern thought and culture to one another and to develop independent insights into the nature of this historical period. It is also hoped that EMSP students will take an active role in organizing certain events each year, including lectures, debates, and exhibitions.

The departmental offerings within EMSP at Dalhousie include the other honours subject, and a number of possible electives. The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and programmes:

### In Arts:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- Creative Writing
- English
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre

### In Science:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Note: Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and Programmes as well as in the following:

- Contemporary Studies
- History of Science and Technology

In addition, some professors in other departments within the joint King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are members

of the Early Modern Studies teaching staff and offer courses at King's.

### A) Minor in Early Modern Studies

Students may complete a minor in Early Modern Studies. A minor in Early Modern Studies can be added to any BA degree programme (e.g. Major, Double-Major, Honours) offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

## III. Degree Requirements

### A. Combined Honours

Students who are eligible to take an honours degree should apply to the EMSP and the other department or programme concerned as early as possible. All students must meet the distribution requirements of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as detailed in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar.

Because it is an honours programme, the quality of work required in this programme is higher than that required in a 15-credit minor or 20-credit major programme.

Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the Early Modern Studies Office at King's forms available from the Registrar at either Dalhousie or King's.

Students should apply to the programme and seek advice on course selection before registering for the second year. If application is made later, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken.

For each individual student, the entire degree programme, including elective courses, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by a member of the Early Modern Studies teaching staff.

All EMSP students are encouraged to acquire (through appropriate courses) competence in languages which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans.

The joint King's/Dalhousie Early Modern Studies Programme is based on the general requirement that the 20 full credits needed to graduate include:

1. Completion of either:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme

or

KING 1100.18 Foundation Year Programme

or

At least two appropriate first-year full credits which involve the study of pre-nineteenth century ideas or institutions:

Classics

- 1010.06 Ancient History
- 1100.06 Classical Mythology
- 1700.06 Introductory Greek
- 1800.06 Introductory Latin

Religious Studies

- 1001.03 Intro to Eastern Religions
- 1002.03 Intro to Western Religions

English

- 1000.06 Intro to Literature

History

- 1701.03 Hist of the Americas
- 1702.03 Hist of the Americas

Music:

- 1000.06 Listening to Music
- 1350.03 History of Music I and
- 1351.03 History of Music II

Philosophy

- 1000.06 Introduction to Philosophy
- 1010.06 Intro to Philosophy - Writing

Political Science:

- 1010.03 Freedom and Government
- 1015.03 Freedom & the Political Process
- 1020.03 Governments and Democracy
- 1025.03 Ideas, Politics and People
- 1030.03 Ideas and Politics
- 1035.03 Democratic Government
- 1100.06 Intro to Nat. & Internat. Politics
- 1103.06 Intro to Government & Politics

Sociology & Social Anthropology

- 1000.06 Culture and Society
- 1050.06 Explorations in Cult. & Society
- 1100.06 Introduction to Anthropology
- 1200.06 Introduction to Sociology

Mathematics:

- 1001.03 Math. for Lib. Arts Students I and
- 1002.03 Math. for Lib. Arts Students II

2. A normal requirement of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000 level in the two honours subjects, but not more than seven (7) full credits being in either of them.

Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the Early Modern Studies teaching staff, elect a maximum of 13 full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than 9 full credits being in either of them. In this case, the requirement in 4 below is reduced to two or three full credits.

3. Four (4) full elective credits in subjects other than the two offered to satisfy the general requirement that students complete fifteen full credits beyond the first year of study.

4. The three 'core' courses in Early Modern Studies:

- EMSP 2000.06
- EMSP 3000.06
- EMSP 4000.06

5. An honours qualifying examination (see "3.c BA Combined Honours (120 Credit Hour)" on page 79). Early Modern Studies students may choose to acquire this additional grade in either

honours subject. In the Early Modern Studies Programme, completion of the Honours Seminar (EMSP 4500.06) fulfils the requirement of the honours qualifying examination; or, with the approval of the director, an honours thesis (in conjunction with EMSP 4550.06) may also serve to fulfil the requirement of the honours qualifying examination.

Students will be eligible to take an 'Independent Reading' course only when they reach their third or fourth year. There will be six options for this course, but only one full credit or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the course of study. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director of the programme is necessary in order to take one of these courses, and their availability is strictly limited.

A course offered by the Early Modern Studies programme that is cross-listed in another programme or department must be taken as an Early Modern Studies course if it is to count towards the fulfilment of the normal requirements of no fewer than four (4) credits in each of the two honours subjects in a combined honours degree in Early Modern Studies (see Section 2, above).

## B. Minor

Students must complete three full Early Modern Studies credits by fulfilling the following requirements.

1. Any one of the core courses.
  - EMSP 2000.06
  - EMSP 3000.06
  - EMSP 4000.06
2. One full credit at the 3000 or 4000 level (EMSP 3000.06 or EMSP 4000.06 will also fulfil this requirement).
3. One full credit at any level.

## IV. Courses Offered

Many of the courses listed below are not offered every year. Please consult the current timetable at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) to determine whether a particular course is offered in the current year.

### EMSP 2000X/Y.06: Structures of the Modern Self

Central to what distinguishes modernity from the ages preceding it was the development of a new conception of the self. This course traces the history of the modern self in its cultural expressions from its beginnings in the Renaissance. The developing and often diverse explorations of the self in the Early Modern period will be considered through an examination of the philosophic and literary texts as well as other aesthetic phenomena. To help provide a sense of what the modern self implies, continual reference will be made to its relation to social and economic developments, to a changing perception of gender, to the encounter of Europe with the non-European world, and to institutional authority, particularly governmental and ecclesial.

*NOTE: Students taking this course must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.*

Instructor: Neil Robertson  
Format: Lecture/ Tutorial

Prerequisites: Either King's Foundation Year Programme or two first-year credits at Dalhousie which involve the study of pre-nineteenth century ideas or institutions.

### EMSP 2011.03/EMSP3011.03/EMSP 4011.03: The Lecture Series

In some years a lecture series course is offered. Students are allowed to take up to three such courses, one for each year of upper-level study. Each course will consist of six bi-weekly evening lectures given by specialists from Atlantic Canada and beyond and a weekly two hour seminar. The lectures will offer students reflections on a number of contemporary issues and themes. Each year a different theme will be explored.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar/evening lectures

### EMSP 2210.03: Deconstruction in the Renaissance: Montaigne's *Essays* and their legacy

In this course, we will read selections from Montaigne's *Essays* at length. We will consider his relationship to the Ancients, Renaissance humanism, skepticism and how his thinking evolves throughout the long apprenticeship of the *Essays*. We will also look at some of the history of Montaigne's reception by readers such as Shakespeare.

Instructor: Laura Penney  
Format: Seminar

### EMSP 2220.03: The Voice of Satire: Rabelais, Cervantes, Voltaire, Satire

This course will cover several examples of Early Modern Satire, ranging from Cervantes' *Don Quixote*, to Rabelais' *Gargantua and Pantagruel*, to scathing works of 18th century British satire, as exemplified by Pope and Swift. We will consider novels, poems, theatre, journalism and visual media such as caricatures.

Instructor: Laura Penny  
Format: Seminar

### EMSP 2230.03: Picture and Poetry in Early Modern Culture

Early Modern artists and thinkers were fond of the Latin phrase *ut pictura poesis* which means, "as in painting, so in poetry." Ben Jonson for example argued that "poetry and picture are arts of a like nature, and both are busy about imitation." The objective here will be to test the validity of such claims with reference to Early Modern visual art and literature. Are poets and painters engaged in the same field of representation? Do they adopt parallel strategies of representation? Do they interpret and organize social energies in similar ways?

Instructor: Victoria Goddard  
Format: Seminar

### EMSP 2240.03: Themes in Early Modern Science, Metaphysics and Epistemology

This course covers the period from Descartes through Kant and is structured around a study of themes in science, epistemology and metaphysics as they evolved in this period. Although the themes to be covered may vary somewhat on the philosophical side, the main ones will be a selection from the following: theories of representation, theories of perception, theories of concepts and abstract ideas, theories of knowledge and the issue of scepticism (proofs of God and of the external world), metaphysics and ontology, causality, and doctrines of logic and method. What makes

the Early Modern period so intellectually fascinating is that philosophy and science, empirical studies and *a priori* studies, are interwoven. We shall look at some parts of the tapestries that resulted, especially in the area of cognitive science, especially in Descartes, but also including physics and mathematics, and the contributions of other philosophers of the period.

The course starts from the premise that the ideas of these philosophers are to be taken seriously as contenders for philosophical truth. Accordingly we will use the methods of analytic philosophy, both conceptual analysis and argument reconstruction, to bring these theories into the most favourable light, then use whatever methods are available to us to critically assess them. The amount of reading material will not be large but what there is will be the subject of close study. Written assignments, papers, course participation and term tests will be the method of evaluation.

Instructor: Tom Vinci  
Format: Seminar

#### **EMSP 2250.03: The Myth of Modernity in Goethe's *Faust***

The Faust myth can be described as the myth of modernity itself: the ideas of human self-realization and progress are under debate in the story of the German scholar Dr. Faustus who in his pact with the devil transgresses the boundaries that nature, religion and society have imposed on mankind. Unquestionably the most famous representation of this modern myth is Goethe's *Faust*. Written over a period of sixty years (1772 - 1832), Goethe's *opus magnum* broadens the focus of the original myth to portray the central ambiguities and controversies presented by the modern age. His Faust is the story of modern man at large: successful, egotistical, torn, alienated, driven, in search of truth and totality, a man who in the course of his life becomes spectacularly guilty, and in the end is spectacularly (and controversially) redeemed. Faust's journey through the world traces major developments of the Western world from the sixteenth to the early nineteenth century, developments that still shape today's world.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar

#### **EMSP 2260.03: The Philosophes, the *Encyclopédie* and Enlightenment Movement**

This course explores the range, depth and commitment of the work of several leading figures of the eighteenth-century intellectual movement that came to be known as *Les Lumières* in France, the *Enlightenment* in Britain, *Aufklärung* in Germany, and *Illuminismo* in Italy. The course takes a primary interest in the French *philosophes*, writers, and thinkers who contributed directly to the *Encyclopédie*, but some considerations will also be given to the movement in these other European countries. Course readings will include a nucleus of articles from the *Encyclopédie, ou Dictionnaire Raisonné des Sciences, des Arts et des Métiers*, whose publication was overseen by Denis Diderot and Jean le Rond d'Alembert from 1751-1772, augmented by a host of other works of major philosophical, scientific, aesthetic, cultural, and historical importance.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar

#### **EMSP 2270.03: Endless Romance**

The great medieval genre of romance both endured and metamorphosed in the Early Modern period. This course will consider the important transformation of romance in the period by concentrating on two main texts, Spenser's *The Fairy Queen* and

Cervantes' *Don Quixote*. The course will begin by looking at a few paradigmatic late medieval romances of the fifteenth century, including portions of Sir Thomas Malory's *Le Morte D'Arthur*, and the Spanish romance by Martorel, *Tirant lo blanc*. The main texts will then be considered as examples of the extraordinary reception of the genre, as continuation, elaboration and allegorization in the case of Spenser, and as the foundation of the novel in the case of Cervantes. Central themes such as quest, errancy, and desire will be considered; there will be a limited number of readings on the theory of romance (Frye, Bakhtin, Parker). In conclusion, we will briefly consider much later manifestations of romance in the work of the romantic poets.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Seminar

#### **EMSP 2280.03: Friedrich Schiller's Historical Dramas**

Friedrich Schiller's five historical dramas range over Early Modern Europe from the Hundred Years War to the Thirty Years War, and find settings in medieval Switzerland and France, as well as Counter-Reformation Spain and Elizabethan England. Five plays will be analyzed according to lyrical, theatrical, historical and aesthetic criteria.

Instructor: Thomas Curran  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: GERM 2280.03

#### **EMSP 2290.03: German Romanticism: From Goethe to Hegel**

Romanticism begins by overthrowing conventional literary rules and attitudes. It demands scepticism towards received religious doctrine and practice. Genuine feeling and political liberation are enhanced by attention to classical antiquity and modern folktale. Apparently a reaction against the modern, from Goethe to Hegel, Romanticism manages to eclipse almost everything else.

Instructor: Thomas Curran  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: GERM 2290.03

#### **EMSP 2310.03: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science**

This course will explore the roles of women, and questions about women's nature, in the development of Early Modern science. The course will consider several interrelated aspects of scientific culture in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries. First, we will look at the place of women in the scientific institutions of the time. Although women were, for the most part, excluded from universities and scientific academies, some women were able to do scientific work through their participation in salons and craft guilds.

The second part of the course will look at the contributions of some particular women to the fields of physics, astronomy, botany, and medicine. We will then examine how science interpreted sex and gender. We will pay special attention to the biological sciences and their treatments of sex differences, conception, and generation. We will consider how these biological theories were influenced by, and at the same time used to uphold, various political and social structures.

Finally, the course will explore the ways in which gender and nature were portrayed in the broader cultural context. We will, for example, discuss the ways in which women were depicted as scientists and as symbols of science in art and literature.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslisting: GWST 2310.03, HSTC 2310.03

### **EMSP: 2313.03: The Vampire: Modernity and the Undead**

Since the emergence of vampire stories in the late sixteenth century, the vampire has served as a complex symbol for the forces that defy or challenge modernity. This course will examine the figure of the vampire as it appears in folklore, philosophy, fiction, poetry, film, and television. Throughout the course we will consider the works in their historical and cultural context, considering what changing ideas of the vampire can tell us about early modern and contemporary views of death, mortality, national identity, sexuality, and gender.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP2313.03

### **EMSP 2320.03: Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe**

The period of European history from 1500 to 1800 saw the rise of modern science and philosophy. It was also a period in which thousands of witch trials and executions were carried out. This course will seek to understand how these seemingly contradictory developments could have occurred simultaneously.

The course will examine changing conceptions of the witch and witchcraft in their historical, intellectual, cultural, religious, and political contexts. Questions that will be addressed include: How did the Renaissance interest in magic influence the Early Modern understanding of witchcraft? What impact did concerns about popular religion have on the witch trials? What constituted evidence that someone was a witch? What did Early Modern scientists think about witchcraft?

The course will pay special attention to Early Modern notions of gender and sexuality and their influence on the witch hunts and witch trials.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Tutorials  
Crosslisting: GWST 2320.03; RELS 2420.03

### **EMSP 2330.03: Nature Imagined: Literature and Science in Early Modern Europe**

The Scientific Revolution of the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries brought about massive changes in the scientific world view. These changes also had a great influence on the literature of the period. Some writers were entranced by the new natural science, and sought to disseminate its principles and lionize its most significant figures. Other writers were harshly critical of the emerging notions of scientific progress and domination of nature. This course will examine the ways in which science was portrayed in Early Modern poetry, prose, and drama, in an attempt to understand how the new science, and the new conceptions of nature, were understood and received in the broader philosophical and cultural context.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Exclusion: EMSP 2340.03/HSTC 2340.03

### **EMSP 2340.03: The Origins of Science Fiction in Early Modern Europe**

In 1500, literate Europeans lived in a bounded, geocentric universe. By 1800, the sun had replaced the earth at the centre of a limited planetary system situated in infinite space. These changes prompted

Early Modern philosophers, scientists, and writers to consider the possibility that the universe might contain a plurality of worlds. This course will explore the ways in which the "plurality" theme was developed in some of the earliest works of science fiction. We will consider this theme as it appears in stories of intergalactic voyages, utopian societies and encounters with extraterrestrial beings, paying special attention to the ways in which Early Modern writers used these tales to speculate on philosophical, political and scientific issues.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Exclusion: EMSP 2330.03  
Crosslisting: HSTC 2340.03

### **EMSP 2350.03: The Body in Early Modern Europe**

This course will explore how the emergence of the modern self intersected with changing conceptions of the body. We will explore such topics as the rise of Renaissance anatomy; Early Modern perceptions of gender, race, and sexual difference; new explanations of madness and melancholy; monstrous and demonic bodies; representations of the diseased body; and the emergence of the modern ideal of the disciplined body.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

### **EMSP 2360.03: Magic, Heresy and Hermeticism: Occult Mentalities in the Scientific Revolution**

The 'Scientific Revolution' is ordinarily construed as the triumph of reason over superstition, of science over sorcery. This course argues that the rhetoric of 'Enlightenment' conceals a deep continuity between modern science and the occult traditions of the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. The prototype of the experimental scientist is the Faustian magus. We investigate the role of Hermeticism, magic, and the occult in the Scientific Revolution and the persistence of these esoteric currents in later movements, from German *Naturphilosophie* to Jungian psychology.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Cross-listing: HSTC 2120.03

### **EMSP 2410.03: Imagining the Other: The Portrayal of the Non-European World in Early Modern Culture**

Europeans' encounter with non-European cultures in the early modern period shaped national economies, political power, and European self-understanding. Confrontation with non-European societies reinforced hegemonic, reflective, and self-critical aspects of European culture. The course analyses how writers and artists implicitly engaged in clarifying and criticizing European identity as they came to terms with non-Europeans. The texts and images derive from Portuguese, Italian, Spanish, English, French, and Dutch sources from the late middle ages to the end of the eighteenth century. The contexts include Southeast Asia, India, Africa, North and South America, Polynesia, and purely imaginary settings.

Instructor: Jack Crowley  
Format: Colloquium

### **EMSP 2420.03: Virtue, Vice, and the Commercial Society in Early Modern Literature**

An important development in Early Modern Europe is the emergence of the commercial society in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The increasing power of the state, the rising

middle course, and growing trade within and without Europe were accompanied by significant changes in religious, social, and political thought. The course will consider literary works by authors who grappled with the moral implications of the growth of commercial society in Europe, particularly in England at the beginning of the eighteenth century.

The purpose of the course is to explore these complex changes in morality and society through the close examination of texts by authors such as Daniel Defoe, Bernard Mandeville and Jonathan Swift. These authors sought to understand and to some extent criticize the notion of a society chiefly devoted to the acquisition of economic wealth. Furthermore, they employed literary genres such as travel literature and satire to explore the changing conceptions of virtue and vice in Europe, thus presenting often ambiguous treatments of commercial society. The theoretical justifications of commercial society in the thought of Hobbes and Locke will first be considered to provide a framework for discussion. As well, reference will be made throughout to other philosophical and artistic works of the period. Comparisons between the texts will be emphasized in written assignments and seminar presentations.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

#### **EMSP 2430.03: The Pursuit of Happiness in Early Modern Culture**

A central preoccupation in Early Modern European culture, particularly in the eighteenth century, was that of the attainment of happiness in one's private life and in society in general. Happiness was seen as the highest good by some thinkers - as arguably reflected, on a political level, in the American constitution - while others argued against the identification of happiness with goodness. This course will examine various literary and philosophical texts in which the pursuit of happiness in its diverse senses is an important theme. Depictions of the happy life as well as philosophical and literary critiques of the primacy given to happiness will be discussed.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

#### **EMSP 2440.03: Providence, Progress, Degeneration: Early Modern Ideas of Historical Transformation**

Against the background of works of both Renaissance historians and seventeenth century state-of-nature theorists, eighteenth-century authors developed new theories of multi-staged historical existence. Readings may include selections from authors such as Vico, Rousseau, Voltaire, Smith, Gibbon, Lessing, Kant, and Herder.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

#### **EMSP 2450.03: The East is Read: Early Modern Conceptions of Asian Thought**

This course will consider Early Modern European interpretations of key Asian texts. The reactions of Early Modern thinkers to the "Oriental world," as it was known, reflect the philosophical concerns of Europeans at different times in the Early Modern period. For example, Enlightenment thinkers sometimes used Asian ideas to criticize European traditions, whereas post-Enlightenment philosophers of history tended to depict the non-western world as less free or progressive than western European cultures. Not surprisingly, then, Early Modern conceptions of Asia were often crude or idealized. We will assess both the merits of Early Modern interpretations of Asian thought and what these interpretations

reveal about the self-consciousness of European thinkers in the Early Modern period.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: CHIN 2080

#### **EMSP 2460.03: Images of Modernity in Cinema: Early Modern Stories on Film**

This course is intended to introduce students to the history and culture of European and Asian societies from the sixteenth to early nineteenth centuries through the study of film. The motion pictures to be screened dramatize such events, themes, and/or stories as the Protestant Reformation, Shakespearean drama, the decline of chivalry in France and Japan, French absolutism, the wild child phenomenon, and cross-cultural encounters in the Americas and South Pacific. Each week will include both a film screening and relevant lecture and discussion. The films may include such titles as *A Man for All Seasons* (1966), *Henry V* (1989), *Amadeus* (1984), *The New World* (2005), *Seven Samurai* (1954), *Cyrano de Bergerac* (1990), *Aguirre: The Wrath of God* (1972), *Black Robe* (1991), *The Wild Child* (1970), *The Bounty* (1984), and *Ridicule* (1996). Selected primary and secondary documents will be assigned to supplement the films. No prior knowledge of Early Modern history and culture is assumed.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Seminar: Lecture/Discussion/Film Screening

#### **EMSP 2470.03: Visions of Renaissance Political Thought in Film**

Renaissance political thought has been successfully adapted to films set in various imagined contexts. This course will examine the creative intersections between the political ideas in Renaissance texts and film adaptations in such settings as Renaissance England, feudal Japan, and modern-day Britain and the United States. The films may include such titles as *The Godfather I and II*, *Edward II*, *Richard III*, *Ran*, *Throne of Blood*, and *Revenger's Tragedy*.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Film Screening and Lecture/Discussion

#### **EMSP 2480.03: The Pirate and Piracy**

This course will examine early modern historical, philosophical, and literary accounts of pirates and piracy. It will also trace ancient and medieval precursors to these early modern treatments as well as consider later representations - literary and cinematic - of early modern piracy and implications for contemporary piracy.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Lecture/Discussion  
Crosslisting: HIST 2750.03

#### **ESMP 3000X/Y.06: The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe**

This course provides an overview of the major changes and continuities of representation of the natural world in the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. It seeks to recover the Early Modern understanding that the study of nature is incomprehensible if isolated from new techniques and technologies and from the philosophical and artistic disciplines. Because developments in the study of nature in this period are relative to institutional place and national location, the principal elements of the social, economic, political and cultural contexts within which scientists and philosophers of nature worked will be considered. As well, the aesthetic representations of nature and its study will be a theme throughout the course.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Prerequisite: EMSP 2000X/Y.06 or permission of the instructor

### ESMP 3203.03: Critiques of Modernity

The contemporary period has defined itself in many ways through the critique of modernity. These critiques have come from an array of perspectives: philosophic, aesthetic, religious, moral, political. This course will provide a survey of a number of such critiques seeking to grasp both points of commonality, disagreement and development.

Instructor: Neil Robertson  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP 3103.03

### EMSP 3210.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment I

In the course of criticizing the tradition and integrating the experience of the Renaissance and the Reformation, in responding to the beginnings of modern natural science and modern political institutions, Early Modern Europeans sought in diverse – and often conflicting – ways to express the self-understanding of Enlightenment. By the end of the eighteenth century, science, morality, and art were seen as different realms of activity in which questions of truth, justice and taste could be separately determined, that is, evaluated according to their specific criteria of validity.

This course will consider how these differences compelled European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to develop and expand their self-understanding to the point where enlightened reason could properly reflect the formal divisions of culture and make critical judgements in relation to them. Special attention will be paid to the relationship between faith and knowledge and the growing sense of conflict between religion and secular freedom.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP 3110.03

### EMSP 3213.03: Kant and Radical Evil

This course will examine the roots of the modern conception of radical evil in the late work of Immanuel Kant. Beginning with the traditional pre-Kantian conception of evil as a merely negative phenomenon - as a lack or privation of being - we will trace the emergence of Kant's radical innovation, his positive conception of evil as the ineradicable "knot" at the very heart of human freedom. We will also consider at some length the subsequent career of Kant's doctrine in 19th and 20th Century thought.

Instructor: Daniel Brandes  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP3113.03  
Exclusion: EMSP 3630.03

### EMSP 3220.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment II

In enlightened European culture, religion, state, and society as well as science, morality, and art were gradually separated from one another under exclusively formal points of view, and subordinated to a critical reason that took on the role of a supreme judge. By the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, many Europeans began to question the self-understanding evoked by the principle of critical reason. This course will consider how enlightened freedom and reason moved European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists to conceive of themselves historically, that is, to become

conscious of the dissolution of tradition and of the need to ground the divisions of culture in ideal forms of unity derived from the tradition. The course will pay particular attention to the relationship between religion and the demand that the unifying force in culture come from a dialectic residing in the principle of enlightened reason itself.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP 3115.03

### EMSP 3230.03: Impersonations: Theatre, Performance and Identity in Early Modern Europe

In his celebrated *Oration on the Dignity of Man*, Pico della Mirandola glorified man's ability to "transform himself into what he most wills, taking like a chameleon the colour of all those things to which it is most nigh." For Pico as for many Early Modern thinkers, human subjects were distinguished less by preordained identities than by an actor-like ability to fashion and perform new selves. In Early Modern England, the burgeoning commercial theatre became a focal point for cultural debates about the social and ethical ramifications of this performative construction of the self. This course will explore these debates both as they relate to the growth of the professional theatre and in terms of their wider implications for Early Modern English society. We will begin by looking at the roles traditionally played by performance in the affirmation of identities both aristocratic and plebeian. We will then go on to examine a number of plays from the main genres performed in English public theatres between 1590 and 1640. By reading these plays alongside primary sources from conduct manuals to statutes for theatre governance, and from playwrights' celebrations of their art to Puritans' attacks on the theatre's degeneracy, we will consider the huge range of cultural responses to the relationship between performance and identity in a rapidly shifting social order. Special attention will be paid to the interrogations of course, gender, sexuality, and morality implied in these works, and to their far-reaching effect on English society before and after the closure of the public theatres in 1642.

Instructor: Roberta Barker  
Format: Seminar

### EMSP 3240.03: Opera and the Idea of Enlightenment

This course explores opera's emergence and development as a dominant Western art form during and after the Early Modern period. Through close analysis of key works, we will strive to understand how opera's fusion of music, drama, poetry and visual spectacle reflected - and helped to shape - changing ideals of enlightenment.

Instructor: Roberta Barker  
Format: Screenings/Lecture/ Discussion  
Exclusion: EMSP 3640.03 for the 2005/06 academic year only

### EMSP 3250.03: Atheism in Early Modern Europe

Although atheism continues to be a source of controversy and debate, one of the most significant features of the modern world is the extent to which religious unbelief has become accepted as a morally and intellectually defensible position. This course will seek to understand the rise of modern atheism by examining its origins in the Early Modern world.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Crosslisting: RELS 3250.03



### **EMSP 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe**

Microscopes were introduced into Europe at the beginning of the seventeenth century. In the words of Robert Hooke, the microscope opened up “a new visible World” to the understanding - a strange new landscape populated by vast numbers of new creatures. This course will explore the influence the microscope, and the microworld that it opened up, on the development of Early Modern science.

In the first part of the course, we will take a close look at the early microscope technology and its evolution in the seventeenth, eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. The second part of the course will explore the role of the microscope in the evolution of Early Modern science. We will, for example, consider the role of microscopy in the emergence of the new mechanical philosophy and the new experimental science. We will also discuss the histories of some scientific theories (for example, of contagion and generation) that made particular use of observations made with microscopes.

Finally, the microscope’s revelation of the “new worlds” raised conceptual difficulties that puzzled scientists and philosophers alike. In the final part of the course, we will consider the challenges that new kinds of experience raised for Early Modern philosophy, as well as the possible influence of philosophical debates on the acceptance of the new technology.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Crosslisting: HSTC 3310.03

### **EMSP 3321.03: In Search of the Philosopher’s Stone: The History of European Alchemy**

This course traces the development of alchemical theories and practices in the Medieval Latin West up to the emergence of Early Modern chemistry. It employs a multi-disciplinary approach which treats the scientific, technological, esoteric and iconographic dimensions of alchemy as interdependent. The entire development of European alchemy is covered from the transmission of the Greek and Islamic alchemical traditions in the 12th century up to Newton, whose alchemical theories represent a point of transition to Early Modern chemistry in one direction and to a more spiritualised occult philosophy in the other.

This course is independent of HSTC 3120.03. All students interested in the intersections of science, magic and mysticism are welcome.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Crosslistings: HSTC 3121.03, HIST 3990.03

### **EMSP 3330.03: Science and Religion: Historical Perspectives**

Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the dawn of civilization to the end of the eighteenth century, with a special focus on the Early Modern period. From an examination of the biblical view of nature and ancient Babylonian astrology and divination, this course moves through a treatment of the centrality of the theology to Medieval science on to natural theology and the “Watchmaker” Design Argument of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Models of conflict, harmony and complementarity offered to characterize relations between science and religion are explored through case studies such as Galileo’s controversy with the Church and instances where religious belief inspired scientists like Boyle and Newton. Claims that certain

confessional traditions (notably Protestantism and its dissenting offshoots) facilitated the rise of modern science are also appraised.

Science-religion relations are examined both from the standpoint of mainstream religion and with respect to religious heterodoxy, prophecy, alchemy, magic and witchcraft. This course employs examples from eastern and Islamic cultures in addition to the Judeo-Christian tradition. Special features include a focus on primary texts and guest lectures by scientists.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: HSTC 3200.03, HIST 3075.03, RELS 3200.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see “VII. Prizes” on page 174.

### **EMSP 3340.03: Knowledge is Power: Francis Bacon and the Birth of Modernity**

Modern western culture draws close connections between three facets of human experience: a) our knowledge of nature; b) our visions of what it is to be human; and c) power, or the political, social, and technological means by which we relate the first two: nature and human nature. The Renaissance period (roughly 1400 - 1630) was highly influential in laying the foundations for such modern connections, even as it seems to us to be a period rather different from our own. We will examine those connections in an exploration primarily of the works of Francis Bacon (1561 - 1626).

Besides being one of the most famous figures in the history of science, especially because of his impact on the methods and goals of science, Bacon was also one of the most central and influential Renaissance figures to interpret his own period generally, who also pursued a vision of the future. After an introduction to the late Medieval/early Renaissance period that preceded Bacon, we will read closely a range of Bacon’s works, along with a selection of works by some of his most important contemporaries. These texts will cover the range of natural philosophy, history and politics, often in one and the same text. Lectures will supplement students’ reading with historical background; seminars will provide students opportunities for discussion of the primary texts themselves. Further reflection on some influential interpretations of Bacon and the Renaissance, both from our own period and from earlier ones, will broaden our exploration.

Instructor: Ian Stewart  
Format: Seminar/Lecture  
Crosslisting: HSTC 3205.03

### **EMSP 3420.03: Religious Warfare and Political Theology in the Early Modern Period**

The sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in Europe witnessed tremendous upheavals in society, in part caused by religiously based strife. Many thinkers responded to these events by formulating “political theologies,” i.e., interpretations of religious teachings especially as contained in scripture with a view to assessing the political consequences of religion and to harmonising religious interpretations with a particular conception of political life. We shall examine various Continental European and British texts of the Early Modern period which are both timely and thoughtful reflections on Christian teachings as they relate to – and sometimes contrast with – the philosophical underpinnings of the modern state and religious freedom.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: RELS 3010.03

**EMSP 3430.03: Theories of Punishment: Retribution and Social Control in Early Modern Thought**

Among the distinctive characteristics of Early Modern thought are new conceptions of retribution and social control. In this course, we shall examine a number of texts which reflect the diversity of philosophical and theological approaches to law and punishment, both human and divine. We begin with a consideration of pre-modern and/or non-western approaches to these issues. We then explore the various Early Modern reactions to and departures from these approaches, including the writings of Protestant thinkers and political philosophers before, during, and after the Enlightenment. Finally, we shall consider Foucault's "normalisation thesis" to see if it illuminates our understanding of Early Modern thought on punishment.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Seminar

**EMSP 3440.03: Reconstructing Political Modernity**

This course will examine several interpretations of Early Modern thinkers by twentieth-century authors who are original political thinkers in their own right. These interpretations have involved as much reconstruction of Early Modern thought as faithful scholarly commentary. Indeed, they sometimes shed more light on the interpreter than on the thinkers being interpreted. Thus, we shall critically analyse the radical transformations of Early Modern texts that were undertaken in order to make these works relevant to social and political questions centuries later.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Seminar  
Prerequisite: One of the following, or permission of the instructor:  
CTMP 2000, 2100, 2101, 3110, 3115  
EMSP 2000, 2440, 3210, 3220, 3420, 3430, 4000  
PHIL 2210, 2220, 2270  
POLI 2400, 2410, 2420  
Crosslisting: CTMP 3135.03

**EMSP 3450.03 Common Tragedy: Castastrophe, Loss and Ambition in Early Modern Europe**

Modern consciousness can be defined by new visions of death, loss and ambition. As modernity emerges and "matures", so do writings on catastrophe. Writings from the catastrophic fourteenth-century, the seventeenth-century plague, and the 1755 Lisbon earthquake provide insight into shifts and continuities between late medieval and modern senses of the self.

Instructor: Susan Dodd  
Format: Lecture  
Exclusion: EMSP 3630.03 for the 2006/07 academic year only

**EMSP 3510.03/3511.03/3515X/Y.06/4510.03/ 4511.03/ 4515X/Y.06: Independent Readings in Early Modern Studies**

In a reading course, the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected. Please note that only one full credit or equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the Early Modern Studies degree programme.

Format: Individual instruction

Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies and permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme

Restriction: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 credits) prior to enrolment

**EMSP 3610.03: Studies in Early Modern Subjectivities**

In this course, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Empirical Selves and Transcendental Selves in German Idealism", "Freedom and Necessity in Enlightenment debates about the Self", "Self Portrait in Literature and the Visual Arts", and "Reformation and Subjectivity in Early Modern Thought".

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.*

**EMSP 3620.03: Studies in Early Modern Natural Philosophy**

In this course, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Teleology", "Exploration and Early Modern Natural Philosophy" and "Mathematics and Metaphysics in the Seventeenth Century".

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.*

**EMSP 3630.03: Studies in Early Modern Social and Political Thought**

In this course, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "States of Nature in Early Modern Political Thought", "The Seventeenth-Century Discovery of Sovereignty", "The Concept of the State" and "Apocalyptic Thought in the Early Modern Period".

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.*

**EMSP 3640.03: Studies in Early Modern Aesthetics**

In this course, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "The Quarrel of the Ancients and Moderns", "The Status of the Artist in Society" and "Storm and Stress".

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.*

**EMSP 4000X/Y.06: Conceptions of State, Society and Revolution in the Early Modern Period**

This course involves close examinations of political works by important and influential writers from the sixteenth to early nineteenth centuries. These writers reflected on historical changes and events in their day - including the disunity of Italy, the

Protestant Reformation, the English civil war, the Glorious Revolution, the rise of bourgeois society, the French Revolution, and the Napoleonic wars - and formulated complex and sophisticated accounts of human society, sometimes to provide for social and political stability, sometimes to promote freedom and justice. We shall trace the development of their ideas, from philosophical and literary investigations into human nature and contractual theories of society to considerations on political life in relation to philosophy of history. Assigned texts will include works by such authors as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Milton, Locke, Swift, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Shakespeare, Lessing, Goethe, Kant, Burke, Wollstonecraft, Schiller and Hegel.

Instructors: Simon Kow  
Format: Seminar

#### EMSP 4300.03: Nature and Romanticism

Kant's "Copernican Revolution" in philosophy, ironically, marked a resurrection of a full-blown "idealist" philosophy of nature. This course will investigate the attempts of Kant's followers to construct a natural philosophy and its engagement with the rival mechanical world picture. It explores the implications of this endeavour for the growth of romanticism, vitalism and our modern picture of "nature". It begins with an examination of the ambiguous heritage presented by Kant's writings on nature and proceeds through the attempts to develop a complete programme of idealist *Naturphilosophie* and its spread throughout European thought by the medium of romanticist art and natural philosophy.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Crosslisting: Hist 5004.03, HSTC 4300.03

#### EMSP 4310.03: Newton and Newtonianism

This seminar involves a close study of the work of Isaac Newton, along with that of his supporters and detractors. Beginning with an overview of pre-Newtonian science, topics range from Newton's rejection of Cartesianism through his contributions to mathematics, physics, astronomy and optics, along with his inductive scientific method, laws of motion, and calculus priority dispute with Leibniz. Also considered are lesser-known aspects of his career, such as his secretive pursuit of alchemy, his heretical theology, his attempts to unravel the Apocalypse, his role in British statecraft, and his autocratic rule of the Royal Society.

A taxonomy of the forms of Newtonianism that emerged after Newton's death also allows an exploration of iconographical and apologetic uses of Newton, and his differing legacies in Britain and France. This seminar concentrates on primary readings, including Newton's *Principia* (1687), *Opticks* (1704), alchemical treatises and unpublished theological papers, as well as the Leibniz-Clarke correspondence (1717), anti-Newtoniana and eighteenth-century popularization of Newtonianism such as Voltaire's *Philosophical Letters* (1733) and Maclaurin's *Account of Newton's Discoveries* (1748). Attention is paid to the social, cultural, and political aspects of Newtonianism and no prior knowledge of science is required.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: HSTC 4400.03

#### EMSP 4500X/Y.06: Honours Seminar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period

While the arts have been a topic of theoretical concern since antiquity, it is only in the Early Modern period that aesthetics

emerged as an independent field of inquiry. This seminar will consider how the various understandings of the arts with which the Early Modern period began developed into the independent field of aesthetics. Throughout the course, art and literature of the period will be studied in conjunction with theoretical texts.

This course may be designated as fulfilling the honours qualifying examination requirements for an EMSP combined honours BA (see Section 6 of Degree Requirements above). Students are also welcome to take this course as an elective with the permission of the instructor.

Instructor: Neil Robertson  
Format: Seminar  
Restriction: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 credits) prior to enrolment  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies or permission of the instructor

#### EMSP 4550X/Y.06: Honours Thesis in Early Modern Studies: Reading and Research

In this course the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in Early Modern Studies.

Format: Individual instruction  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor, and the Director of the Programme

#### EMSP 4610.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Subjectivities

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Montaigne", "Interiority in Shakespeare" and "Jansenism and the Self".

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Restriction: Students must have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 10 credits) before registering in this course.

NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.

#### EMSP 4620.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Natural Philosophy

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Leibniz", "Goethe's Natural Science" and "Experimentalism".

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Restriction: Students must have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 10 credits) before registering in this course.

NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.

#### EMSP 4630.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Social and Political Thought

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “Hobbes”, “Machiavelli and Reason of State Theories” and “Milton and Early Modern Political Theory”.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Restriction: Students must have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 10 credits) before registering in this course.

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.*

**EMSP 4640.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Aesthetics**

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “Sterne and British Empiricism”, “Romanticism as a European Phenomenon” and “Hegel’s Aesthetics”.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Restriction: Students must have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 10 credits) before registering in this course.

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.*

# History of Science & Technology

Location: 3rd Floor  
New Academic Building  
University of King's College  
Halifax, NS B3H 2A1

Telephone: (902) 422-1271 ext. 204  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

## Director

Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)

## Teaching Staff at King's

Melanie Frappier, BScA, MA (Laval), PhD (Western)  
Kyle Fraser, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)  
Stephen Snobelen, BA, MA (Victoria), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)  
Ian Stewart, BSc (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (*Cantab*)

## Part-Time Teaching Staff:

Randall Brooks, BSc (Mount Allison), MSc (Waterloo), PhD (Leicester)  
Eric Mills, BSc (Carleton), MS, PhD (York)

## I. Introduction

The natural and human sciences play a central role in shaping fundamental aspects of our contemporary intellectual and material culture – how we live and the ways we think and talk about how we live. And this has been true, in varying ways, for a very long time. The History of Science and Technology (HOST) Programme explores that long history, and as such contributes to students' understanding of their contemporary world through understanding this vital aspect of our intellectual past. Our programme is truly interdisciplinary in that we encourage students to cut across the sciences and the humanities by drawing on historical, philosophical and sociological disciplines. HOST courses are open to any student registered either at Dalhousie University or the University of King's College. We also welcome visiting students (attending on a Letter of Permission) from other universities.

Our three 'core' courses (mandatory for the Combined Honours degree) cover in depth the key ideas, questions, figures and developments in the history of science for the historical periods of ancient and medieval, the early modern and the modern, respectively, always with an eye to how the study of nature has been situated within broader historical contexts. Our numerous electives branch out into a myriad of questions and topics throughout these periods, such as the relationship between science and religion, the representations of science in the media, and the role of technologies in shaping human experience.

HOST will be of interest to many kinds of student. In particular, students with interests and strengths in *both* the sciences and the humanities are especially at home. If you are a science student, gaining historical perspective will help you step back from your studies as well as encourage you to think critically. If you are an arts student, you will gain a humanities-based conceptual literacy about science that will become a vital aspect of your arts degree. Whatever stripe of student you are, learning about the history of science and technology will prove invaluable for helping you gain an informed, balanced and critical appreciation of science and its place in our past, our present, and maybe even our future.

## II. Programme Options

Students registered in the BA or BSc degree at either King's or Dalhousie have two options for pursuing a degree in the HOST programme: (a) as a Combined Honours degree; or (b) as a Minor. Students in the BJH programme may pursue the Combined Honours or take electives in HOST.

### A. Combined Honours

The Combined Honours BA or BSc degree in HOST is offered jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College. Pursuing an honours degree requires of students a higher quality of work than is required by the other undergraduate programs (such as the 20-credit Major). Able and ambitious students are urged to take the Combined Honours in HOST, particularly if you want to leave open the possibility of doing graduate work in the future; adjudicating bodies in graduate schools (for both scholarships and programme admission) tend to look more favourably on students with Honours-level degrees. In some cases the Honours degree is a requirement. In any case, choosing the Combined Honours degree is a positive statement concerning your seriousness and abilities as a student.

The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and programmes

#### In Arts:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- Creative Writing
- English
- Environment, Sustainability and Society
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre

#### In Science:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computing Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology and Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Oceanography
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and programmes as well as in the following:

- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies

## B. Minor

The Minor in HOST can be combined with any type of BA or BSc degree programme (e.g. Major, Double-Major, Honours) offered by the Faculties of Science or Arts and Social Sciences at Dalhousie. If you are a Dalhousie student and include a Minor in HOST in your studies, your degree is granted by Dalhousie University. If you are a King's student, your degree is granted either jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College or by Dalhousie in association with King's.

Including a Minor in HOST with your degree is an indication of a more limited specialization in this field than the Combined Honours. Although it does not have the same academic stature as the Combined Honours degree, it nevertheless will be a valuable enrichment to your transcript, and will indicate your willingness and ability to diversify your studies and to tackle subject matter that crosses the "two cultures" divide between the sciences and the humanities.

## III. Degree Requirements

### A. Combined Honours

Students who are eligible to take an honours degree should apply to the History of Science and Technology Office and the other department or programme concerned as early as possible, normally before registering for the second year. All students must meet the degree requirements for the Faculty of Arts & Sciences as detailed in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar.

Because it is an honours programme, the quality of work required in the programme is higher than that required in a 15-credit minor or 20-credit major programme. Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the History of Science and Technology office at King's on forms available from the Registrar at Dalhousie or King's.

Students should apply to the programme and seek advice on course selection before registering for the second year. If this is not done, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken. For each individual student, the entire degree programme, including elective courses, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by a member of the History of Science and Technology teaching staff.

All History of Science and Technology students are encouraged to acquire (through appropriate courses) competence in languages which are relevant to their degree, interests and future plans.

The joint King's/Dalhousie History of Science and Technology combined honours programme is based on the general requirement that the twenty full credits needed to graduate include:

1. In the case of a combined honours BSc degree, a normal requirement of eleven full credits beyond the 1000-level in the two honours subjects, but not more than seven full credits being in either of them. Students may, with the approval of both the

Dalhousie department concerned and the History of Science and Technology teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than nine full credits being in either of them. In this case the requirement in (2) below is reduced to two or three full credits.

In the case of a combined honours B.A. degree, a normal requirement of twelve full credits beyond the 1000-level in the two honours subjects, split evenly between the History of Science and Technology and the other department. Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the History of Science and Technology teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than seven full credits being in either of them. In this case the requirement in (2) below is reduced to two full credits.

2. Two (2) to four (4) elective credits, depending on the number selected in the honours subject. At least one of the elective credits must be in a single subject other than the honours subject.
3. The three "core" courses in History of Science and Technology:
  - HSTC 2000.06
  - HSTC 3000.06
  - HSTC 4000.06
4. One credit in a single language/humanities subject
5. One credit in a single social science subject
6. One credit in a single life or physical science subject
7. One credit in a writing course
8. One credit in math for a Bachelor of Science
9. One credit in a single language for Bachelor of Arts
10. No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject.
11. An honours qualifying examination. History of Science and Technology students may choose to acquire this additional grade in either honours subject. In the History of Science and Technology programme, completion of the Honours Seminar (HSTC 4500) fulfils the requirement of the honours qualifying examination; or, with the approval of the director, an honours thesis (HSTC 4550.06) may also serve to fulfil the requirement of the honours qualifying examination.

**For a combined honours BSc, the larger number of credits must be in a science subject.**

Students will be eligible to take an "Independent Reading" course only when they reach their third or fourth year. There will be three options for this course, but only one full credit or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the course of study. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director of the Programme is necessary in order to take one of these courses, and their availability is strictly limited.

### B. Minors

The course requirements for the Minor in HOST are as follows:

1. Any one (1) of the following courses:
  - HSTC 2000.06

- HSTC 3000.06
- HSTC 4000.06
- HSTC 2200.06 (or cross-listed as SCIE 2000, HIST 2074 and BIOL 3503)

Any other two (2) full credits (or 4 half-credits) selected from HSTC courses (or cross-listed with HSTC courses) numbered 2000 or above.

## IV. Courses offered

Students are required to have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 5 credits) prior to enrolment in any History of Science & Technology course, with the exception of HSTC 1200, HSTC 1800, and HSTC 1801.

Many of the courses listed below are not offered every year. Please consult the current timetable at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) to determine whether a particular course is offered in the current year.

### HSTC 1200/2200X/Y.06: Introduction to the History of Science

This course is a broad introductory survey of the central developments in the history of science, open to first and higher level students whatever their fields, and may be an introduction to further study in the history of science. It examines the most revolutionary figures from the Greeks to the Contemporary period. The work of each of these had such a profound influence upon their own era and upon subsequent times that students in the humanities will find this course clarifies the nature of science and its cultural importance. Students in the sciences will recognize that their contributions have been permanently woven into the fabric we call science. In uncovering the sources and character of each of these transformations in the theory and practice of science, the course will challenge conventional views about the nature and place of science.

Instructors: Ian Stewart, Gordon McQuat  
 Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
 Exclusions: BIOL 3502.03, HIST 3072.03, HIST 3074.03, HSTC 2201.03, SCIE 4000.03  
 Crosslistings: BIOL 3503X/Y.06, HIST 2074X/Y.06, SCIE 2000X/Y.06

*NOTE 1: Students taking this course must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively. Students who are registered as combined honours with History of Science and Technology are not permitted to take this course.*

*NOTE 2: This course may be taken as an Arts or Science credit.*

### HSTC 1800.03: Technology and Engineering: from the Stone Age to the Industrial Age

Through case studies from the history of engineering, this course examines the reciprocal influences of technology and engineering practice and social, political, and economic institutions from ancient times to the First Industrial Revolution.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier  
 Format: Lecture/Tutorial

✍ Writing Requirement when taken with HSTC 1801.03

### HSTC 1801.03: Technology and Engineering: From the Industrial Age to the Cybernetic Age

Through case studies this course examines the influence of the development of technology on our social political and economic institutions in the past 200 years and how this has shaped the roles and responsibilities of modern engineers.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier  
 Format: Lecture/Tutorial

✍ Writing Requirement when taken with HSTC 1800.03

### HSTC 2000X/Y.06: Ancient and Medieval Science

This course treats the study of nature in the Ancient and Medieval West by a combination of both thematic and chronological approaches. It considers the most general views of nature and science as well as specific developments within these general understandings.

For the purposes of the course, the Ancient and Medieval West is divided into four time periods: the Ancient, the Hellenic, the Hellenistic and Roman, and finally the Medieval. Through the reading of selected works, developments in respect to the following are treated: (i) Concepts of Nature; (ii) Mathematics and Astronomy; (iii) Material and Elemental Theories; (iv) Biology and the Soul and (v) The Meaning of "techne".

Instructor: Kyle Fraser, Ian Stewart  
 Format: Lecture/Seminar

*NOTE: Students taking this course must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.*

### HSTC2011.03/HSTC3011.03/HSTC4011.03: The Lecture Series

In some years a lecture series course is offered. Students are allowed to take up to three such courses, one for each year of upper-level study. Each course will consist of six bi-weekly evening lectures given by specialists from Atlantic Canada and beyond and a weekly two hour tutorial. The lectures will offer students reflections on a number of contemporary issues and themes. Each year a different theme will be explored.

Instructor: Staff  
 Format: Seminar/evening lectures

### HSTC 2105.03: The Life, Science and Philosophy of Albert Einstein

In 1999, *Time Magazine* named Albert Einstein "Person of the Century" for the impact his scientific work had not only on physics, but also on culture in general. In this course, we will explore how Einstein's proof of the existence of atoms, his belief in light particles (the photons), and his application of the famous principle of relativity revolutionized both modern physics and philosophy. We will also pay attention to the main events of Einstein's life (his divorce, the rise of Nazism in Germany, Einstein's pacifism and Zionism, his attitude toward religion, his personal relationships with other scientists such as Poincaré, Bohr, etc). in order to better understand the personal, social and cultural contexts in which these revolutionary theories were developed.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier  
 Format: Lecture/Discussion

No prior knowledge of physics, mathematics, or philosophy is expected. This course is for everyone with an interest in science, but is not a science course (mathematics will be kept at a minimum).

### **HSTC 2120.03 Magic, Heresy and Hermeticism: Occult Mentalities in the Scientific Revolution**

The 'scientific revolution' is ordinarily construed as the triumph of reason over superstition, of science over sorcery. This course argues that the rhetoric of 'enlightenment' conceals a deep continuity between modern science and the occult traditions of the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. The prototype of the experimental scientist is the Faustian magus. We investigate the role of Hermeticism, magic and the occult in the scientific revolution and the persistence of these esoteric currents in later movements, from German *Naturphilosophie* to Jungian psychology.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Crosslisting: EMSP 2360.03, HIST 2990.03

### **HSTC 2202.03: The Beginnings of Western Medicine: the Birth of the Body**

This course will look at how the body was viewed in ancient scientific theory and practice. Western medicine as a rationalized scientific practice finds its origins in the Ancient Greek philosophical and medical texts attributed to "Hippocrates". Through a close reading of selected ancient medical texts including work by the most influential pre-modern medical author Galen (2nd century CE), this course will explore ideas of how the human body is constituted, how it relates to the cosmos as a whole, what the role of the physician was seen to be, and how illness and healing were conceived.

Instructor: Ian Stewart  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

### **HSTC 2204.03: The Darwinian Revolution**

Arguably, the Darwinian Revolution marks the greatest revolution in our conception of nature and our place within it, deeply challenging views on chance, teleology, history, the soul and nature. This course opens up the historical and philosophical background to the Darwinian revolution, the main episodes of that revolution and the consequences for contemporary moral, scientific and social theory. Emphasis will be placed on reading contemporary primary texts.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat  
Format: Seminar

### **HSTC 2205.03: Totalitarianism and Science**

The question of who has authority over funding, direction and priorities of modern science is a central political concern. This course considers the case of totalitarian states (USSR and Nazi Germany) and consists of two parts. Part I analyses the essential features of totalitarian regimes. Part II concentrates on the fortune of particular sciences (medicine, biology, physics) under them.

Instructor: Georgy Levit  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Crosslisting: HIST 2985.03, CTMP 2205.03

### **HSTC 2206.03: Bio-Politics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought**

To what extent do biology and culture determine what it is to be human? Drawing on theorists ranging from Foucault to Steven Pinker, this course will examine the recent political, moral and

existential issues raised by attempts to answer that question. Topics will include evolutionary psychology, genetic screening, race, bio-engineering and the spectre of determinism.

Instructor: Georgy Levit  
Format: Lectures and Student Workshops  
Crosslisting: CTMP 2203.03

### **HSTC 2208.03 Science and Medicine in Islamic Societies, 700-1500**

Through a combination of primary and secondary source readings, this course explores some of the major trends and debates within science and medicine in Islam from the seventh century till the early modern period. A special emphasis is placed on situating these developments within the larger political, social and institutional structure of Islamic societies.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: RELS 2208.03  
Exclusion: HSTC3610.03 and RELS 3610.03 for the 2010/11 academic year only

### **HSTC 2310.03: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science**

This course will explore the roles of women, and questions about women's nature, in the development of Early Modern science. The course will consider several interrelated aspects of scientific culture in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries. First, we will look at the place of women in scientific institutions of the time. Although women were, for the most part, excluded from universities and scientific academies, some women were able to do scientific work through their participation in salons and craft guilds.

The second part of the course will look at the contributions of some particular women to the fields of physics, astronomy, botany, and medicine. We will then examine how science interpreted sex and gender. We will pay special attention to the biological sciences and their treatment of sex differences, conception, and generation. We will consider how these biological theories were influenced by, and at the same time used to uphold, various political and social structures.

Finally, the course will explore the ways in which gender and nature were portrayed in the broader cultural context. We will, for example, discuss the ways in which women were depicted as scientists and as symbols of science in art and literature.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 2310.03, GWST 2310.03

### **HSTC 2340.03: The Origins of Science Fiction in Early Modern Europe**

In 1500, literate Europeans lived in a bounded, geocentric universe. By 1800, the sun had replaced the earth at the centre of a limited planetary system situated in infinite space. These changes prompted Early Modern philosophers, scientists, and writers to consider the possibility that the universe might contain a plurality of worlds. This course will explore the ways in which the "plurality" theme was developed in some of the earliest works of science fiction. We will consider this theme as it appears in stories of inter galactic voyages, utopian societies, and encounters with extraterrestrial beings, paying special attention to the ways in which Early Modern writers



used these tales to speculate on philosophical, political and scientific issues.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 2340.03  
Exclusion: EMSP 2330.03

### HSTC 2400.03: Science and the Media

From the first Babylonian astronomical records on cuneiform to the public understanding of science on television, the various media have long been crucial to the success and spread of science. This course provides a history of science in the media from the Ancient and Medieval use of geometrical diagrams, astronomical figures and anatomical illustration through Early Modern printed texts, popular broadsheets and colour botanical plates all the way to the ubiquity of science in literature, cinema and on the Internet. This expanding presence of science in the media is examined against the backdrop of three revolutions: literary and artistic (Ancient and Medieval worlds), mechanical (Early Modern period) and electronic (Contemporary age). Specific themes considered include the increasing accuracy of scientific illustration, the rise of scientific journals, public scientific demonstrations, science in poetry and prose fiction, science and art, radio and television documentaries, the advertising and marketing of science, scientific apocalypses and techno-utopias, bioethics, Soviet era technological iconography, environmentalism and science-religion relations in the journalistic press, science fiction from H.G. Wells' *War of the Worlds* to *Star Wars* and *Jurassic Park*, and science in computing and cyberspace.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Crosslisting: JOUR 2400.03

### HSTC 2500.03: Science Fiction in Film

This course studies portrayals of science and technology in science fiction film. Themes examined include the "mad" scientist; science as malevolent versus science as salvation; the survival of humanness in a technological world and the contrary trend of dehumanisation in the face of advancing technology; scientific utopias and dystopias; science fiction as self-fulfilling prophecy; voyages into space and inner space; time travel; computers and artificial intelligence; nuclear holocaust and environmental apocalypses; alien life; genetic engineering; imagined technocracies; and science fiction as a vehicle for social and political commentary. Films screened will include classics of science fiction such as *Metropolis* (1927), *The Time Machine* (1960), *Solaris* (1972), *Bladerunner* (1982) and *The Matrix* (1999). These feature films will be supplemented with footage from civil defence films, government celebrations of science and technology along with science documentaries. Films will be accompanied in course by discussion and criticism and students will also read scholarly treatments of cinematic science fiction. Evaluation will be based on participation, written work and a final examination.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Film screening/Discussion

### HSTC 3000X/Y.06: The Scientific Revolution

This course examines the origins and meanings of the "Scientific Revolution", the term now used to describe the spectacular changes in world view in the 16th to 18th centuries when the sciences both reinterpreted and broke away from the received Ancient and Medieval world views. Surveying traditional and revisionist historiography, this course will explore the new conceptions of mechanism, the body, matter and motion that emerged in this

period, along with the new methods of experiment and mathematical reasoning; the discoveries in astronomy, biology and physics; and the rise of public and commercial science in the 18th century.

The result of individual innovation, internal reform, the impact of other fields of thought and the appropriation of non-Western ideas and technologies, these shifts in outlook will be examined against the backdrop of the broader transformations that took place in culture, society, politics, religion and philosophy. Emphasis will be placed on reading the primary texts of notable figures such as Copernicus, Galileo, Descartes and Newton, as well as the activities of men and women who existed on the peripheries of science, either by virtue of marginalization or by belonging to anti-science oppositional cultures.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

NOTE: Students taking this course must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### HSTC 3120.03: Distilling Nature's Secrets: The Ancient Alchemists

This course explores the scientific and esoteric currents which contributed to the rise of alchemy in the late Ancient World. This 'sacred science' of transmutation was a cultural synthesis of Greek natural philosophy, late pagan mysticism, and Near Eastern metallurgic technologies. The physical processes enacted in the alchemical laboratory – where metals were decomposed, purified and transformed – were experienced inwardly by the alchemist himself as a spiritual drama of death and resurrection, analogous to the rites of initiation in the mystery cults. Alchemy was thus a form of ritual technology, aimed simultaneously at the purification of self and cosmos. The texts studied in the course range from technical manuals preserved on papyrus, to the highly esoteric and visionary works of the Hermetic philosopher Zosimos (circa 300 CE). The relation between these technical and occult dimensions will be of central concern.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

### HSTC 3121.03: In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy

This course traces the development of alchemical theories and practices in the Medieval Latin West up to the emergence of Early Modern chemistry. It employs a multi-disciplinary approach which treats the scientific, technological, esoteric and iconographic dimensions of alchemy as interdependent. The entire development of European alchemy is covered from the transmission of the Greek and Islamic alchemical traditions in the 12th century up to Newton, whose alchemical theories represent a point of transition to Early Modern chemistry in one direction and to a more spiritualised occult philosophy in the other.

This course is independent of HSTC 3120.03. All students interested in the intersections of science, magic and mysticism are welcome.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Crosslistings: EMSP 3321.03, HIST 3990.03

### HSTC 3130.03: The Origins of Chemistry: From Alchemy to Chemical Bonds

This course explores the scientific and social developments of modern chemistry from the work of 17th-century alchemists to the chemical revolution of Lavoisier and Dalton, the beginnings of organic chemistry and biochemistry, the development of the periodic table, and the modern understanding of atomic structure and chemical bonds.

*NOTE: There is no science pre-requisite for this course.*

Instructor: Melanie Frappier  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

#### **HSTC 3150.03: Nature and History**

In the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the study of the natural world and historical thought have been closely linked. Participants in the seminar will read texts which helped to define ideas of history in the era after the Enlightenment and consider how these ideas influenced, and were influenced by, developments in scientific thought. The seminar will consider how nature and history are related in idealism, historical materialism and the thinking of the evolutionists, and how this connection is rejected by Nietzsche, Freud and Foucault.

Instructor: Gregory Levit  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslistings: CTMP 3250.03

#### **HSTC 3200.03: Science and Religion: Historical Perspectives**

Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the dawn of civilization to the end of the 18th century, with a special focus on the Early Modern period. From an examination of the biblical view of nature, Ancient Babylonian astrology and divination and Plato's *Timaeus* this course moves through a treatment of the centrality of theology to Medieval science on to natural theology and the "Watchmaker" Design Argument of the 17th and 18th centuries. Models of conflict, harmony and complementarity offered to characterize relations between science and religion are explored through case studies such as Galileo's controversy with the Church and instances where religious belief inspired scientists like Boyle and Newton. Claims that certain confessional traditions (notably Protestantism and its dissenting offshoots) facilitated the rise of modern science are also appraised.

Science-religion relations are examined both from the standpoint of mainstream religion and with respect to religious heterodoxy, prophecy, alchemy, magic and witchcraft. This course employs examples from Islamic cultures in addition to the Judeo-Christian tradition. Special features include a focus on primary texts and guest lectures by scientists.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 3330.03, HIST 3075.03, RELS 3200.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see "VII. Prizes" on page 174.

#### **HSTC 3201.03: Science and Religion: Contemporary Perspectives**

Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the rise of Darwinism in the early 19th century to the contemporary postmodern age. From an examination of 19th-century "scriptural geology" and the religious impact of Darwin's *Origin of Species* (1859), this course moves on to such

contemporary topics as the religious dimensions of quantum mechanics, the Big Bang, the anthropic principle, medical science, bioethics, evolutionary psychology, chaos theory, aesthetics in nature, science fiction and extra-terrestrial life (including SETI).

Case studies of "conflict" emanating from Darwinism, the Scopes Trial and the on-going Creation-Evolution debates are contrasted with examples of harmony and interdependence between science and religion in the careers of 19th and 20th century scientists, along with phenomena like the new Intelligent Design (ID) movement. The religious scope of the course is intentionally wide-ranging, and examinations of science-religion interaction within native American, African and New Age spirituality are added to treatments of traditional Eastern and Western religion. Special features include a focus on primary texts, the use of film and guest lectures by scientists.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP 3201.03, RELS 3201.03, HIST 3076.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see "VII. Prizes" on page 174.

#### **HSTC 3205.03: Knowledge is Power: Francis Bacon and the Birth of Modernity**

Modern Western culture draws close connections between three facets of human experience: a) our knowledge of nature; b) our visions of what it is to be human; and c) power, or the political, social and technological means by which we relate the first two: nature and human nature. The Renaissance period (roughly 1400-1630) was highly influential in laying the foundations for such modern connections, even as it seems to us to be a period rather different from our own. We will examine those connections in an exploration primarily of the works of Francis Bacon (1561-1626).

Besides being one of the most famous figures in the history of science, especially because of his impact on the methods and goals of science, Bacon was also one of the most central and influential Renaissance figures to interpret his own period generally, who also pursued a vision of the future. After an introduction to the late Medieval/early Renaissance period that preceded Bacon, we will read closely a range of Bacon's works, along with a selection of works by some of his most important contemporaries. These texts will cover the range of natural philosophy, history and politics, often in one and the same text. Lectures will supplement students' reading with historical background; seminars will provide students opportunities for discussion of the primary texts themselves. Further reflection on some influential interpretations of Bacon and the Renaissance, both from our own period and from earlier ones, will broaden our exploration.

Instructor: Ian Stewart  
Format: Seminar/Lecture  
Crosslisting: EMSP 3340.03

#### **HSTC 3212.03 The Biosphere: Global perspectives in Science and Philosophy**

Intended for both science and humanities students interested in ecology, this course will focus on the historical, philosophical and methodological aspects of the central concept of 'biosphere' in order to provide a picture of the history and actual state of affairs in the study of global ecology. We will address both purely scientific and philosophical topics such as the holism vs. reductionism debate; the compatibility of the global approaches with the most

influential version of contemporary Darwinism (STE); pre-Socratic precedents for the notion of biosphere; modelling nature in the modern global ecology, and many others.

Instructor: Georgy Levit  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

### **HSTC 3250.03 Going Wild: Exploring the Animal Nature of Humans**

The major concentration of this course is the question of how and to what extent evolutionary sciences can explain the brilliance and insanity of the “moral animals” including the current course of the Western civilization. We will discuss the evolutionary foundations of romantic(!) love, suicide, sports, diets, and sexual self-identification.

Instructor: Georgy Levit  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: HSTC 3615.03 for the 2009/10 and 2010/11 academic years

### **HSTC 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe**

Microscopes were introduced into Europe at the beginning of the 17th century. In the words of Robert Hooke, the microscope opened up “a new visible World” to the understanding - a strange new landscape populated by vast numbers of new creatures. This course will explore the influence the microscope, and the microworld that it opened up, on the development of Early Modern science.

The first part of the course will take a close look at the early microscope technology and its evolution in the 17th, 18th and early 19th centuries. The second part of the course will explore the role of the microscope in the evolution of Early Modern science. In the final part of the course we will consider the challenges that new kinds of experience raised for Early Modern philosophy, as well as the possible influence of philosophical debates on the acceptance of the new technology.

Format: Seminar  
Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Crosslisting: EMSP 3310.03

### **HSTC 3331.03: History of the Marine Sciences**

Oceanography did not take definable form until late in the 19th century. Its roots lie not in the Challenger Expedition of the 1870s, the popular stereotype, but partly in ancient cosmologies and geography. In this course, the history of marine sciences, including oceanography, is traced from the Ancients to the 20th century. The cosmologies of the ancient world, voyages of discovery from the 15th through the 18th centuries, the scientific revolution of the 17th century, the development of biology, physics, chemistry and geology in the late 18th and 19th centuries, all contributed to a gradual enlargement and transformation of human interest in the oceans.

Since the late 19th century, biological, physical, chemical and geological aspects of the marine sciences have grown nearly independently. The scientific, institutional, and social setting in which these nearly autonomous sub-disciplines developed is emphasized.

Instructor: Eric Mills  
Format: Lecture

Crosslistings: HIST 3073.03, BIOL 4664.03, OCEA 4331.03/5331.03, SCIE 4001.03, MARI 4664.03

### **HSTC 3411.03: Feminism and Science**

Science has been the subject of intense scrutiny by contemporary feminist theorists. The course will examine the various feminist critiques of natural science, as well as the positive proposals that feminism has brought to science and scientific culture. Questions that will be addressed include: Is the style of science gendered? Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences? How has science contributed to gendered constructions of nature? Is there such a thing as value-free scientific research? How do feminist theories of knowledge differ from traditional understandings of scientific knowledge and scientific objectivity? The readings for this course will include work by Donna Haraway, Sandra Harding, Evelyn Fox Keller, Helen Longino and Hilary Rose.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP 3215.03, GWST 3215.03  
Exclusion: CTMP 3411.03 for the 2001/02 academic year only

### **HSTC 3412.03: Hypathia's Daughters: Women in Science**

From Hypatia to Hildegard von Bingen, from Mary Somerville to Marie Curie, this course surveys through primary sources the scientific contributions made throughout history by some of the most important women scientists while examining the various social barriers that prevented their acceptance as full-fledged members of the scientific community.

*NOTE: This course complements but is distinct from EMSP 2310: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science, which focuses on the work of early modern women scientists, and from HSTC 3411: Feminism and Science, which focuses on questions from feminist epistemology (“Is the style of science gendered?” “Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences,” etc) – which will only be indirectly discussed in this course.*

Instructor: Melanie Frappier  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Crosslisting: GWST 3412.03

### **HSTC 3430.03: Experiments in the Mind: Thought Experiments in Physics**

Einstein's elevator, Schrödinger's cat, Maxwell's demon: the history of physics is full of these instructive fictions that are thought experiments. This course examines the historical contexts of many thought experiments in order to understand the different roles they played in the conceptual development of physics from Antiquity to the present.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier  
Format: Lecture/Discussion/Seminar

### **HSTC 3501.03: The Nature of Time I**

This course will consider time as it is viewed in periods of the West beginning with Mesopotamian notions of narrative, Egyptian conceptions, and the encounter between linear and circular time in Judaic thought. The vision of Greece will be brought out through epic narration, in Pre-Socratic thought and in Greek historical texts. The course will treat some central texts, in Plato on the concept of time in the soul, in Aristotle, where time becomes the measure of motion, and in the willed totality in Stoic and Epicurean thought, in Plotinus, where time is grounded in pre-temporal duration. The course will then take up the relation of this duration and time to

revelation, creation and conversion in Medieval Christian, Islamic and Jewish thought.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: HSTC 3500.03

### **HSTC 3502.03: The Nature of Time II**

This course will consider time as it is viewed in periods of the West from the Renaissance to the present. The Early Modern conceptions of time and fortuna will be considered along with Renaissance notions of the temporality of the human and the heavens. The revolution in the philosophy of nature meant a change in the techniques of measurement, and in the very notions of time, culminating in the conceptions of Descartes, Newton and Leibniz. Time became a different kind of social reality through the Enlightenment, a middle ground of progress between the human and the natural, a ground disclosed most fully in the thought of Kant and Hegel. The 19th century gives to time, not a mediating role but an otherness: in Darwin, Marx, Nietzsche. Is it an overriding direction, as disclosed in the second law of thermodynamics, or is it the illusion bound up with indifferent necessity? Does relativity leave us with a coherent concept or is time left a presentation of the phenomenon, a way of being, as for Husserl, Merleau-Ponty and Heidegger? The course will end in considerations of time and chaos theory, of the first three minutes and of the last.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: HSTC 3500.03

### **HSTC 3610.03: Studies in Ancient and Medieval Science**

Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Causation", "History of Dissection", "Mesopotamian Science", "Sciences and Cultures in Antiquity", "The Mangle of Praxis", "Ptolemy", "Ancient Method", "Embryology", "Posterior Analytics", etc. For descriptions of the current year's Studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology Programme.

Instructor(s): Staff  
Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than two studies courses (one full credit), and no more of one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology Programme.*

### **HSTC 3611.03: Studies in Early Modern Science (1500-1800)**

Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are: "Science and Society", "Popularisation of Science", "Science and Religion", "Technology and Scientific Instruments", etc. For descriptions of the current year's Studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology Programme.

Instructor(s): Staff  
Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than two studies courses (one full credit), and no more of one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology Programme.*

### **HSTC 3615.03 Studies in Science and Nature in the Modern Period: History of the Environment**

Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are: "The Century of the Gene", "Cybernetics", "Nazi Science", "The Political Economy of

Science", etc. For descriptions of the current year's Studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology Programme.

Instructor(s): Staff  
Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than two studies courses (one full credit), and no more of one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology Programme.*

### **HSTC 4000X/Y.06: Science and Nature in the Modern Period**

This course examines the history and culture of science in the post-Newtonian period and the attempts to come to terms with contemporary science and its notions of "scientific method" and natural law, the rise of globalized "technoscience" and a scientific way of life.

The course will examine the themes of the "historicisation" of nature culminating in the Darwinian revolution, the rise of "big" science, probabilistic accounts of the world, the triumph of the "new physics" of quantum mechanics and relativity theory and the construction of notions of gender and human nature in modern biology and psychology. These issues will be examined in the broader cultural and philosophical transformations of the modern period.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat, Georgy Levit  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

*NOTE: Students taking this course must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.*

### **HSTC 4102.03: Topics in Ancient Natural Philosophy**

Through the close reading of one selected ancient work, this course seeks to explore fundamental problems in ancient natural philosophy, such as: How did the Ancients see the validity of their approaches to the natural world? What sorts of phenomena were seen as 'natural' in antiquity? What are the limitations to textual evidence for ancient science? How did theories about the natural world inform how the Ancients saw their place in the cosmos? How did ancient social values affect views of nature?

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar

### **HSTC 4120.03: Artefacts: The Material Culture of Science and Technology**

The history of science and technology is not just about ideas, it is also about things. Through the creation of their own exhibit, students will learn how to 'read' artefacts, discuss the current material culture literature, study artefact conservation, and explore the challenges faced by today's science museums.

Instructor: R. Brooks  
Format: Seminar

### **HSTC 4200.03: Philosophies of Technology I: From Techne to Technology**

This course will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be technological, beginning with an elaboration of the concept of "techne" in the Ancients and its modification in the technical arts and instrumental reasoning of the Enlightenment and of 19th-century industrial ideology. Post-Enlightenment critiques polarised around the place of the machine and alienation in Karl Marx and the "question concerning technology" in Martin Heidegger will then be examined, leading up

to an examination of the present state of technological discourse. In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by exploring the actual historical evolution of technology. Lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies whilst seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP 4200.03

#### **HSTC 4201.03: Philosophies of Technology II: The Questions Concerning Technology**

This seminar will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can there be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of going technological? Topics will include: technological determinism in history, feminist critiques, technology and development, the meaning of expertise, technology, art and the "lifeworld", "social construction" versus "actor-network" theory, Donna Haraway's concept of cyborg culture and the "modern technological sublime". The course will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the "real world" of technology will be invited to participate in the course.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP 4201.03

#### **HSTC 4300.03: Nature and Romanticism**

Kant's "Copernican Revolution" in philosophy, ironically, marked a resurrection of a full-blown "idealist" philosophy of nature. This course will investigate the attempts of Kant's followers to construct a natural philosophy and its engagement with the rival mechanical world picture. It explores the implications of this endeavour for the growth of romanticism, vitalism and our modern picture of "nature". It begins with an examination of the ambiguous heritage presented by Kant's writings on nature and proceeds through the attempts to develop a complete programme of idealist *Naturphilosophie* and its spread throughout European thought by the medium of romanticist art and natural philosophy.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Crosslisting: HIST 5004.03, EMSP 4300.03

#### **HSTC 4400.03 Newton and Newtonianism**

This seminar involves a close study of the work of Isaac Newton, along with that of his supporters and detractors. Beginning with an overview of pre-Newtonian science, topics range from Newton's rejection of Cartesianism through his contributions to mathematics, physics, astronomy and optics, along with his inductive scientific method, laws of motion and calculus priority dispute with Leibniz. Also considered are lesser-known aspects of his career, such as his secretive pursuit of alchemy, his heretical theology, his attempts to unravel the Apocalypse, his role in British statecraft and his autocratic rule of the Royal Society. A taxonomy of the forms of Newtonianism that emerged after Newton's death also allows an exploration of iconographical and apologetic uses of Newton, and his differing legacies in the Britain and France. This seminar concentrates on primary readings, including Newton's *Principia* (1687), *Opticks* (1704), alchemical treatises and unpublished

theological papers, as well as the Leibniz-Clarke correspondence (1717), anti-Newtonians and 18th-century popularizations of Newtonianism such as Voltaire's *Philosophical letters* (1733) and Maclaurin's *Account of Newton's discoveries* (1748). Attention is paid to the social, cultural and political aspects of Newtonianism and no prior knowledge of science is required.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 4310.03

#### **HSTC 4500X/Y.06: Honours Seminar in the History of Science and Technology**

This honours seminar is specifically intended for students in the combined honours degree in History of Science and Technology and will meet the requirements of the 21st credit.

Restrictions: Students must be registered in honours History of Science and Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme is required.

*NOTE: Students taking this course must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.*

#### **HSTC 4510.03/4511.03/4515X/Y.06: Independent Readings in History of Science and Technology**

Independent reading courses will be offered annually. The student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Restriction: This course is restricted to students registered in honours History of Science & Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme are required. Student must complete 60 credit hours before registering in this course.

#### **HSTC 4550X/Y.06: Honours Thesis in the History of Science and Technology**

In this course the student is assigned to a member of the staff for regular meetings to discuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in the History of Science and Technology. Successful completion of HSTC 4550X/Y.06 gives students both their 20th and 21st credit.

Format: Individual instruction  
Restriction: Students must be registered in honours History of Science and Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme is required.  
Enrolment: 15

*NOTE: Students taking this course must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.*

# School of Journalism

Location: 3rd Floor  
Administration Building  
University of King's College  
Phone: (902) 422-1271 ext. 159  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

## Director

Kelly Toughill, BA (SFSV), MBA (Queen's)  
Professor of Journalism  
Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 185  
E-mail: Kelly.Toughill@ukings.ca

## Degrees Offered

The University of King's College offers two undergraduate and two graduate Journalism degree programs: the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), a four-year honours degree program and a concentrated one-year program, the Bachelor of Journalism. The University of King's College, jointly with Dalhousie University and the Faculty of Graduate Studies, offers a one-year Master of Journalism degree, which is divided into two streams, Investigative and New Ventures, and also the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction.

It is also possible for King's or Dalhousie students in major or honours programs in the Faculty Arts & Social Sciences or Science to take a minor in Journalism Studies.

## Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

The four-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program is available with single honours in Journalism, with a minor in a second subject or with combined honours in Journalism and a second subject chosen from 33 honours programs available in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science. These include King's three combined honours programs (Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies and the History of Science & Technology), a program in Music History offered jointly with the Dalhousie Department of Music, and Interdisciplinary Studies.

The aim of the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program is to provide a grounding in the methods of contemporary journalism in the context of a liberal education. In addition to training in journalistic skills and methods, the student will acquire both a knowledge of the history of western civilization and a specific competence in one or more additional disciplines.

All students are required to complete a four-week internship at an approved news media outlet, normally during their fourth year in the BJH program.

## Bachelor of Journalism

The Bachelor of Journalism degree program is offered only to students who have completed a first undergraduate degree. It provides an intensive program in the methods of contemporary journalism; all students are required to complete a four-week internship at an approved news media outlet during their year in the Bachelor of Journalism program.

## Minor in Journalism Studies

The goal of the Minor in Journalism Studies is to introduce students to journalism and to provide them with basic journalistic methods and theory.

A Minor in Journalism Studies can be pursued with major or honours programs in the Bachelor of Arts or Science 20-credit degree programs, and the Bachelor of Management. The option is also available to students registered in the BFA at the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design (NSCAD).

Students who are considering combined honours with a minor in Journalism Studies should consult the Registrar in advance of course selection, as careful planning is required to accommodate this option.

For a detailed description of the curricula and degree requirements for Journalism programs, as well as course descriptions, please see ["Degree Requirements - Journalism"](#) on page 143.

## Master of Fine Arts- Creative Nonfiction

The University of King's College School of Journalism and the Dalhousie University Faculty of Graduate Studies jointly offer the only Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction degree in Canada.

In this two-year limited residency program, students combine short, intense residencies with ongoing one-to-one mentoring from professional nonfiction writer-teachers. Students can continue to live and work wherever they choose while they pursue this degree.

During summer residencies on the campus at the University of King's College, students deepen their understanding of the art and craft of creative nonfiction writing through lectures, seminars, panels, workshops, and readings as well as work intensively on their own projects with their mentors.

During two short winter residencies, one in New York and one in Toronto, North America's publishing capitals, students learn about the latest trends in the publishing industry and discuss their writing projects with editors, agents, and publishers. Between residencies, students continue to work off-campus on their two major projects--a nonfiction book proposal and their book manuscript--with the support and guidance of their mentors.

## Master of Journalism

The Master of Journalism prepares leaders for the rapidly evolving news industry. The professional degree focuses on new methods of journalism research, new multimedia and multi-platform story forms and emerging business models. The degree has two streams: Investigative Reporting and New Ventures in Journalism. Students who graduate from the Investigative Stream will be skilled in traditional and emerging techniques of investigative reporting. Students who graduate from the New Ventures Stream will have the skills to develop a new journalism enterprise. All students will be skilled in delivering multimedia content through websites, social media and mobile devices.

This full-time 10 month program begins in June each year. Both the Investigative and New Ventures streams conclude with a professional project and both are built around a core of courses in the craft and economics of digital journalism. Students are resident on campus until December. The program concludes with a professional project that may be completed through distance learning in the final term.

This one-year program assumes a strong base in foundation skills: critical thinking, journalism research and storytelling across print, broadcast and online platforms. It is designed for students who have obtained traditional skills either in a Bachelor of Journalism program or in the workplace.

The program has 30 credit hours, divided as follows:

Investigative Stream

Summer: 9 hours

Fall: 12 hours

Winter: 9 hours

New Ventures Stream

Summer: 9 hours

Fall: 12 hours

Winter: 9 hours

The New Ventures Stream utilizes existing undergraduate courses offered by the Faculty of Management. Journalism students will have a dedicated teaching assistant who will tailor the content to the media industry. Students will also have additional readings and assessments beyond those required for undergraduate students.

Each student will complete an independent professional project in the winter term (JOUR 7701 or JOUR 7901), working under the supervision of both an expert in the field and a member of faculty. Students in the Investigative Stream will complete an investigative project. Students in the New Ventures Stream will complete a business plan or business case and prototype for a new journalism enterprise. The project is worth one credit. Students may have the opportunity to do projects in partnership with existing media organizations.

The professional project is a significant component of the degree requirement and the centrepiece of the student's portfolio. A faculty member will supervise the students and their mentors using the preceptor model. Preceptors will be working professionals recruited and supervised by the University of King's College. Many of them will be outside Nova Scotia. Preceptors will work one-on-one with students. Most preceptors will work with only one student at a time. No preceptor will work with more than four students at a time.

Visit the Faculty of Graduate Studies website at [www.dalgrad.dal.ca](http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca) and/or the School of Journalism website at [www.ukings.ca/journalism](http://www.ukings.ca/journalism) for further information.

# Academic Regulations - Journalism

Students registered at the University of King's College as candidates for BJH and BJ degrees are subject to the Academic Regulations, School of Journalism, and not to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts & Science. However, students taking any courses in the College of Arts & Science (including the King's Foundation Year program and courses offered in the Contemporary Studies program, Early Modern Studies program, or History of Science and Technology) must conform to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts & Science with regard to those courses; likewise for courses taken with permission of the Director of the School of Journalism in Faculties and Schools other than Arts, Social Sciences and Science at Dalhousie University.

Students registered at the University of King's College as candidates for the Master of Journalism and Master of Fine Arts in Creative Non-Fiction are subject to the Academic Regulations of the Dalhousie Faculty of Graduate Studies as outlined in the Dalhousie University Graduate Studies Calendar. Academic appeals in connection with graduate Journalism courses delivered by King's will be heard in the first instance by the Journalism Studies Appeal Committee, with a right of appeal to the Dalhousie Faculty of Graduate Studies Appeal Committee and then to Dalhousie Senate Appeals Committee in accordance with Dalhousie regulations and policies. Academic appeals in connection with courses delivered by Dalhousie will first follow existing procedures in that faculty, with a subsequent right of appeal to the Dalhousie Faculty of Graduate Studies Appeals Committee and finally to the Dalhousie Senate Appeals Committee, in accordance with Dalhousie regulations and policies.

Changes in the Academic Regulations of the School of Journalism normally become effective upon publication in the Calendar. Journalism students are subject to changes in regulations and courses made after their first registration unless specifically excused by the School of Journalism. All enquiries about the regulations hereunder should be made to the Registrar.

Students suffering any hardship as a result of the application of any of the regulations may appeal through the Registrar to the Journalism Committee on Studies.

## Journalism Studies Committee

### Membership:

- Vice-President (*ex officio* Chair)
- Director of the School of Journalism
- Registrar (or designate)

### Meetings:

At the call of any member of the Committee

### Role:

To consider matters affecting students' Journalism studies, including: course and degree requirements; forced withdrawal consequent on unsatisfactory performance; course overloads; credits from other universities; limited enrolment courses; course change procedures and permission; grades (including appeals against grades); instructors (including complaints against instructors); repetition of courses; withdrawals; and other such matters as the Director refers to the Committee.

### Authority:

This Committee is authorized to make decisions affecting students' Journalism studies, including any of the above matters. It reports to Faculty once a year, or more often, as required.

### Appeals:

As noted above, academic appeals in connection with graduate Journalism courses delivered by King's will be heard in the first instance by the Journalism Studies Committee, with a right of appeal to the Dalhousie Faculty of Graduate Studies Appeal Committee and then to the Dalhousie Senate Appeals Committee in accordance with Dalhousie regulations and policies.

Undergraduate appeals from decisions of the Journalism Studies Committee may be made to the Journalism Appeals Committee but only on the limited grounds defined under "Function" of a Journalism Appeal Committee. See "[Journalism Appeals Committee](#)" on page 55. Decisions of the Journalism Appeal Committee are final and binding on all parties. At the time of filing the appeal a student must specifically indicate the facts and allegations that will form the basis of the appeal. An appeal will be limited to matters so alleged. The deadline for appeal of a decision of a Journalism Studies Committee will be 30 days from the date of the letter which notifies the person of the Committee's decision. Appeals shall be directed to the Chair of Faculty, who will cause an appeal committee to be struck.

## 1. Course Selection

### 1.1 Numbering of courses

courses are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory courses; courses in the 2000, 3000 and 4000 series are usually first available to BJH students in the second, third and fourth years respectively, and those in the 5000 series to BJ students. courses in the 6000 and 7000 level are available to Master of Journalism and Master of Creative Nonfiction students.

Every course number also has a decimal designation which refers to the credit hour value of the course: .03 signifies a half credit course, .06 a full credit, .09 one and one-half credits, and so on.

An example of a course identifier follows:

JOUR 1001.06:

**JOUR** subject code  
**1001** course number & level  
**.06** credit hours

courses with numbers below 1000 normally do not carry credit.

*Students taking any course which is designated "X/Y" must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

### 1.2 Academic Advice - BJH

Students in the BJH degree program are required to submit, at the end of their first year, a proposal for a program of study to be followed in completing their degree. The Undergraduate Coordinator will advise each student on his or her proposed program, and the Director will approve, with changes where necessary, each student's plan.



## 1.3 Workload

Five full credits (or five and a half, in some years) shall be regarded as constituting a normal year's work for a BJH student, and seven full credits for a BJ student. See ["Degree Requirements - Journalism" on page 143](#).

Applications from students who have strong reason for wishing to take an overload will be considered by the Director. Such permission will not normally be granted to any student in his or her first year of the BJH program, or to any student who, in the preceding academic year, has failed any course or had two or more grades below B-. Normally the workload will not exceed six courses per term.

## 1.4 Duration of Studies

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program will normally complete their studies within four years of first registration. All requirements for the BJH degree must be completed within ten years of first registration.

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism program normally will complete their studies within one calendar year of first registration. All requirements for the BJ degree must be completed within five years of first registration.

Students in the Master of Journalism will normally complete their studies within one year. All requirements for the degree must be completed within four years of registration.

Students in the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction will normally complete their studies within two years. All requirements for the degree must be completed within five years of registration.

## 1.5 Registration

Registration occurs for returning undergraduate students in March of each year. Registration materials will be provided to all eligible new students, normally by the end of June. Students are strongly encouraged to register early.

The final step in registration is obtaining an ID card from the DalCard Office, or validating an existing ID. Students registering at the University for the first time may obtain an ID card at the Dalcard Office.

ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid King's ID.

## 2. Course Changes and Withdrawal

### 2.1 Course Changes

The last dates for adding and deleting courses are published in the schedule of Academic course Add/Drop Dates on [page 6](#) of this calendar.

courses can be added and dropped on the Dalhousie website "Web for Students" at [www.dal.ca](http://www.dal.ca).

**PLEASE NOTE:** Students in the fourth-year of the BJ(Hons) program, in the one-year BJ program, the Master of Journalism and the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction program will have academic deadlines for dropping and adding courses that are different from those for all other students. The dates which apply to them are those which correspond to the J, K, L and Open Learning parts of term, as listed in the course Add/Drop Dates table.

*Please note that dropping or changing courses may affect a student's eligibility for Student Aid.*

### 2.2 Withdrawal

**Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal.**

Withdrawal is not effective until notification is received by the Office of the Registrar. A student should not discontinue attendance at any course until his or her withdrawal has been approved.

A student proposing withdrawal should discuss his or her situation with the Director of the School of Journalism, with the Registrar at the University of King's College and, where appropriate, with the Director of the Foundation Year program.

Students who have registered are responsible for fees. Those who withdraw from the Bachelor of Journalism program or the Master of Journalism program are not normally entitled to refunds of fees. Please refer to "course Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals" in the "Fees" section of this calendar.

## 3. Credit

### 3.1 Gaining Credit

Credits may be obtained for university-level studies:

- in courses offered by the School of Journalism at King's or in the College of Arts & Science at King's/Dalhousie;
- by transfer from other universities attended prior to entrance to the University of King's College;
- in Faculties of Dalhousie other than the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science;
- at institutions other than King's or Dalhousie while registered at King's

A Letter of Permission is required if a student wishes to obtain credits at an institution other than Dalhousie or King's. See ["8.1 Letter of Permission" on page 141](#).

### 3.2 Credit Contingent on Settling Debts to the University

To gain credit a student must settle all financial obligations to the University with respect to tuition and residence fees, bookstore debts, library fines, etc. These debts must be settled not later than April 30 for graduation at May Encaenia.

## 4. Assessment

### 4.1 Method of Assessment

In determining pass lists, the standings attained in prescribed course exercises, field work, and workshops, and in various examinations may be taken into consideration by an instructor. Each instructor

must ensure that students are informed of the method of evaluation to be used in a course at the first meeting of the course. Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, course outlines will be placed on file in the School of Journalism.

## 4.2 Examinations and Tests

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling by the Registrar of formal written examinations. Instructors wishing to have an examination scheduled by the Registrar for a course must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of courses in the fall and winter terms.

Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, but with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar's examination schedule takes priority.

BJI students taking courses in the College of Arts & Science should consult Regulation 16.2 Examinations and Tests in "College of Arts & Science - Academic Regulations". For such students, no tests or examinations in a Journalism course shall be held during the period between the end of courses and the beginning of the official examination period.

## 4.3 Submission of Grades

On completion of a course, instructors in the School of Journalism are required to submit grades to the Registrar, such grades to be based on the instructor's evaluation of the academic performance of the students in the course in question.

## 4.4 Incomplete

Each student is expected to complete course work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g., the death of a close relative) may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a course must be completed by February 1 for Fall term courses and June 1 for Winter term or full-year courses.

The Registrar's Office will not accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, an appeal may be made through the Registrar to the Journalism Committee on Studies. Unless the INC is changed, it counts in the GPA as 0.00; it is a failing grade.

## 4.5 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by February 1 for Fall term grades and June 1 for Winter term grades or grades in full-year courses.

## 4.6 Reassessment of a Final Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that have been assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the course instructor. In addition, students may consult the Director of the School. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the following formal process for the reassessment of a final grade.

Once a final course grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade reassessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the reassessment fee of \$50. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes reassessed and the grounds for the request.

The Registrar will direct the request to the Director of the School of Journalism, who will ensure that the reassessment is carried out and reported to the Registrar. The student will be notified by the Registrar of the outcome of the reassessment. If the reassessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one, and the \$50 reassessment fee will be refunded.

Written applications for reassessment must be made by March 1 for Fall term grades, July 1 for Winter term grades or grades in full-year courses.

## 4.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests, or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

Where illness is involved, a certificate from the student's physician will be required. This certificate should indicate the dates and duration of the illness, where possible should describe the impact it had on the student's ability to fulfil academic requirements, and should include any other information the physician considers relevant and appropriate. Students should contact their physician at the time they are ill and should submit the medical certificate to their instructor as soon thereafter as possible. Such certificates will not normally be accepted after a lapse of more than one week from the examination or assignment completion date. For exceptional circumstances other than illness, appropriate documentation, depending on the situation, will be required.

Requests for alternate arrangements should be made to the instructor in all cases. The deadline for changing a grade of ILL is February 1 for Fall term courses and June 1 for Winter term and full-year courses. Requests to change grades after these deadlines must be submitted in writing through the Registrar to the Journalism Academic Appeals Committee. If the grade of ILL is unchanged, it remains on the record as neutral.

## 5. Academic Standing

The academic standing of students in the School of Journalism program is normally assessed at the end of each academic term.

### 5.1 Grade Definitions

A letter-grade system is used to evaluate performance. Grades in the ranges of A, B, C, D and P are passing grades in the undergraduate programs. A grade lower than a B- is a failing grade in the graduate program. F indicates failure. The grade of INC (incomplete) is a failing grade. The grade of W (withdrawal after deadline) is neutral. The grade of ILL (assigned for compassionate reasons or illness) is neutral. Appropriate documentation is required for a student to be awarded a grade of ILL. See "4.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments" on page 138.

## Grade Definitions for Undergraduate Degrees

Grade	Grade Points
A+	4.3
A	4.0
A-	3.7
B+	3.3
B	3.0
B-	2.7
C+	2.3
C	2.0
C-	1.7
D	1.0
F	0.0
INC (Incomplete)	0.0
W (Withdrew after Deadline)	Neutral - No Credit
P (Pass)	Neutral - Credit
ILL (Compassionate reasons, illness)	Neutral - No Credit
T (Transfer Credit)	Neutral (On Admission)

## Grade Definitions for Master Degrees

Grade	Grade Points
A+	90-100
A	85-89
A-	80-84
B+	77-79
B	73-76
B-	70-72
F	< 70
W (Withdrew after Deadline)	Neutral - No Credit
P (Pass)	Neutral - Credit
ILL (Compassionate reasons, illness)	Neutral - No Credit
T (Transfer Credit)	Neutral (On Admission)

### 5.2 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average (GPA) is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the credit points obtained in each course in accordance with the scale in Table 5.1, above, by the

number of credit hours of each course, then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted.

A Term GPA includes only those courses attempted in a single term; the Cumulative GPA includes all courses attempted while registered in a particular level of study.

### 5.3 Grade Points on Admission

Transfer credits granted on admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

### 5.4 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

Effective May 2003, for courses taken on a Letter of Permission at a Canadian university where a letter grade system is used, the appropriate School of Journalism letter grade and corresponding grade points are assigned. For institutions not using letter grades, the grade will be translated into a School of Journalism grade and the corresponding grade points assigned.

For institutions outside of Canada, a grade of P (Pass) or F (Fail), as appropriate, will be recorded.

Note: Students on a Letter of Permission at an institution outside of Canada in the Winter, Summer or Fall of 2002 or the Winter of 2003 may petition the Registrar to have a P (Pass) or F (Fail) grade, as appropriate, recorded.

### 5.5 Repeating courses for which a Passing Grade has been Awarded

With the permission of the Faculty of the School of Journalism, a student may repeat any course for which a passing grade has previously been awarded, provided the course is offered again. The original passing grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript, and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation "repeated course." No additional credit will be given for such a repeated course, and only the highest grade will be included in the calculation of the term GPA and the cumulative GPA.

### 5.6 Grade Reassessment

Requests for reassessment of courses must be submitted no later than five (5) working days following the due date for grades as outlined in the grade submission guidelines for Faculty. Reassessments will be completed prior to the first Friday in May to enable a student to apply the course to their degree for graduation. Assessment which cannot be completed within this time frame will result in delay of graduation until the following year.

## 6. Probationary Rules — BJ (Honours) Program

### 6.1 Probation

6.1.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.70 and greater than or equal to 2.30 who have completed at least four full credits will be placed on academic probation.

6.1.2 Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.50. Students will be

returned to “good standing” when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.70. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 2.50 will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

Note: Reassessment of academic status for students on probation who are registered in X/Y courses will occur at the end of the academic year. Students must achieve a term GPA of 2.50 in the winter term to continue on probation.

Students on probation, registered in half-credit courses only will be assessed at the end of each academic term (December, April and August). Students must achieve a term GPA of 2.50 or better in both fall and winter terms to continue on probation.

6.1.3 Students who are returning from a 12-month period of academic dismissal are allowed to register on probation. They are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.50. Students will be returned to “good standing” when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.70. Students who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 2.50 will be academically dismissed for the second time for a 36-month period.

6.1.4 A cumulative GPA of 2.70 is required to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

## 6.2 Academic Dismissal

6.2.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.30 who have completed at least four full credits will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

6.2.2 Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.50 or greater will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

6.2.3 Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time may re-register on probation after a 12-month period. It is the student’s responsibility to apply for re-admission.

6.2.4 Students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years. Students may, however, petition the Journalism Studies Committee for re-admission after two years provided they have met with the Registrar, who may recommend they apply for readmission after two calendar years or who may refer the matter to the Journalism Studies Committee.

## 6.3 BJ Program

Students in the BJ program must achieve a sessional GPA of 2.70 or better at the end of the Fall term in order to be assured of maintaining their place in the Winter term.

## 6.4 Readmission after Academic Dismissal

Students applying for readmission after an academic dismissal are required to submit a completed application form, samples of journalism work done since academic dismissal from the School of Journalism, as well as official transcripts of any academic work undertaken since the academic dismissal from the School of Journalism.

## 6.5 Right of Appeal

Students who fail to meet the requirements for continuing in Journalism programs will be so notified by the Director of the School of Journalism or the Registrar, who will also inform them of their right of appeal. Such appeals are made through the Registrar to the Journalism Studies Committee, which considers written appeals by students.

Students in the BJ program will be notified by the Director by December 10 each year if they are not eligible to continue in the Winter term. The deadline for submission of appeals is December 15. Students will be informed of the results of the appeal no later than the end of the first week of the Winter term.

Students in the BJH program will be notified by the end of May each year if they are being put on probation or academically dismissed. The deadline for submission of appeals is June 15, and students will be informed as soon as possible of the results, normally by July 1.

## 7. Graduation Standing - Course of Honours

### 7.1.1 BJ (Honours)

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.70 over the courses taken towards the BJ (Honours) degree is required for the awarding of the degree. Students must achieve a ‘C’ or better in all Journalism courses in order to count those courses toward their degree. If a student receives a grade lower than ‘C’ in a required Journalism course, the student must repeat that course or (with the permission of the School of Journalism) take another Journalism course in order to make up the total credits required for the degree.

In order to graduate with first-class honours from the BJ (Honours) degree program, a student must obtain a GPA of at least 3.70 in courses taken towards that degree beyond the first five credits. All courses, including repeated courses and courses for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

### 7.1.2 BJ (Combined Honours)

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.70 over the courses taken towards the BJ (Combined Honours) degree is required for the awarding of the degree. Students must achieve a ‘C’ or better in all Journalism courses and in the second honours subject in order to count those courses toward their degree. If a student receives a grade lower than ‘C’ in a required Journalism course, the student must repeat that course or (with the permission of the School of Journalism) take another Journalism course in order to make up the total credits required for the degree.

In order to graduate with first-class honours from a BJH combined honours degree program, a student must obtain a GPA of at least 3.70 in courses taken beyond the first five credits in the two honours subjects. All courses, including repeated courses and courses for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

### 7.1.3 BJ

A minimum GPA of 2.30 is required for the awarding of the BJ degree.

In order to graduate from the BJ program with distinction, a student must obtain a cumulative GPA of at least 3.70. All courses taken,

including repeated courses and courses for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

## **8. Courses Taken at Other Universities**

### **8.1 Letter of Permission**

A student who wishes to take courses at another institution to be counted for credit towards a Journalism degree must obtain approval in advance on a form available from the Registrar, and provide a full description of the courses offered at the other institution. A Letter of Permission will normally be provided if approval for the course or courses is given by the Director of the School of Journalism and the Registrar, and if the student is in good academic standing.

Normally students may count no more than one full credit in Journalism courses at another institution toward the BJH or the BJ degree.

### **8.2 Regular Session**

A student wishing to take courses at an institution other than King's or Dalhousie during the Regular (September-April) session while registered in the School of Journalism must obtain a Letter of Permission.

The course fee charged by the other institution will be paid by the student.

### **8.3 Summer Term**

Students wishing to take courses at another university during a Summer term to be counted towards a Journalism degree must obtain a Letter of Permission in advance of registering for the courses. Up to two full credits in Summer term courses may be accepted towards the requirements for the BJH degree.

It is the student's responsibility to make all necessary arrangements with the receiving university. Students are responsible for all fees associated with Summer Term courses.

### **8.4 Maximum Workload (Summer Term)**

Students may normally take one full credit in each of the May-June and July-August parts of term. No more than two full credits can be obtained during the summer in any one academic year. Exceptions will normally be granted for credits obtained at a university which operates a trimester system or its equivalent.

## **9. Transfer Students**

### **9.1 Transfer into BJ (Honours) program**

The School of Journalism welcomes applications for transfer into a BJH program. Provided that a student has successfully completed the Foundation Year program (or a program at another university judged by the Journalism Admissions Committee to be equivalent to the Foundation Year program) with a sufficiently high standing, he or she may apply to transfer into a BJH program. All such transfers are to be made only as space is available, as determined by the limited enrolment policy of the University.

Non-Journalism students of King's or Dalhousie may register for JOUR 1001X/Y.06, "Foundations of Journalism," as an elective course, subject to annual enrolment limits established by the School of Journalism. Students who successfully complete JOUR 1001X/Y.06 as an elective with a grade of at least B-, and then wish to transfer into the BJH program with advanced standing may apply to be considered as transfer students.

Successful completion of JOUR 1001X/Y.06 does not guarantee admission as a transfer student into the BJH degree program. Admission is limited by the number of spaces available in the program as determined by the Journalism Faculty. Students transferring into the second year (or into the third year) of a BJH program will generally have had some journalism education or experience equivalent to journalism instruction and experience provided in the first year (or, if transferring into the third year, in the first and second years) of the BJH program. Students transferring into the second year of the BJH program who have not completed a full-credit equivalent to JOUR 1001.06, "Foundations of Journalism," will be required to complete JOUR 1001.06 during their first year at King's.

Students in the BJH program must attend King's as full-time students in their last two years, unless special permission to the contrary is obtained.

A student from another college or university who is not eligible for readmission to that college or university will not be admitted to the University of King's College.

Transfer students are not admitted into the BJ program.

### **9.2 Transfer Credits**

Transfer credits may be granted to BJH students for courses completed at a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning, which are judged to be comparable to courses offered at King's/Dalhousie and to be appropriate to the student's academic program in the School of Journalism. Transfer credits grant credit for a course and do not require substitution.

Transfer credits granted upon admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

### **9.3 Exclusions**

No transfer credit will be given for any work used as the basis for admission.

No transfer credit will be granted for any course in which a final mark of less than C (or the equivalent in King's/Dalhousie terms) was obtained.

Credits that are more than ten (10) years old may not be used to fulfil degree requirements unless a waiver is granted.

No courses taken at another institution will be counted towards fulfilling the Journalism course requirements in the BJH degree program without specific approval from the Director of the School of Journalism.

No credit will be given for any courses taken at another university while a student is not in good standing at King's/Dalhousie.

## 9.4 Procedures

Transfer applicants must submit an official transcript of final marks from their previous university. Students applying from universities outside Nova Scotia must also supply course descriptions; these may be photocopied from the appropriate university calendar. Upon receipt of the final transcript and course descriptions, the Registrar will advise transfer students who have been admitted to the School of Journalism of the number of credits which may be transferred into the BJH program.

Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a King's/Dalhousie transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

## 9.5 Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the School of Journalism. However, such students must substitute for the exempted courses an equal number of other courses, not necessarily in the same subjects (i.e., they must complete at the University the full number of credits required for a BJH or BJ degree). The program of studies of all transfer students will be subject to approval by the Director.

## 10. Exchange programs

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program are eligible to participate in exchange programs, as listed on Page 67 of this calendar. If you are interested in taking advantage of this opportunity, we strongly recommend that you consult the Director prior to the end of first year. King's offers Journalism students an exchange with The University of Colima in Mexico. For details and application forms, please contact the Registrar's Office. Application deadline: February 16<sup>th</sup>

## 11. Applying to Graduate

In order to graduate students must submit an Intention to Graduate Form to the Office of the Registrar by December 1. In cases where requests can be accommodated after the deadline, a \$50 fee will be charged.

## 12. Reservists

Reservists are members of the Canadian Forces who usually serve on a part-time basis. The King's School of Journalism recognizes that reservists will, in fulfillment of their duties, participate in formal training to advance their qualifications and skills. Reservists are encouraged to approach their faculty members and the Journalism Committee on Studies to determine ways in which service can be facilitated while remaining registered as a full-time student.

# Degree Requirements - Journalism

## Non-Credit Requirements

In addition to required credit courses, all BJH students also must successfully meet the following non-credit requirements:

### English Language Requirement:

Upon entering the School of Journalism, all students are expected to be able to write grammatically correct English. At the beginning of the first term, they may be asked to take a test to confirm that they can write correctly. Those who do not pass the test will be advised to seek extra coaching at their own expense, and will be required to take the test again. Students must attain a passing grade in the English Language test in order to be assured of proceeding into the second year of the BJH program.

### Journalism Internship:

All students will undertake a four-week internship, normally in April of their graduating year, at an approved news media outlet. Students in combined honours Journalism programs may, with the permission of the Director, arrange the internship for another, more convenient time.

Costs associated with the internship are the student's responsibility.

## 1. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4-Year Program)

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program are required to complete a total of twenty-and-one-half credits, ten and a half of which will be in subjects other than Journalism. The remaining ten credits will be in Journalism, and will include, in the fourth year, the half-credit Journalism Honours Project. Students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000-level toward the BJH degree.

Students are required to complete at least one credit in Canadian history or Canadian political institutions. This requirement may be satisfied by selecting a full credit in a single subject or two half credits selected from History, Political Science or Canadian Studies courses. This credit is to be taken as one of the Arts & Science electives in either second or third year. Students who can demonstrate that they have an adequate knowledge of Canadian history or political institutions may be excused from this requirement with permission of the Director, provided they propose a coherent alternative academic program of study.

The courses which meet this requirement include:

- CANA 2000.06 The Idea of Canada: An Introduction
- CANA 3010.03 Interdisciplinary Approaches to Canadian Themes
- CANA 3020.03 Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- CANA 4000.03 Seminar in Canadian Studies
- CANA 4001.03 Topics in Canadian Studies
  
- LAWS 2500.06 Introduction to Law
  
- HIST 2207.03 Aboriginals and Empires

- HIST 2210.03 Many Canadas: 1930 to Present
- HIST 2221.03 Rough Justice... to the 1890s
- HIST 2222.03 Rough Justice... 1890s to the present
- HIST 2231.03 The Making of Modern Canada
- HIST2235.03 History of Canadian Culture
- HIST 2250.03 History of the Canadian West
- HIST 2261.03 True Believers... Left and Right
- HIST 2271.03 Atlantic Canada to Confederation
- HIST 2272.03 Atlantic Cda since Confederation
- HIST 3210.03 Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- HIST 3220.03 Youth Culture in Cda 1950s-1970s
- HIST 3222.03 Topics in Canadian Social History: "Making the News"
- HIST 3223.03 Welfare in Canada since 1900
- HIST 3226.03 Law & Justice in Canada to 1890
- HIST 3227.03 Crime/Punishment in Cda since 1890
- HIST 3245.03 French Canada
- HIST 3260.03 History of the Canadian West
- HIST 3273.03 Nova Scotia: Pre-Confederation
- HIST 3274.03 Nova Scotia: Post-Confederation
- HIST 4222.03 Canadian Social Hist 19th & 20th C

- POLI 1030.03 Cdn Government in Comp Perspective
- POLI 1035.03 Political Process in Canada
- POLI 2210.03 Unity and Diversity: Canadian Fed
- POLI 2220.03 Structures of Canadian Parl Government
- POLI 2230.03 Local Government
- POLI 2540.03 Canadian-American Relations
- POLI 3205.03 Canadian Political Thought
- POLI 3206.03 Constitutional Issues in Cdn Politics
- POLI 3208.03 Canadian Provincial Policies
- POLI 3220.03 Intergovernmental Relations in Cda
- POLI 3224.03 Canadian Political Parties
- POLI 3228.03 Political Pressures in Canada
- POLI 3231.03 Urban Government in Canada
- POLI 3233.03 Canadian Political Economy
- POLI 3235.03 The Politics of Regionalism
- POLI 3251.06 Canadian Public Administration
- POLI 3260.03 Politics of Health Care
- POLI 3304.03 Comparative Federalism
- POLI 3569.06 Canadian Foreign Policy
- POLI 3571.06 Contemp Canadian Defence Policy

### Year 1

#### Required of all students:

- KING 1000.24 Foundation Year program
- JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

### Year 2

#### Required of all students:

- JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques
- and**  
4 full credits in Arts or Science electives (as approved)

### Year 3

#### Required of all students:

- JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research
- JOUR 3005.03 Broadcast Reporting
- JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism
- JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada

**plus two of the following electives:**

JOUR 2400.03	Science and the Media
JOUR 3304.03	Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
JOUR 3440.03	Creative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03	Feature Writing
JOUR 3542.03	Business Reporting for Journalists
JOUR 3550.03	Copy Editing
JOUR 3003.03	Introduction to Video Reporting
JOUR 3557.03	Intro to Online Journalism
JOUR 3560.03	Great Journalists
JOUR 3660.03	Photojournalism
JOUR 3661.03	Sports Journalism
JOUR 3002.03	Introduction to Radio
JOUR 3670.03	Opinion Writing

**and**

2.5 full credits in Arts or Science electives (as approved)

**Year 4**

**Required of all students:**

JOUR 0477.00	Journalism Internship
JOUR 4002.03	Honours Project

**and at least two of the following:**

JOUR 4855.09	Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Creative Nonfiction Workshop

**plus one of the following:**

JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Creative Nonfiction Workshop
JOUR 4954.09	Investigative Workshop
JOUR 4956.09	Advanced Radio Workshop
JOUR 4958.09	Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 4959.09	Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09	Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09	Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09	Advanced Newspaper Workshop

(Please Note: not all the following workshops will be offered each year. course offerings will depend upon interest and enrolment each year.)

**Requirements for Graduation:**

Grades in all JOUR courses must be “C” or better to count toward the honours degree. An overall GPA of 2.70 must be maintained. A GPA of 3.70 will be required for first-class honours.

## **2. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) with Minor**

Minor programmes allow students to develop subject specialties that complement their Journalism studies. Most minors can be accommodated within the 20.5 credits of the Bachelor of Journalism (honours) degree. Minors that require more than four credits or that require studies to be spread across a minimum of three years, may require that a student either take more than 20.5 credits to complete all degree requirements for a Bachelor of Journalism (honours), or

that the student spread studies over an additional term beyond four years. Students may not do a combined honours degree in Journalism and a minor.

Some minors require all courses achieve a specific grade level, (see individual minors). Please note that a course cannot be used to satisfy both the major or honours subject(s) requirement and the minor requirement; however a course can be used to satisfy the Canadian Studies requirement and a minor requirement. Journalism students who wish to do a minor should consult the relevant department entry in the calendar of Dalhousie University or the University of King’s College.

Minors available to Journalism students in 2013-2014;

- Abrahamic Religions
- American Studies
- Ancient History
- Applied Ethics
- Arabic Studies
- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Bioethics
- Biology
- Business
- Canadian Studies
- Chemistry
- Chinese Studies
- Classical Literature
- Classics
- Classics: Ancient Philosophy
- Classics: Medieval Philosophy
- Community Design
- Computer Science
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- Earth Science
- Economics
- English
- Environmental Science
- Environmental Studies
- Film Studies
- Food Science
- French
- Gender and Women’s Studies
- Geography
- German
- German Philosophy
- German Studies
- Health Studies
- Hispanic Cultures
- Hispanic Literature
- History of Science and Technology
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Journalism Studies
- Latin American Studies
- Law and Society
- Management
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology and Immunology
- Middle East Studies
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences
- Philosophy



- Physics
- Political Science
- Popular Culture Studies
- Psychology
- Russian Studies
- Sociology & Social Anthropology: Critical Health Studies
- Sociology & Social Anthropology: Economy, Work & Development
- Sociology & Social Anthropology: Social Justice & Inequality
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish Language
- Statistics
- Theatre

- JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
- JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
- JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists
- JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
- JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing
- JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism
- JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists
- JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism
- JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism
- JOUR 3002.03 Introduction to Radio
- JOUR 3003.03 Introduction to Video Reporting

### 3. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) Combined (4-year Program)

#### 3.1 BJH with Contemporary Studies

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and Contemporary Studies.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

#### Year 1

##### Required of all students:

- KING 1000.24 Foundation Year program
- JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

##### Credits beyond First Year:

#### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11.5 (maximum of 13.5) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Contemporary Studies combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Contemporary Studies; if a student elects to take a total of 13.5 credits in the combined honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in Contemporary Studies will be 4.5.

##### 1.1 Required Journalism courses:

(total 7.5 credits):

##### Required of all students:

- JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques
- JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research
- JOUR 3005.03 Broadcast Reporting
- JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism
- JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada
- JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

##### Plus two of the following electives:

- JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media

##### Plus one workshop chosen from:

- JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
- JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
- JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
- JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
- JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop

##### And one workshop chosen from:

- JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
- JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
- JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
- JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop
- JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop
- JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop
- JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop
- JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study
- JOUR 4960.09 Magazine Workshop
- JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop
- JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

##### Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

#### 1.2 Required Contemporary Studies courses:

All students are required to take the following Contemporary Studies courses (total 3 credits):

- CTMP 2000.06 Modern Social & Political Thought
- CTMP 3000.06 Science and Culture
- CTMP 4000.06 Deconstruction of Tradition in 20th Century

Students must also take further Contemporary Studies courses as required to make up the total number of combined honours subjects, as explained above.

#### 2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

#### 3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

#### 4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirements -- Journalism section. See [page 143](#).

#### 5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Contemporary Studies in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJH degree.

#### 6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism courses and Contemporary Studies courses. A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

### 3.2 BJH with Early Modern Studies

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and Early Modern Studies.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Early Modern Studies are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

#### Year 1

##### Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year program  
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

##### Credits beyond First Year:

#### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11.5 (maximum of 13.5) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Early Modern Studies combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Early Modern Studies; if a student elects to take a total of 13.5 credits in the combined honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in Early Modern Studies will be 4.5.

##### 1.1 Required Journalism courses:

All students are required to take the following Journalism courses (total 7.5 credits):

JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques  
JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research  
JOUR 3005.03 Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism  
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada  
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project  
JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

##### Plus two of the following electives:

JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media  
JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition  
JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism  
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism  
JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
JOUR 3002.03 Introduction to Radio  
JOUR 3003.03 Introduction to Video Reporting  
JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing

##### Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop  
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop

##### And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop  
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
JOUR 4960.09 Magazine Workshop  
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop  
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

##### Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

#### 1.2 Required Early Modern Studies courses:

All students are required to take the following Early Modern Studies courses (total 3 credits):

EMSP 2000.06 Structures of the Modern Self  
EMSP 3000.06 The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe  
EMSP 4000.06 Morality, Society and History

Students must also take further Early Modern Studies courses as required to make up the total number of combined honours subjects, as explained above.

## 2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

## 3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement
- JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship

## 4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirements -- Journalism section. [See page 143.](#)

## 5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Early Modern Studies in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJH degree.

## 6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism courses and Early Modern Studies courses.

A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

### 3.3 BJH with History of Science & Technology

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and History of Science & Technology.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and History of Science & Technology are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

### Year 1

#### Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year program

### Credits beyond First Year:

#### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11.5 (maximum of 13.5) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and History of Science & Technology combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in History of Science & Technology; if a student elects to take a total of 13.5 credits in the combined honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in History of Science & Technology will be 4.5.

#### 1.1 Required Journalism courses:

All students are required to take the following Journalism courses (total 7.5 credits):

JOUR 2001.06	Reporting Techniques
JOUR 3004.03	Journalism Research
JOUR 3005.03	Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3122.03	Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03	News Media & the Courts in Canada
JOUR 4002.03	Honours Project
JOUR 0477.00	Journalism Internship

#### Plus two of the following electives:

JOUR 2400.03	Science and the Media
JOUR 3304.03	Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
JOUR 3440.03	Creative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03	Feature Writing
JOUR 3542.03	Business Reporting for Journalists
JOUR 3550.03	Copy Editing
JOUR 3557.03	Intro to Online Journalism
JOUR 3560.03	Great Journalists
JOUR 3660.03	Photojournalism
JOUR 3661.03	Sports Journalism
JOUR 3002.03	Introduction to Radio
JOUR 3003.03	Introduction to Video Reporting
JOUR 3670.03	Opinion Writing

#### Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09	Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Creative Nonfiction Workshop

#### And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Creative Nonfiction Workshop
JOUR 4954.09	Investigative Workshop
JOUR 4956.09	Advanced Radio Workshop
JOUR 4958.09	Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 4959.09	Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09	Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09	Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09	Advanced Newspaper Workshop

Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

## 1.2 Required History of Science & Technology courses:

All students are required to take the following History of Science & Technology courses (total 3 credits):

HSTC 2000.06 Ancient and Medieval Science  
HSTC 3000.06 The Scientific Revolution  
HSTC 4000.06 Science and Nature in the Modern Period

Students must also take further History of Science & Technology courses as required to make up the total number of combined honours subjects, as explained above.

## 2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

## 3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement
- JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship

## 4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirements -- Journalism section. [See page 143.](#)

## 5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than History of Science & Technology in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJH degree.

## 6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism courses and History of Science & Technology courses.

A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

## 2.4 BJH with Interdisciplinary Studies

Students registered in the BJ(Hons) degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies. Interdisciplinary Studies includes cross-disciplinary programs not offered at Dalhousie as well as student-developed, individually-tailored, academically coherent and intellectually rigorous thematic programs in the arts and/or sciences. All programs must be individually approved by the Journalism Committee on Studies and by the departments that comprise the Arts and Science interdisciplinary components of the combined honours.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

### Year 1

#### Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year program  
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

### Credits beyond First Year

#### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11.5 (maximum of 13.5) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and the arts or science courses that make up the interdisciplinary honours combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in the identified interdisciplinary courses; if a student elects to take a total of 13.5 in the combined honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in the interdisciplinary subjects will be 4.5.

#### 1.1. Required Journalism courses

All students are required to take the following Journalism courses (total 7.5 credits):

JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques  
JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research  
JOUR 3005.03 Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism  
JOUR 3333.03 News Media and the Courts in Canada  
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project  
JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

#### Plus two of the following electives:

JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition  
JOUR 3440.03 Creative Non-fiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism  
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism  
JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism

JOUR 3002.03 Introduction to Radio  
JOUR 3003.03 Introduction to Video Reporting  
JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing

**Plus one workshop chosen from:**

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop  
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4850.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop

**And one workshop chosen from:**

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop  
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
JOUR 4960.09 Magazine Workshop  
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop  
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

**Further credits:**

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

## 2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects, as described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

## 3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

## 4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirements -- Journalism section. [See page 143.](#)

## 5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than those identified as making up the interdisciplinary honours component of the degree in order to make up the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ(Hons) degree.

## 6. Requirements for Graduation

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism courses and the Interdisciplinary Studies courses. A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

### 2.5 BJH with Music History

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and Music History. Approval to enter this program must be obtained from both the School of Journalism and the Director, Fountain School of Performing Arts.

This program, offered jointly with the Dalhousie University Fountain School of Performing Arts, provides a special curriculum to equip the prospective journalist with a solid foundation in music's role in the aesthetic and social background of our culture, and to focus closer study in specific areas of musical history and contemporary artistic activities.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Music History are required to complete a total of twenty-and-one-half credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

#### Year 1

**Required of all students:**

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Program  
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

#### Credits Beyond First Year:

##### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11.5 (maximum of 13.5) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Music History combined, with the following specifications:

- in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism
- in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 5.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Music History

##### 1.1 Required Journalism courses:

All students are required to take the following Journalism courses (total 7.5 credits):

JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques  
JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research  
JOUR 3005.03 Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism  
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada  
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

**Plus two of the following electives:**

JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media  
JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition  
JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction

JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism  
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism  
JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
JOUR 3002.03 Introduction to Radio  
JOUR 3003.03 Introduction to Video Reporting  
JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing

**Plus one workshop chosen from:**

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop  
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop

**And one workshop chosen from:**

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop  
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
JOUR 4960.09 Magazine Workshop  
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop  
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

**Further credits:**

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

**1.2 Required Music courses:**

Five to six credits chosen from the following:

(please note that registration in any given course is up to the individual instructor)

MUSC 2352.03 Music History III - 1750-1945  
MUSC 2353.03 Music History IV - Focused Study  
MUSC 2016.03 Topics in Music and Cinema  
MUSC 2018.03 Popular Music until 1960  
MUSC 2019.03 The Rock 'n' Roll Era and Beyond  
MUSC 2020.03 The History of Jazz  
MUSC 2022.03 The Art and Science of Drumming  
MUSC 2600.06 Recording Studio Techniques  
MUSC 3060.03 Introduction to Music and Sound Technology  
MUSC 3061.03 Electroacoustic Music  
MUSC 3066.03 Women, Gender and Music  
MUSC 3221.03 Form and Analysis: the Second Viennese School to the Present Day  
MUSC 3314.03 History of Opera  
MUSC 4353.03 Music since 1945  
MUSC 4354.03 Popular Music Analysis  
MUSC 4355.03 Narrative Strategies  
MUSC 4356.03 Opera Studies  
MUSC 4361.03/4365.03 Topics in Musicology I  
MUSC 4363.03/4367.03 Topics in Musicology II  
MUSC 4362.03 Topics in Canadian Music

MUSC 4368.03/4369.03 Special Studies  
MUSC 4380.03/4381.03 Selected Composer Studies  
MUSC 4358.03 Studies in Medieval Music  
EMSP 3240.03 Opera and the Idea of Enlightenment

**2. Journalism Honours Project**

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

**3. Non-Credit Requirements**

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

**4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science**

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirements -- Journalism section. [See page 143.](#)

**5. Elective Credits**

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Music in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJH degree.

**6. Requirements for Graduation:**

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism and Music History courses. A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

**2.6 BJH with a Second Arts Subject**

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and a second subject chosen from among the subjects available in the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and a second subject are required to complete a total of twenty and-one-half-credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

If a student wishes to take three workshops, please ensure that the number of courses in the combined honours subject is limited to four.

## Year 1

### Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year program  
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

### Credits Beyond First Year:

#### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11.5 (maximum of 13.5) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and the second honours subject combined, with the following specifications:

- in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism;
- in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in the second subject;
- if a student elects to take a total of 13.5 credits in the combined honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in the second subject will be 4.5.

In relation to the requirements for the second honours subject, students are subject to the requirements of the Arts & Social Sciences or Science department concerned.

#### 1.1 Required Journalism courses:

All students are required to take the following Journalism courses (total 7.5 credits):

JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques  
JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research  
JOUR 3005.03 Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism  
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada  
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

#### Plus two of the following electives:

JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media  
JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition  
JOUR 3440.03 Creative Non-fiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism  
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism  
JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
JOUR 3002.03 Introduction to Radio  
JOUR 3003.03 Introduction to Video Reporting  
JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing

#### Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop  
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop

#### And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop

JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop  
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
JOUR 4960.09 Magazine Workshop  
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop  
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

### Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1

#### 2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

#### 3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

#### 4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirement, Journalism section. [See page 143.](#)

#### 5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than the second combined honours subject in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the degree.

#### 6. Requirements for Graduation

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained both in Journalism and in the second combined honours subject; where the second combined honours subject is a Science, a GPA of 3.00 will be required in that subject.

A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

#### 2.7 BJH with Second Science Subject

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined

honours program in Journalism and a second subject chosen from among the subjects available in the Faculty of Science.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and a second subject are required to complete a total of twenty and one-half-credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project on a science related media issue.

If a student wishes to take three workshops, please ensure that the number of courses in the combined honours subject is limited to four.

## Year 1

### Required of all students:

KING 1100.18 Foundation Year Programme  
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism  
Full year science course or two half credit science courses

*Students are encouraged to seek advice from a Faculty of Science advisor with regard to selecting a suitable first year course.*

## Credits Beyond First Year:

### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11.5 (maximum of 13.5) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and the second honours subject combined, with the following specifications:

- in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism;
- in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in the second subject;
- if a student elects to take a total of 13.5 credits in the combined honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in the second subject will be 4.5.

In relation to the requirements for the second honours subject, students are subject to the requirements of the Science department concerned.

#### 1.1 Required Journalism courses:

All students are required to take the following Journalism courses (total 7.5 credits):

JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques  
JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research  
JOUR 3005.03 Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism  
JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media  
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project (science related topic)

#### Plus two of the following electives:

JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition  
JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism  
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
JOUR 3002.03 Introduction to Radio  
JOUR 3003.03 Introduction to Video Reporting  
JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing

#### Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop  
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop

#### And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop  
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
JOUR 4960.09 Magazine Workshop  
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop  
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

#### Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1

### 2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) on a science related media issue in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects as described in section 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

### 3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship, which can be at a science journalism media such as *Quirks and Quarks*, *The Daily Planet*, *Canadian Geographic*, *Canadian Medical Journal*.

### 4. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than the second combined honours subject in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the degree.

### 5. Requirements for Graduation

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism and a GPA of 3.00 will be required in the Science subject.



A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

### 3. Minor in Journalism Studies

#### 3.1 Faculty of Arts

Dalhousie and King's students may take a Minor in Journalism Studies as part of a four-year major or honours Arts degree. The goal of the Minor in Journalism Studies is to introduce students to journalism and to basic journalistic methods and theory.

Students who wish to take a Minor in Journalism Studies must meet the requirements for the major or honours program in their chosen discipline and successfully complete 24 credit hours in Journalism, including JOUR 1001.06 and JOUR 2000.03 and 15 credit hours in electives.

#### NSCAD

NSCAD students may take a Minor in Journalism Studies as part of a four-year degree. The goal of the Minor in Journalism Studies is to introduce students to journalism and to basic journalistic methods and theory.

Students who wish to take a Minor in Journalism Studies must meet the requirements in their chosen discipline and successfully complete 24 credit hours in Journalism, including JOUR 1001.06 and JOUR 2000.03 and 15 credit hours in electives. Students interested in this option should contact the King's Registrar's Office for more detail.

#### A. Core Requirements

JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism  
JOUR 2000.03 Basic Reporting Techniques

#### B. Elective Requirements

Students must complete 15 credit hours in electives from the list below:

JOUR 2004.03 Introduction to Radio  
JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media  
JOUR 3003.03 Introduction to Video Reporting  
JOUR 3005.03 Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism  
JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition  
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada  
JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3441.03 Advanced Creative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism  
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism  
JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing

#### 3.2 Faculty of Science

Dalhousie and King's students may take a Minor in Journalism Studies as part of a four-year major or honours Science degree. The goal of the Minor in Journalism Studies is to introduce students to journalism and to basic journalistic methods and theory.

Students who wish to take a Minor in Journalism Studies must meet the requirements for the major or honours program in their chosen discipline and successfully complete 24 credit hours in Journalism, including JOUR 1001.06, JOUR 2000.03 and JOUR 2400.03 and 12 credit hours in electives.

#### A. Core Requirements

JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism  
JOUR 2000.03 Basic Reporting Techniques  
JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media

#### B. Elective Requirements

Students must complete 12 credit hours in electives from the list below:

JOUR 2004.03 Introduction to Radio  
JOUR 3003.03 Introduction to Video Reporting  
JOUR 3005.03 Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism  
JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition  
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada  
JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3441.03 Advanced Creative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism  
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism  
JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing

### 4. Bachelor of Journalism (post-Baccalaureate)

This undergraduate degree is intended for students who have already completed a Bachelor's degree. The intensive one-year program begins in early September and concludes in April. [See "Important Dates" on page 8.](#)

In order to qualify for graduation, all students in the BJ program will be required to complete a total of seven full credits in Journalism and the Journalism Internship (JOUR 0577.00). The Journalism Internship is non-credit and is four weeks long, in April. Students work at an approved news media outlet. Costs associated with the internship are the student's responsibility.

Students who have previously completed the following journalism credits may request advanced standing in the BJ for the following course work: JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism, JOUR 333.03 News Media and the Courts in Canada, and JOUR 3004.03 (exemption

from JOUR 5151.03 Research). Students must take a minimum of 5.5 new journalism credits to satisfy the requirement for the degree as outlined below. As the Bachelor of Journalism is a program fee, students may elect to substitute additional journalism courses as their schedule permits.

### Required Courses

The following are required of all students:

*PLEASE NOTE: Students must pass all the Basic Training elements (offered during the first eight weeks of the year) in order to proceed to the elective workshops.*

#### Basic Training:

JOUR 5151.03 Journalism Research  
JOUR 5153.03 Newspaper Writing & Reporting  
JOUR 5156.03 Writing and Reporting with Audio and Video

#### courses:

JOUR 5121.03 History & Ethics of Journalism  
JOUR 5333.03 News Media and the Courts in Canada

#### Internship:

JOUR 0577.00 Journalism Internship

### Elective Workshops

Students must also select two of the following five workshops:

JOUR 5855.09 Newspaper Workshop  
JOUR 5856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 5857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 5858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 5950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop

#### plus one of the following:

JOUR 5856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 5857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 5858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 5950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
JOUR 5956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop  
JOUR 5958.09 Advanced Television Workshop  
JOUR 5959.09 Directed Work Study Workshop  
JOUR 5960.09 Magazine Workshop  
JOUR 5967.09 Advanced Online Workshop  
JOUR 5969.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

(Please Note: not all the workshops will be offered each year. course offerings will depend upon interest and enrolment each year.)

## 5. Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction

The University of King's College School of Journalism and the Dalhousie University Faculty of Graduate Studies jointly offer the only master of fine arts in creative nonfiction degree in Canada.

In this two-year limited residency program, students combine short, intense residencies with ongoing one-to-one mentoring from professional nonfiction writer-teachers. Students can continue to live and work wherever they choose while they pursue this degree.

During summer residencies on the campus at the University of King's College, students deepen their understanding of the art and craft of creative nonfiction writing through lectures, seminars,

panels, workshops, and readings as well as work intensively on their own projects with their mentors.

During two short winter residencies, one in New York and one in Toronto, North America's publishing capitals, students learn about the latest trends in the publishing industry and discuss their writing projects with editors, agents, and publishers. Between residencies, students continue to work off-campus on their two major projects--a nonfiction book proposal and their book manuscript--with the support and guidance of their mentor

### 5.1 Faculty of Graduate Studies

JOUR 6100.03 Writing Craft  
JOUR 6101.06 Mentorship I  
JOUR 6102.03 Publishing Residency  
JOUR 6103.06 Mentorship II  
JOUR 6200.03 Writing Craft II  
JOUR 6201.06 Mentorship III  
JOUR 6202.03 Publishing Residency II  
JOUR 6203.06 Mentorship IV

## 6. Master of Journalism

The Master of Journalism prepares leaders for the rapidly evolving news industry. The professional degree focuses on new methods of journalism research, new multimedia and multi-platform story forms and emerging business models. The degree has two streams: Investigative Reporting and New Ventures in Journalism. Students who graduate from the Investigative Stream will be skilled in traditional and emerging techniques of investigative reporting. Students who graduate from the New Ventures Stream will have the skills to develop a new journalism enterprise. All students will be skilled in delivering multimedia content through websites, social media and mobile devices.

This full-time 10 month program begins in June each year. Both the Investigative and New Ventures streams conclude with a professional project and both are built around a core of courses in the craft and economics of digital journalism. Students are resident on campus until December. The program concludes with a professional project that may be completed through distance learning in the final term.

This one-year program assumes a strong base in foundation skills: critical thinking, journalism research and storytelling across print, broadcasting and online platforms. It is designed for students who have obtained traditional skills either in a Bachelor of Journalism program or in the workplace.

The program has 30 credit hours, divided as follows:

Investigative Stream  
Summer: 9 hours  
Fall: 12 hours  
Winter: 9 hours

New Ventures Stream  
Summer: 9 hours  
Fall: 12 hours  
Winter: 9 hours

The New Ventures Stream utilizes existing undergraduate courses offered by the Faculty of Management. Journalism students will

have a dedicated teaching assistant who will tailor the content to the media industry. Students will also have additional readings and assessments beyond those required for undergraduate students.

Each student will complete an independent professional project in the winter term (JOUR 7701 or JOUR 7901), working under the supervision of both an expert in the field and a member of faculty. Students in the Investigative Stream will complete an investigative project. Students in the New Ventures Stream will complete a business plan or business case and prototype for a new journalism enterprise. The project is worth one credit. Students may have the opportunity to do projects in partnership with existing media organizations.

The professional project is a significant component of the degree requirement and the centrepiece of the student's portfolio. A faculty member will supervise the students and their mentors using the preceptor model. Preceptors will be working professionals recruited and supervised by the University of King's College. Many of them will be outside Nova Scotia. Preceptors will work one-on-one with students. Most preceptors will work with only one student at a time. No preceptor will work with more than four students at a time.

Visit the Faculty of Graduate Studies website at [www.dalgrad.dal.ca](http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca) and/or the School of Journalism website at [www.ukings.ca/journalism](http://www.ukings.ca/journalism) for the most up to date information.

## **6.1 Faculty of Graduate Studies**

JOUR 6001.06 Digital Journalism  
JOUR 6002.03 Audience and Content Strategies  
JOUR 6902.03 Business Issues for Electronic Commerce  
JOUR 6700.03 Public Records Research  
JOUR 6701.06 Methods of Investigative Journalism  
JOUR 6901.03 Managing the Venture Process  
JOUR 6907.03 New Venture Creation  
JOUR 7001.03 Emerging Business Models in Journalism  
JOUR 7002.03 Exemplars of Contemporary Journalism  
JOUR 7901.06 Professional Project: New Ventures of Journalism  
JOUR 7701.06 Professional Project: Investigative Journalism

## Instructors and Courses - Journalism

Location: 3rd Floor  
King's Administration Building  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 159  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

### Director

Kelly Toughill  
Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 185  
E-mail: Kelly.Toughill@ukings.ca

### Teaching Staff (2013/2014)

Tim Currie  
*Assistant Professor*  
Dean Jobb  
*Associate Professor*  
Kim Kierans  
*Vice President*  
Stephen Kimber  
*Professor*  
Doug Kirkaldy  
*Assistant Professor*  
Susan Newhook  
*Assistant Professor*  
David Swick  
*Assistant Professor*  
Terra Tailleux  
*Assistant Professor*  
Kelly Toughill  
*Associate Professor*  
Fred Vallance Jones  
*Assistant Professor*

### Part-time Instructors (2013/2014)

Nance Ackerman  
*Instructor, Photojournalism*  
Bob Atkinson  
*Instructor*  
Rachel Boomer  
*Instructor*  
Kevin Cox  
*Instructor*  
Michael Creagen  
*Instructor, Photojournalism*  
Elaine Flaherty  
*Co-ordinator, Foundations of Journalism; Writing Tutor*  
Sylvia D. Hamilton  
*Assistant professor, Rogers Chair in Communications*  
Jeff Harper  
*Instructor, Photojournalism*  
Jessica Howard  
*Instructor*  
Angela Johnson  
*Instructor*  
Lezlie Lowe  
*Instructor*  
Chad Lucas  
*Instructor*  
Marq de Villiers  
*Instructor*  
Elaine McCluskey

*Part-time Instructor*  
David McKie  
*Instructor, Public Records Research*  
Dick Miller  
*Instructor, Advanced Radio Documentary*  
Mark Pineo  
*Radio Technician*  
Kim Pittaway  
*Instructor*  
Stephen Puddicombe  
*Adjunct professor*  
Maggie Rahr  
*Writing Tutor*  
Lisa Roberts  
*Writing tutor*  
Kate Ross  
*Lab Assistant*  
Mike Rossi  
*Television Technician*  
Don Sedgwick  
*Teaching assistant/Executive Director Master of Fine Arts*  
Lisa Taylor  
*Instructor*  
Geoff Turnbull  
*Instructor*

Today's journalists need to be well educated and informed. They need to know how to think. We expect students of the School of Journalism to gain a sound basic education in the arts and social sciences through the elective credits they take in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree, or in the undergraduate degree they take before enrolling in the Bachelor of Journalism degree.

We encourage students to combine their honours Journalism program with honours studies in another Arts or Science discipline and to take courses in the life or physical sciences. We welcome applications for the one-year BJ program from students with science degrees. We will also consider applications from students with degrees in commerce, applied science, and other disciplines.

In its Journalism course offerings, the School aims to enable students to attain and demonstrate the following qualifications before graduating from either the BJH or the BJ program:

- They should know the history of Canada to the present, and have a general knowledge of the history of other countries.
- They should be familiar with the news of the day and of the recent past. They should be interested in the news and follow it daily.
- They should write correct English.
- They should have a sense of story, and be able to tell a story. Students who specialize in broadcast journalism should be able to perform effectively.
- They should have the foundations of good news judgment.
- They should know how to interview.
- They should be able to take accurate notes in an interview or at a meeting, and be able to quote an interview subject accurately.
- They should be skilled at finding information, and know how to access computer databases.
- They should know the basics of news writing for print, online and broadcast, and be competent newswriters in print and broadcast.
- They should have a basic knowledge of production in print, online or broadcast.
- They should know the elements of media law.

- They should have developed some basic principles of journalism ethics.
- They should know the basic history of journalism, the way in which the news media are organized in Canada, and be familiar with some of the major news media issues of the day.
- They should be familiar with examples of the best journalism in all news media.

We encourage students to acquire the ability to function as journalists in both official languages. Without the ability to comprehend spoken and written French, they will have limited opportunities to work in Ottawa or in Quebec, and they will have less chance of being hired by a news organization that may want to assign them to Ottawa or Quebec. Many opportunities to develop French language skills are available in Halifax, ranging from university credit courses and intensive immersion programs to weekly conversational courses. The School of Journalism does not offer French instruction.

## Courses Offered

*Please Note: Not all of these courses will be offered every year. Students should consult the School of Journalism directly about the offerings each year.*

A number of offerings in the School of Journalism are available as elective courses for King's or Dalhousie undergraduate students not enrolled in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program. These include:

JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism  
 JOUR 2000.03 Basic Reporting Techniques (Minor program)  
 JOUR 3002.03 Intro to Radio  
 JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media  
 JOUR 3003.03 Intro to Video Reporting  
 JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research  
 JOUR 3005.03 Broadcast Reporting  
 JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism  
 JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition  
 JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada  
 JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction  
 JOUR 3441.03 Advanced Creative Nonfiction  
 JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
 JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
 JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
 JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism  
 JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
 JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism  
 JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
 JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing

**For the courses which are available to non-Journalism students, places for BJH students will be reserved until June 1<sup>st</sup> each year. Seat reservations will be removed at that time and places made available to any qualified student. BJH Students should make sure to register for all their Journalism courses before seat reservations are lifted.**

**JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship**

All fourth-year BJH students are required to complete a non-credit, four-week internship at an approved news media outlet.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH

### **JOUR 0577.00: Journalism Internship**

All BJ students are required to complete a non-credit, four-week internship at an approved news media outlet.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

### **JOUR 1001X/Y.06: Foundations of Journalism**

This course gives students both a theoretical and practical introduction to journalism. The lecture series teaches students how to read, listen to, and watch the news knowledgeably and critically. Students will look at the history of journalism as it has developed in newspapers, radio, television and internet and examine how the structure of the media influence journalistic principles and practices.

The other part of this course teaches students how to write imaginative and interesting prose using correct English and effective story telling methods. Students will be required to write nearly every day and will have their work assessed by professional journalists.

*NOTE: Students taking this course must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

### **JOUR 2000.03: Basic Reporting Techniques**

The objective of lectures, course discussions and in- and out-of-course assignments is to help students become better practitioners of newspaper journalism. The course will consider the power of "story" in news writing and reporting. It will examine in detail matters of structure and style.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06

Restriction: This course is available to students in the Minor program.

### **JOUR 2001.06: Reporting Techniques**

This course builds on the writing foundation provided in JOUR 1001X/Y and is a comprehensive introduction to news reporting. course discussions will focus on practical challenges faced by news reporters. while instruction is provided in a wide range of multi-platform skills, including audio and video recording, basic photography, online writing and research, feature writing and online production and copy editing.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06

Restriction: This course is available to students in the Bachelor of Journalism Honours program.

### **JOUR 2400.03: Science and the Media**

From the first Babylonian astronomical records on cuneiform to the public understanding of science on television, the various media have long been crucial to the success and spread of science. This course provides a history of science in the media from the Ancient and Medieval use of geometrical diagrams, astronomical figures and anatomical illustration through Early Modern printed texts, popular broadsheets and colour botanical plates all the way to the ubiquity of science in literature, cinema and on the Internet. This expanding presence of science in the media is examined against the backdrop of three revolutions: literary and artistic (Ancient and Medieval worlds), mechanical Early Modern period) and electronic

(Contemporary age). Specific themes considered include the increasing accuracy of scientific illustration, the rise of scientific journals, public scientific demonstrations, science in poetry and prose fiction, science and art, radio and television documentaries, the advertising and marketing of science, scientific apocalypses and techno-utopias, bioethics, Soviet era technological iconography, environmentalism and science-religion relations in the journalistic press, science fiction from H.G. Wells' *War of the Worlds* to *Star Wars* and *Jurassic Park*, and science in computing and cyberspace.

Prerequisite: None  
Crosslisting: HSTC 2400.03

### **JOUR 3002.03: Introduction to Radio**

This course will introduce students to broadcast news writing and reporting, emphasizing skills particular to radio such as writing for the ear and to deadline, interviewing for tape and on-air performance. Students will visit a radio news operation and examine policy, broadcast standards and ethical issues.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or permission of Instructor

### **JOUR 3003.03: Introduction to Video Reporting**

This course will introduce students to broadcast news writing and reporting, emphasizing skills particular to television such as writing to pictures and interviewing live to tape. Students will visit a television news operation and examine policy, broadcast standards and ethical issues.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.06 or JOUR2001.06 or permission of Instructor

### **JOUR 3004.03: Journalism Research**

This course will focus on the essential skills journalists need to produce fair, balanced and accurate stories. It will include methods of finding facts and sources, digging below the surface and analysing the evidence. There will be special emphasis on interviewing. Students will learn how to find and use information tucked away in court, business and property records as well as in libraries and on the Internet. There will be instruction on using Freedom of Information laws to get access to government files as well as how to read a budget and analyze polls.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2001.06 or permission of Instructor  
Restriction: This course is available only to students in the BJH program.

### **JOUR 3005.03: Broadcast Reporting**

This course will introduce students to best practices in video and audio in news reporting. It will build on text-based courses to emphasize skills needed in radio, television and online journalism. These include conversational scriptwriting, writing for sound and pictures, interviewing and on-air performance. Students will research, pitch and produce basic radio and television news stories, in teams and on their own.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2001.06 or JOUR 2000.03 or permission of the Instructor.

### **JOUR 3122.03: Ethics of Journalism**

This course will discuss the power - and responsibility - of the mass media in shaping public opinion and public policy. Students will consider the various and conflicting roles of media in contemporary society.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or permission of the Instructor.

### **JOUR 3304.03: Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition**

This course will explore the rarely examined historical and contemporary involvement of women in the field of documentary filmmaking. Women documentary makers have produced extensive bodies of engaging work that challenge many societal assumptions about gender, course, race, the function of political power, sexuality and peace-war. They have worked at every level within the process: as directors, cinematographers, editors, sound recordists, producers, writers and fund-raisers. A variety of documentaries made by women from diverse backgrounds will be screened and analyzed along with a close reading of selected critical texts. Students will identify the similarities and differences in subjects, themes, style, aesthetics, and approaches to creation, production and distribution.

Crosslisting: CTMP 3304.03

### **JOUR 3333.03/5333.03: News Media & the Courts in Canada**

This course is an introduction to the Canadian justice system and the specific laws that govern how journalists do their jobs. The goal is to give students and working journalists an understanding of Canada's court structure, legal principles, and criminal and civil procedure. Bans on publication, contempt of court, libel law, media access to the courts, confidentiality of sources and other media-law issues will be examined. The format combines lectures with forum discussions featuring lawyers, prosecutors, judges and other players in the justice system. News Media & the Courts in Canada is made possible by the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or CANA 2000.06 or permission of the Instructor

*NOTE: This course is approved with Canadian Studies.*

### **JOUR 3440.03: Creative Nonfiction**

Creative nonfiction writing includes literary journalism, memoir and essay. In this introductory course, students will learn about the historic development of this genre as well as read and discuss some of the best examples of historical and contemporary narrative non-fiction. The goal is to make students better informed readers as well as to provide them with the tools to produce this kind of writing themselves.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or permission of Instructor  
Exclusion: JOUR 4950.09

### **JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Creative Nonfiction**

This is a how-to course that focuses on writing - and rewriting - a major piece of creative nonfiction.

Prerequisite: JOUR 3440.03  
Restriction: Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) students who take this course will be ineligible for JOUR 4950.09

### **JOUR 3540.03: Feature Writing**

This course will introduce students to the more creative writing aspects of journalism — the writing of stories behind the breaking news of the day, or the small human dramas that make up the world around us. Students will study feature writing styles and techniques and experiment with several feature formats, from colour stories and personality profiles to substantial background articles. Students

will produce a major, term-end feature story and several smaller assignments.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or JOUR 2001.06 or permission of the Instructor

### **JOUR 3542.03: Business Reporting for Journalists**

Budgets, stock markets, statistics, polls, securities, mergers and takeovers. This course will give students a working knowledge of how business functions. It will provide students with the tools to analyze and present complex economic situations in clear language.

### **JOUR 3550.03: Copy Editing**

In this course, students will focus on the skills copy editors need to be able to perform the most basic and essential of their tasks: handling stories. Students will edit, on paper and on screen, real stories selected for their potential as well as for their problems. They will work on them for tightness, polish, accuracy and style. The goal is to help students develop the copy editor's "double vision" – the ability to see the story as a whole and line by line as a collection of parts, to see both the forest and the trees. This course is designed not only for students who want to become copy editors, but also for those who want to become better editors of their own writing.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or JOUR 2001.06 or permission of Instructor

### **JOUR 3557.03: Introduction to Online Journalism**

The Internet is still in its infancy as a journalistic medium; this creates opportunities for innovation as well as challenges for finding the best and most appropriate ways to communicate information. Students in this course will not only learn about the recent evolution of the Internet as a journalistic medium, they will also explore for themselves ways of using the Internet to tell journalistic stories.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or permission of Instructor

### **JOUR 3560.03: Great Journalists**

This course provides an introduction to some of the greatest journalists of all time. Students will discover the beautiful work these journalists created, and learn how and why they did it. This course also focuses on improving students' writing. By carefully considering great journalists' work, we learn techniques that make us better writers. Amazing characters you will meet include James Cameron, the only journalist to have a ringside seat at three atomic blast bombs. We'll get to know Ida B. Wells, who founded a newspaper exposing lynchings and racism when most media were ignoring the truth. We consider the work of Joan Didion, Martha Gellhorn, Peter Gzowski, Seymour Hersh, and many more. By the end of the course students will have a strong understanding of journalism's honourable legacy. We will know the brilliant qualities of great journalists, how hard they work, and how they changed the world.

### **JOUR 3660.03: Photojournalism**

This course will explore visual perception as applied to photojournalism. Students will be taught to "see" photos and explore ideas visually, especially as applied to the essence of news photography. Students will also examine the beginnings of news photography and modern developments in the business. Students must have their own digital cameras to take this course.

### **JOUR 3661.03: Sports Journalism**

Students will study and discuss excellence in sports writing; acquire practical sports writing skills suited to websites, newspapers and

magazines; practise a range of applications, including tweets, blogs, on-deadline game stories, CP style and long-form journalism; and learn how to integrate digital and print formats with multi-media packaging. Discuss the challenges of covering different beats, using real-life examples.

**Pre-requisite:** JOUR 2000, or JOUR 2001, or permission of the instructor.

### **JOUR 3670.03: Opinion Writing**

Do you aim to influence people with your perceptions, insights and ideas? If so, you need to know the difference between a rant and proving your point. You need to consider the tone and flow of what you write. Opinion Writing teaches these practices and more.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or permission of Instructor

### **JOUR 4002.03: Honours Project**

This half-credit course, concentrated in the first four or five weeks of the first term, is a requirement for all BJH students. Students will write a tightly focused feature story of about 1500 words on a current, local news media issue. The story will examine some of the issues facing journalists. Articles will be published in an online journalism review.

Prerequisite: JOUR 3004.03

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH

### **JOUR 4855.09/5855.09: Newspaper Workshop**

Each week the Newspaper Workshop will publish The Commoner. The newspaper features straight news reporting, feature writing, interpretive and analytical writing, investigative reporting, editorial and column writing, pictures, etc. Students will try different forms of reporting and writing, and will do copy editing, page design, production and photography. Each issue will be distributed through regular outlets in Halifax.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4855.09 and in BJ for 5855.09

### **JOUR 4856.09/5856.09: Radio Workshop**

This is the real thing. For six weeks we produce news and current affairs programs four times a week live on CKDU FM, Metro Halifax's alternative radio station. Over the six weeks, students expand the skills learned in the earlier Radio Broadcast Reporting course. They write and perform newscasts, host, do tape talks, prepare mini-documentaries, interview guests, assign reporters and edit their stories.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4856.09 and in BJ for 5856.09

### **JOUR 4857.09/5857.09: Online Workshop**

Students in this workshop will serve as reporters, editors and photographers for U-News.ca, a daily online newspaper that focuses on metro university news. Unlike a conventional daily, U-News publishes continuously so students will post stories as they are ready, updating and advancing them as developments occur. Through a mix of news and feature stories, students will master the fundamentals of writing for online. They will understand how their stories fit into the "web" of related information on the Internet. They will learn the mechanics of the online world: creating pages for the World Wide Web, uploading them to a server and using a digital camera, audio and video to make their stories interactive. On completion of this workshop, students will understand how information is best communicated online and have a portfolio of stories viewable by anyone with access to the Internet.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4857.09 and in BJ for 5857.09

#### **JOUR 4858.09/5858.09: Television Workshop**

This workshop applies the basics of reporting for television news. Its purpose is to create an atmosphere where students learn to research, write and produce their own field reports and field interviews under the pressure of deadlines. Students will be taught how to write to pictures, what makes a good television story, and how it is structured. They will be encouraged to learn how to use professional cameras and editing equipment and participate in the production process. Students produce and host a weekly magazine program the 'fax on Eastlink television. By the end of the workshop students will be expected to have the knowledge and skill to produce a news report or interview that meets professional standards and be equipped to apply for entry-level positions at any TV station in Canada.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4858.09 and in BJ for 5858.09

#### **JOUR 4950.09/5950.09: Creative Nonfiction Workshop**

While most of the other journalism workshops collectively produce something (a weekly newspaper, daily online publications, radio news show, TV current affairs show), the focus in the Creative Nonfiction Workshop is on developing your individual narrative writing skills in a group setting. We do this by reading and discussing writing - your own in-progress writing as well as works by established authors - and also by vetting your story ideas, outlines and drafts with other members of the workshop group. Though we'll focus on writing, we will also examine how the magazine business actually works and discuss the basics of freelancing for fun and profit.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4950.09 and in BJ for 5950.09

#### **JOUR 4954.09/5954.09: Investigative Workshop**

Students will learn investigative reporting techniques by undertaking a major project for publication in the print media. Each student will investigate aspects of a particular topic.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4954.09 and in BJ for 5954.09

#### **JOUR 4956.09/5956.09: Advanced Radio Workshop**

This workshop provides a thorough grounding in the radio documentary, with emphasis on "field documentary" that is heard in the best news and current affairs programming. Courses will be spent listening to and analysing professional documentaries and student work. Over the course of the workshop each student will record, write, produce and package a documentary employing a variety of techniques and styles.

Prerequisite: JOUR 4856.09 for 4956.09 and JOUR 5856.09 for 5956.09

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4956.09 and in BJ for 5956.09

#### **JOUR 4958.09/5958.09: Advanced Television Workshop**

This workshop provides students with an opportunity to develop television story-telling skills that go beyond the bounds of short news stories. It is designed to explore the area of long-form journalism, or what some call the mini-documentary. Students will learn the development of character, setting, mood, storyline,

shooting, and editing style. They will also learn how to develop story structure, story boards and an efficient editing schedule for an "in-depth" report of about ten minutes in length.

Prerequisite: JOUR 4858.09 for 4958.09 and JOUR 5858.09 for 5958.09

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4958.09 and in BJ for 5958.09

#### **JOUR 4959.09/5959.09: Directed Work Study**

This is a workshop for advanced students only, and is available only by permission of the Faculty of the School of Journalism. It is intended as a longer, more intense, more demanding, and more closely supervised version of the internship. Students who wish to be considered for such a placement should first discuss it with a faculty member and then prepare a proposal for faculty approval.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4959.09 and in BJ for 5959.09

#### **JOUR 4960.09/5960.09: Magazine Workshop**

In this workshop, groups of up to six students will conceive, write, edit, design and produce a prototype print or online magazine (on a subject to be determined) up to the camera-ready or web-ready stage. Though the magazine will not be printed, we'll make page layouts available on the Web.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4960.09 and in BJ for 5960.09

#### **JOUR 4967.09/5967.09: Advanced Online Workshop**

The Advanced Online Workshop is an independent work project in which students produce an online documentary. Students create a single Web site that is, first and foremost, a piece of long-form journalism. A successful project offers the user a chance to explore the topic in several ways: in pictures, words, sound and motion. It makes extensive use of hypertext links and navigational aids to create a user-centric, non-linear piece of story telling.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4967.09 and in BJ for 5967.09

#### **JOUR 5121.03: History & Ethics of Journalism**

In this course, students will study the history of journalism from the earliest days of licensing and official censorship to the modern journalistic world of instant communications. What does this history have to teach about the meaning of such concepts as a free press, objectivity, or the public's right to know? Students will discuss how ethical principles such as truth-telling and justice apply to the practice of modern journalism. How should we judge journalistic performance in light of ethical principles? Is journalism living up to its social responsibilities? This course also looks critically at the use of language and the influence of public relations and propaganda.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

#### **JOUR 5151.03: Journalism Research**

This course will focus on the essential skills journalists need to produce excellent work. It will include methods of finding facts and sources, digging below the surface and analysing the evidence. There will be special emphasis on interviewing. Students will learn how to find and use information tucked away in court, business and property records as well as in libraries and on the Internet. There



will also be instruction in using Freedom of Information laws to get access to government files.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

### **JOUR 5153.03: Newspaper Writing & Reporting**

An intensive course in reporting for a newspaper. Students will learn, in the classroom and in the field, how to be real reporters – generating assignments, following up on leads, interviewing, researching and so on; they will get a chance to write everything from news to sports, business, arts and lifestyle features.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

### **JOUR 5156.03: Broadcast Writing & Reporting with Audio and Video**

An intensive course in news writing and reporting with audio and video. This course emphasizes the skills a student will need to work in these areas, including writing for the ear, interviewing for tape, and performance. Students will also do newscasts including voice reports on CKDU-FM, the community radio station in Metro Halifax, and a video-based news story.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

### **JOUR 6001.06: Digital Journalism 1**

This course covers all key journalism skills, from creating multimedia and interactive content to integrating social media and writing search-optimized headlines.

### **JOUR 6002.03: Audience & Content Strategies**

This course examines the nature of community and audience in various formats with an emphasis on social networks and emerging platforms and systems. Students will identify and research a specific undeserved audience and draft a proposal to serve that community in a unique way with an interactive multimedia approach.

### **JOUR 6003.03 Digital Journalism 2**

This course builds on Digital Journalism 1 to perfect digital journalism skills. Students will develop a specific beat that forms the foundation of their online portfolios.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6001.03

### **JOUR 6100.03: Writing Craft (includes Summer residency)**

**Students will attend lectures, panels and seminars, meet in small groups and one-to-one with their first mentors to finalize the subject of their book proposal and draw up a “contract of deliverables.” During the Fall semester, students will read and report on assigned creative nonfiction readings and participate in online group discussions.**

Prerequisite: Must be registered in MFA.

### **JOUR 6101.06: Mentorship I**

**Students will work one-to-one with their mentor to research and develop their individual book proposals as well as begin researching and writing their manuscript projects**

Prerequisite: JOUR 6100.03

### **JOUR 6102.03: Publishing Residency I**

During this one week residency -alternating in New York and Toronto- student will attend lectures and seminars with publishers, editors, agents and established authors. They will discuss their book

proposals-in-progress with agents and editors, and meet one-to-one with their second semester mentor to draw up a “contract of deliverables” for Mentorship II.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6101.06

### **JOUR 6103.06: Mentorship II**

Working with their mentor, students will finalize and polish their book proposals, continue work on their manuscripts, as per their contract of deliverables.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6102.03

### **JOUR 6200.03: Writing Craft II (includes Summer residency)**

**Students will attend lectures, panels and seminars. Students will do public readings from their works-in-progress. Students will also meet daily in small groups with their mentorship III mentors to further discuss craft (voice, plot, etc.) and ethical (truth, memory, reconstruction, etc.) issues and finalize plans for their manuscript writing project and draw up a “contract of deliverables” for Mentorship III.**

Prerequisite: JOUR 6100.03

### **JOUR 6201.06: Mentorship III**

Students will work one-to-one and in small groups with a mentor to research, write an edit their individual manuscript projects.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6103.06

### **JOUR 6202.03: Publishing Residency II**

During this one week residency -alternating in New York and Toronto- student will attend lectures and seminars to discuss the current state of and future trends in creative nonfiction publishing. They will get to discuss their manuscript-in-progress with editors and agents, and meet one-to-one with their mentorship IV mentor to draw up a “contract of deliverables.”

Prerequisite: JOUR 6200.03

### **JOUR 6203.06**

**Working with their mentor, students will complete and edit their manuscripts, and complete and report on an agreed upon list of readings as well as participate in online discussions on writing issues.**

Prerequisite: JOUR 6201.06

### **JOUR 6700.03: Public Records**

Public records are the foundation of investigative journalism. This course reveals how journalists locate, obtain and read records that were created for other purposes, and how they probe connections and patterns of information that are not apparent reading any one record alone.

### **JOUR 6701.06: Methods of Investigative Journalism**

This course covers basic methods and explores how data analysis techniques borrowed from the social sciences provide journalists with ways to investigate complex systems. Students will learn how to acquire and analyze large datasets, how to conduct spatial investigations using mapping software and how to turn data into compelling stories.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6700.03

**JOUR 6900.03: Business Fundamentals for Journalists**

This course introduces journalists to business disciplines and frameworks used to launch and manage a new enterprise, with particular emphasis on tools and concepts specific to journalism and journalism organizations. The course also offers an overview of legal and regulatory structures relevant to the news industry

**JOUR 6902.03: Business Issues for Electronic Commerce**

For years businesses have been using the computer and information technology to achieve internal efficiencies. With the convergence of Information Technology and telecommunications over the last decade, Electronic Commerce has emerged to redefine the way that these organizations do business with their suppliers, customers and support infrastructure such as distribution providers and financial institutions. In particular, the course will examine the recent and rapid growth of Electronic Commerce from four approaches: an introduction to Electronic Commerce; EDI and re-engineering; Electronic Commerce and the Internet; and organizational issues in implementing Electronic Commerce

Crosslisting; ECMM 6020.03

**JOUR 6907.03: New Venture Creation**

This course is about venturing - the process of creating new ventures in both the for-profit and no-for-profit environment. The issue of Social Entrepreneurship will receive specific attention. The course is designed to expose students to the issues, problems and challenges of creating new ventures and to provide students with the opportunity, within the framework of a formal course, to explore and develop venture ideas they have been considering or wish to investigate. Experiential exercises enable the student to better understand themselves, their venture potential and the merits of their new venture ideas.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6900.03, JOUR 6002.03

**JOUR 7001.03: Emerging Business Models in Journalism**

This course explores how the business model of a media organization influences the content, form and quality of the journalism produced by the organization. Students will understand the strengths and weaknesses of new models as they arise, and be able to predict which models best support the type of journalism they want to practice.

**JOUR 7002.03: Exemplars in Contemporary Journalism**

This lecture course features leading figures in contemporary journalism. Each lecture will focus on a different aspect of journalism innovation. Particular emphasis will be placed on leading figures in investigative journalism and new venture journalism. This course is delivered through distance learning.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6001.03, JOUR 6002.03, JOUR 7001.03

**JOUR 7003.03: Mobile Reporting**

Mobile reporting is a hallmark of contemporary journalism. Students will learn best practices in live reporting, editing and posting through lectures, laboratories and field experience. Students must have a department-approved smart phone and related equipment and must be enrolled in Digital Journalism 1 (JOUR 6001.03).

**JOUR 7701.06: Professional Project: Investigative Reporting**

Students will plan, organize and execute a major investigative project using tools learned in the Investigative Methods and Public

Records Research courses. Students will work with industry mentors on the project. Students may choose to work in teams, with prior permission. The project does not have to be completed on campus, and may be national or international in scope and location.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6700.03, JOUR 6701.06, JOUR 6001.06, JOUR 6002.03, JOUR 6003.03, JOUR 7001.03

**JOUR 7901.06: Professional Project: New Ventures in Journalism**

Students will work under the supervision of a mentor to develop a detailed business plan and prototype for a new venture in journalism. Students may choose to work in teams, with prior permission. Some students may have the opportunity to partner with a media organization for the project. The project may be completed off campus and may be national or international in scope and location.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6900.03, JOUR 6907.03, JOUR 6901.03, JOUR 6001.06, JOUR 6002.03, JOUR 7001.03, JOUR 6003.03, JOUR 6902.03

Master of Fine Arts in Creative Non-Fiction students should contact the University of King's College Office of the Registrar for current course descriptions.

# Fees

The Student Accounts Office at King's is part of the Bursar's Office.

Location: 2nd Floor  
Administration Building  
University of King's College  
Halifax, NS B3H 2A1

Phone: (902) 422-1271  
Fax: (902) 446-6229  
e-mail: accounts@ukings.ca  
Office Hours: Monday to Friday  
9:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.

All King's students pay their tuition fees at King's through the King's Student Accounts Office. In addition, all students living in a King's residence pay residence fees at the King's Student Accounts Office.

King's students applying for Canada Student Loan and Provincial Student Loans must have the loans made out to the University of King's College as the official Institution of Record.

**NOTE:** Students are responsible for keeping their accounts current. Students may obtain information on amounts outstanding on the web, by phone, or in person at Student Accounts. Student statements are sent electronically to a student's official university email account in the fall and winter. Statements will not be mailed.

Correspondence to students will be through the student's official university email account.

## Disclosure of Students' Financial Information

Student Accounts is often asked by parents and others to disclose financial information surrounding a student's account so they can make accurate payments. Our policy is to protect the confidentiality of all information pertaining to our students, including detailed financial records and account balances. If you wish to grant permission for your financial information to be released to a third party (such as a parent), we require that you send an email from your official university email account to: accounts@ukings.ca. Please include your name, your Student ID number and the name of the third party (individual or organization) to whom you wish to disclose your account information. Alternatively, you can print a Privacy Release Form from our website and submit it to the Student Accounts Office. The authorization will remain active until you contact our office to have it removed. Please note: Student Accounts will not initiate contact with a third party.

### 2014/2015 Important Fee Due Dates:

#### September 19

Fees due for Fall term  
Last day to pay without late registration fee  
Last day for complete refund for Arts & Science students

#### January 16

Fees due for Winter term and second instalment of Regular session  
Last day to pay without late registration fee  
Last day for complete refund for Winter term for Arts & Science students

**Note: There will be no refund of fees for the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme and Master of Journalism programme after the second day of courses. There will be no refund of Journalism Workshop fees after the second day of courses.** See J. course Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals on page 155.

## I. Introduction

The following section of the calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programmes of study during the Fall and Winter terms. Students wishing to register for a Summer term should consult the Dalhousie University Summer School Calendar for information on registration dates and fees.

Information about King's residence and housing fees is included at the end of the "Fees" section.

Students should make special note of the "Academic Dates" section beginning on [Page 6](#).

Fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors of University of King's College.

Students should also be aware that additional late fees and interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of tuition and fees as contained herein are not met.

## II. General Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees:

- Fees must be paid in Canadian funds by cash, debit card, negotiable cheque, money order, bill payment, or online banking.
- Money transferred to a student's account should not exceed the annual charges associated with tuition and ancillary fees.
- If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$20 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover the payment of tuition, the student's

registration may be cancelled and, if the student is permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.

- Accounts in arrears must be paid by cash, certified cheque, money order or interac prior to registration in a future term

## A. Deposits

### 1. Admission Deposit

A non-refundable admission deposit of \$200.00 is payable on acceptance to all new programmes. Undergraduate students admitted by April 20 are required to pay the deposit by May 15. Undergraduate students accepted after April 20 must pay the deposit within three week of receiving an offer of admission. Graduate Students must pay the deposit within four weeks of receiving an offer of admissions.

The admission deposit will be credited toward fees at the time of registration.

## B. Registration

A student is considered registered after selection of courses.

Selection of courses is deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of all assessed fees unless written notification to withdraw is submitted to the Office of the Registrar.

Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal. Students must ensure that they withdraw from all courses online.

## C. Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar and pay a late registration fee of \$50. This fee is payable at the time of registration and will be in addition to payment of regular fees.

## D. Health Insurance

### 1. Canadian and International Students

All King's students are covered by the King's Students' Union (KSU) Health and Dental Care Plan. The Health Care Plan supplements, not replaces, the provincial health care plan which covers Canadian students. Please contact the KSU for complete details.

Students are required to pay the KSU Health and Dental plan fees by the Fall term due date. Students who have existing supplementary coverage may opt out of the KSU Health and Dental Care Plan by providing proof of equivalent coverage by the fall term due date. A credit entry will be made to your student account that will be applied to fees for the winter term.

### 2. International Students Basic Coverage

International students will be charged for an International Student Health Insurance Plan when they register. Fees can be found at [www.ukings.ca/tuition-breakdown](http://www.ukings.ca/tuition-breakdown). As the plan is mandatory, it is automatically included in your fees. Students who can provide

proof of equivalent coverage in a recognized hospital/medical insurance plan may opt out of this plan prior to the last day to register for the fall term (approximately the first three weeks of the school year). The deadline is the same date as the fall term tuition and fee payment deadline. More details on the international student health plan costs and opt out process can be found at the ISES website [www.studentvip.ca/dsu](http://www.studentvip.ca/dsu).

## E. Academic Fees

Current fees are available at [www.ukings.ca/tuition-breakdown](http://www.ukings.ca/tuition-breakdown). Fees for the coming academic year are posted on this website as soon as they are available. Programme fee estimates are available at [www.ukings.ca/fee-estimates](http://www.ukings.ca/fee-estimates).

*NOTE: Students registered in more than one programme are required to pay separate academic fees for each programme.*

## F. Payment

All King's students may pay all of their fees at King's Student Accounts Office, located in the Bursar's Office. In addition, all students living in a King's residence pay residence fees at King's Student Accounts.

Students may view their account by accessing [www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca)

Full tuition fees and, if applicable, residence costs must be paid in full on or before the term tuition and fee payment deadline specified in order to avoid the late fees and interest charges. Refer to section K "Delinquent Accounts" for more details.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to "course Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals," section J, "Refunds, course Changes and Withdrawals," below:

- All students must pay the applicable deposits in accordance with Section A, "Deposits," above.
- Those holding external scholarships or funding must provide Student Accounts with documentation of the scholarship or award from the granting organization on or before the tuition due date.
- Students who are fully funded must have the external organization complete the Third Party Billing Information form on or before the term tuition and fee payment deadline. This form can be found online or within the Student Accounts Office.
- Those paying the balance of their account by Student Loan must negotiate the loan by the last day to pay tuition and fees (and, if applicable, residence cost) for the Fall or Winter term. After this date the late fees and interest charges policy will apply.
- Those whose fees are paid by a University of King's College faculty/staff tuition fee waiver must present the approved waiver form and pay applicable incidental fees by the term tuition and fee payment deadline at the start of each academic school year.
- University of King's College Scholarships are applied against fees owing to the University.

- Part-time and visiting students will be charged part time incidental fees. Please refer to the fee schedule online.
- Those who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents, 65 years of age or over and enrolled in an undergraduate non-professional degree programme in Arts, Social Sciences or Science, will have their tuition fees waived but must pay applicable incidental fees. Students must notify the Student Accounts Office on or before the term due-date to have the waiver initiated.
- When a Canada Student Loan, Provincial Loan, or co-payable bursary is presented at King's Student Accounts, any unpaid academic fees, residence fees and/or temporary loans will be deducted.
- Any payments received will first be applied to overdue accounts.

## G. Exchange Students

Outbound exchange students whose fees are paid to the University of King's College will be assessed tuition and fees for 15 credit hours per term in their faculty.

## H. International Students

Students registering in programmes at the University of King's College who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee, referred to as a "Differential Fee." Differential fees can be found at [www.ukings.ca/tuition-breakdown](http://www.ukings.ca/tuition-breakdown). There is a proportional charge for part-time international students. If a student receives landed immigrant status, the differential fee will not be assessed for the current term and beyond. In order to process a retroactive reimbursement of differential fees in a current term, proof of residency must be submitted to the Registrar's Office prior to the last day of December, April or August for each team.

## I. Audit courses

All students auditing a course pay one-half of the regular tuition fee, plus auxiliary fees if applicable. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process. In the School of Journalism, workshop courses are not available for audit. Some Journalism courses in Lecture/Tutorial format may be available for auditing. Consult with the School of Journalism for details. A student registered to audit a course who during the session wishes to change the registration to credit must receive approval from the Registrar and pay the difference in course fees plus a transfer fee of \$25.

This must be done on or before the last day for withdrawal without a "W," as shown in the table of course Add/Drop Dates on [Page 6](#) of this calendar. The same deadline applies for changing from credit to audit.

## J. Course Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult King's Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Registrar's Office for academic regulations.

Journalism Students Please Note: The one-year BJ programme and the MJ programme are limited enrolment programmes; therefore there will be no refund of tuition fees after the second day of courses,

except on compassionate grounds (that is, medically-certified illness which requires the student to withdraw from the programme). Additionally, due to their intensive nature, there will be no refund of tuition fees from Journalism Workshops after the second day of courses.

## NOTE: Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal.

## Refund Conditions

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met:

- Written notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar. Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal so please ensure courses are dropped. Refunds due to course withdrawals will be effective when a course is dropped online at <http://www.dal.ca/online> or written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar. Students can contact the Student Accounts Office to obtain an account balance.
- No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque or 60 days for a cheque drawn on a bank outside of Canada.
- A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.
- Refunds will be made to the financial lender if a student has received a Canada or Provincial Student Loan and has changed their registration status.
- No refund will be processed for account credits on fees paid for by staff tuition fee waiver until successful grades are posted.
- No fee adjustment will be made for a student changing degree or programme in the regular session after the last day to pay fees for Fall term.
- Refunds will not be issued unless requested by the student.
- A valid University of King's College ID must be presented in order for the student to receive a refund cheque.
- Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by King's scholarships, bursaries and/tuition or fee waivers.
- Refunds will be made to the external organization for students who are fully funded.
- Refunds are processed on a bi-weekly basis.
- The Registration and Refund schedule can be viewed online or obtained at the Student Accounts Office.

## K. Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of tuition and fees (and if applicable residence costs) have not been paid by the last day to pay for the Fall term or for students registered for the Winter term only by the last day to pay for the Winter term. A late fee of \$50.00 will be charged each term on delinquent accounts. A second

\$50.00 late fee will be applied in the month following the term due date on delinquent accounts. Interest at a rate set by the University will be charged weekly on delinquent accounts for the number of days overdue.

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance. The student will be reinstated upon payment of all outstanding amounts, including any late fees and interest charges assessed.

Students will not be permitted to register for another term or session until all outstanding accounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank returns the cheque, the student may be de-registered.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on May 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May Encaenia ceremony. For October graduation the date is September 1.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

## **L. Student Loans**

Students planning to fund their studies through a student loan should apply online to their province two months before the start of the school term to ensure payment by the term tuition and fee payment deadline. Students who wish to apply for a full time student loan must apply to the student loan agency in their province of permanent residence. Students who wish to apply for a part time student loan must apply to the student loan agency in their province of study. The University will deduct fees and charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. The late fees and interest charges policy apply if the loan is negotiated after the last day to pay fees for the Fall or Winter term.

## **M. Provincial Bursaries**

Students will be notified if their provincial bursary arrives as a cheque to the Student Accounts Office. Any unpaid fees will be deducted.

## **N. Income Tax Forms**

Income tax certificates (T2202A) are available online only, and will be posted by the end of February each year for the preceding calendar year.

## **O. Identification Cards**

Every full- and part-time student should obtain an identification card upon registration and payment of proper fees. ID cards are issued by the DalCard Office, located at 1443 Seymour Street. During the peak registration period in the fall, the ID Unit is also at a convenient location (often the Student Union Building). ID cards validated for the September to April academic year remain valid until August 31st of that year.

There is a \$15.00 fee to replace ID cards and a \$15.00 fee to replace the UPass sticker. Payments are made at the DalCard Office only.

## **P. Laboratory Deposits**

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or wilful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

## **Q. Fees for Transcripts**

Transcripts, official or unofficial, may be requested through the King's website ([www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca)) by mail addressed to the Registrar, or in person or at the King's Registrar's Office. Telephone requests will not be accepted. There is no charge for the transcript or for regular mail service, but the student is responsible for prepayment of the cost of any mailing charges in excess of regular first-class mail or courier charge.

Transcripts may be faxed from the Reception Desk at King's; local fax calls are free, but there is a charge of \$2.00 per page for long distance faxes. Transcripts will not be issued if any account with the University is overdue.

Transcripts for BA and BSc students are issued by Dalhousie University. Transcripts for Journalism students are issued by the University of King's College.

## **R. Parking on Campus**

Parking on the King's campus is severely limited; the spots that are available are allotted on a priority basis. Students are advised that they will not be able to obtain a parking permit.

## **S. King's Incidental Fees**

### **1. King's Students' Union Fee**

King's students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science are required to pay the Dalhousie society fee for their faculty.

Students at King's are required to pay the King's Students' Union Fee which, at the request of the King's student body, is collected upon enrolment from each student. For more information, please see "King's Students' Union" section of the calendar.

### **2. College Fee**

Every registered student of the College pays a College Fee. The College Fee supports the Residence Societies, the Day Student Society, and the Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge.

The greater portion of the College Fee is administered by the Alexandra Hall Residence Society/Bays' Residence Councils, (for resident students) and the Day Student Society (for day students). The chief aim of the two Residence bodies in administering their portion of College Fees is for improvements in the amenities of the residences, (especially in the common areas), and for events for resident members of King's. The Day Student Society employs its portion of the fees for events for non-resident members of King's, for improving the communication of College activities and events to day students, and for the subsidy of occasional meals in Prince Hall for day students. The rest of the College Fee goes toward the maintenance of the Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge.

### 3. Athletics Fee

Every registered student of the College pays an annual Athletics Fee. All King's students have access to athletic facilities and programmes at King's, and in addition are entitled to membership at Dalplex and participation in Dalhousie intramurals and club activities (with some limited exceptions). For details, please consult the "Athletics" section in this calendar.

### 4. Foundation Year Course Fee

All students enrolled in the Foundation Year Programme must pay a Course Fee, which includes the cost of the Programme Handbook.

### 5. Journalism Course Fee

All students enrolled in courses offered through the School of Journalism are charged auxiliary fees based on the number of tuition hours per course.

### 6. Technology Fee

These fees are assessed to all students to assist with deferred building maintenance and technology upgrade.

### 7. Facility Renewal Fee

These fees are assessed to all students to assist with deferred building maintenance.

### 8. Additional Student Fees

Refer to [www.ukings.ca/tuition-breakdown](http://www.ukings.ca/tuition-breakdown) for additional student fees.

## Residence Fees

### General Information

The University of King's College offers a variety of housing options, along with a number of meal plan choices. A complete breakdown of relevant fees may be found online at: [www.ukings.ca/residence-fees](http://www.ukings.ca/residence-fees).

Freshman students submitting an application for resident accommodation are responsible for payment of *three* separate fees:

Fee # 1. \$50.00 Application Fee (non refundable)

Fee # 2. \$200.00 Admission Deposit; requested by the Registrar's Office. This deposit verifies for the residence office that you will be studying at King's.

Fee # 3. \$400.00 Room Confirmation Deposit. This fee will reserve your space in residence. Once this final fee has been received you will be assigned a residence room, depending upon the availability of residence space. If residence has been filled, students will be placed on a wait-list. If a room does not become available the \$400 confirmation deposit will be refunded or credited to your student account.

Both the Application Fee and the Room Confirmation Deposit are non-refundable. Please ensure that all deposits and fees are paid to the University of King's College and not Dalhousie University.

Residence is filled on a first-come, first-served basis. You should fill out your application and pay these fees as quickly as possible if you are thinking about living in residence at King's.

Students are required to *leave residence each term within twenty-four hours after their last scheduled exam or academic commitment*. Students may be permitted to occupy a room after this time at the discretion of the Dean of Residence. For charges and conditions, students should consult with the Dean of Residence and Student Accounts. For information on dates, see "Residence Dates" on page 21.

Resident students who are not registered at the University of King's College should consult Student Accounts for options regarding payment of residence fees.

### Expectations

Students are expected to remain in residence for the duration of the academic year. Any student who withdraws from residence during the academic year will be held responsible for his/her residence fees for the full academic year or until a replacement, acceptable to the College, is found. It is the sole responsibility of the withdrawing student to find his or her own replacement, in consultation with the Dean of Residence. An additional administrative fee of \$175.00 will be levied in the case of early withdrawal from an assigned room. Students withdrawing from the University who receive a tuition fee refund on compassionate or medical grounds may be released from their residence fee obligation at the discretion of the Dean of Residence. In these cases, students must provide documentation from a health professional.

### Failure to Pay Residence Fees

Residence fees for the Fall term must be paid by the last day to pay fees for the Fall term. Residence Fees for the Winter term must be paid by the last day to pay fees for the Winter term. Students who have not paid residence fees by the term deadlines indicated will have the late fees and interest charges policy applied on delinquent accounts.

No student may return to residence in the Winter term until Fall term residence (and applicable interest) charges are fully paid. If fees have not been paid, the student's account will be in arrears until all charges have been paid by the student; or in the case of residence withdrawal, until a replacement is found who is acceptable to the College.

### Expulsion from Residence

Students evicted from residence remain responsible for residence fees for the duration of the academic year.

### Caution Deposit

A caution deposit of \$300.00 will be charged to each student who lives in residence. It will be payable with the first installment of residence fees. Students are responsible for the condition of their room and for any and all damages that occur within their assigned

space. Caution deposits will be held until room checks have been fully completed by a member of the Facilities Department.

### **Gown Deposit**

Resident students will receive an academic gown upon their arrival to residence. Non-resident students may, upon presentation of their student identification card, obtain an academic gown from the Front Desk of Alexandra Hall, weekdays between 8:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. Resident students pay a \$100 gown deposit with the first instalment of their residence fees. Of this deposit, \$90 is credited back to the students account if the gown is returned before the close of residence in April; \$10 is withheld to cover the cost of dry cleaning.

All resident students will forfeit their \$100.00 gown deposit if gowns are not returned by their residence check out date in April (or by the close of residence at end of term). Non-resident students will be charged a \$100.00 fee if their gowns are not returned by the date and time stated to them at the time of gown sign-out.

### **Room Keys and Smart Cards**

Students who fail to return their room keys and/or their access cards by their check-out date in April (or by the close of residence at end of term) will be charged a corresponding replacement fee.

### **Deposit Refunds**

The caution and gown deposits are credited to a student's account in late May. Students who have an overall credit can request a refund cheque by contacting the Student Accounts Office.



# Awards

## King's Scholarships and Bursaries

### General Policy

The following points outline general policies which apply to the administration of entrance and in-course scholarships and bursaries awarded by the University of King's College:

- King's scholarships are tenable in the academic year immediately following their award.
- King's scholarships are awarded for one year only, with the following exceptions: the Dr. W. Bruce Almon, the Dr. Carrie Best and the Nova Scotia Power (see "[I. Entrance Scholarships](#)" below), the Maude & Doris Robinson scholarship and the Stevenson scholarship (see "[II. In-course Scholarships](#)" on page 171).
- All scholarships, prizes and bursaries will first be credited to the student's account for payment of fees owed to the University (tuition, residence and other required fees). Any portion in excess of the aforementioned charges will be refunded to the student, normally in November.
- Prizes are awarded regardless of whether the student is returning to King's.
- Transfer students (including those transferring from Dalhousie to King's) are not eligible for King's scholarships in the year of transfer. After one year, such students are considered on the same basis as other students.
- Students who, in a Regular session, have completed a full course load (i.e., 5 full credits or the equivalent), and who by their academic record qualify for an in-course scholarship, will be eligible for 100% of their scholarship award. Students who, in a Regular session, complete three, three and a half, four or four and a half credits or the equivalent, and who by their academic record qualify for an in-course scholarship, will have their scholarship amount pro-rated according to the number of credits they completed in that Regular session. Fully funded scholarship students who withdraw from individual courses will be credited back to the scholarship budget.
- Qualified students who have had their scholarships prorated (as above) will be eligible to increase their scholarship award (to a maximum of 100%) if they complete further credits in a Summer session with a minimum GPA of 3.7, increasing the total number of credits completed within a calendar year (September 1-August 31). Reassessment will take into account all courses taken within the September to August period. The deadline for reassessing prorated scholarships is the last day to add courses in September.
- In all cases, students holding scholarships must be registered as King's students in at least three half-credits or the equivalent in each of the Fall and Winter terms of the year immediately following the award. Should their registration fall below three half-credits at any point in the year, the award will be prorated based on the number of months during which the student was in full-time attendance.

- Students holding scholarships in their fourth year of full-time study must be enrolled in a four-year degree programme (20-credit major or honours), or in a 20-credit major conversion year or an honours conversion year.
- The cumulative GPA earned prior to the time away from King's/Dalhousie will be used when assessing the in-course scholarship eligibility of students who have been studying full-time on a Letter of Permission.
- Students who plan to go away on a King's/Dalhousie approved exchange in the year following their in-course scholarship offer will be eligible to accept the award provided they are paying tuition to King's/Dalhousie, and not to the institution they are visiting.
- Students who are paying tuition to the institution they are visiting, but who are returning to King's following their year on exchange, may be considered for scholarship in the year they return (based on their GPA from their most recent year at King's), provided they notify the Registrar's Office by June 1 of their intention to return in the fall. As the amounts offered for each range of GPA vary from year to year depending on the number of students who achieve first course standing, the amount offered may vary from the original offer.
- Students who are taking a year away from school altogether will be considered on their return, based on their performance in their most recent year at King's, provided they notify the Registrar's Office by June 1 of their intention to return in the fall. As the amounts offered for each range of GPA vary from year to year depending on the number of students who achieve first course standing, the amount offered may vary from the original offer.
- The names, hometown and programmes of study of students who have received scholarships will be released to the donors of those awards.

### I. Entrance Scholarships

The University of King's College offers a number of entrance scholarships, the values of which normally range from \$1,200 to \$10,000, to outstanding students who are admitted directly from high school to the first year of study, to Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music, and Bachelor of Science programmes. Entrance scholarships are provided through various bequests and gifts to the University (listed below) as well as from University funds.

Please note: Students applying to the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme are not eligible to apply for general entrance scholarships. See "[III. One-Year Bachelor of Journalism Scholarships](#)" on page 172.

Students who wish to be considered for an entrance scholarship must apply for admission to the University by March 1. Students who wish to include an essay submission with their scholarship applications are requested to submit the essay by February 1 to permit extra time for faculty readers to review the entry submission. The essay is one which has been written for a senior high school course, signed by a high school official to confirm that the essay is the work of the applicant.

No special scholarship application is required for King's entrance scholarships, with the following exceptions:

- Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship
- Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship
- Harrison McCain Scholar-Bursary
- Donald R. Sobey Scholarships
- Colin Starnes Award

For details, see the individual entries, below.

The gifts, bequests and endowments which make possible the awarding of entrance scholarships at the University of King's College are listed below.

**Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship:** Established by the will of Susanna Weston Arrow Almon, this scholarship is awarded to a first-year Science student who lives in residence in first year. The award is renewable yearly provided that the student maintains a first-class average; there is no requirement to remain in residence in order to renew. If the current holder of this award does not meet the academic requirements for renewal and there is no eligible entering student to take up the award in a given year, the funds will be assigned to in-course scholarships.

**Alumni Association Scholarships:**

A number of entrance scholarships are made possible each year through the support of the Alumni Association; preference for one of these is to be given to a student from King's-Edgehill or another independent school in Atlantic Canada.

**BMO Scholarship:**

Established as a gift to the University's *Building on a Strong Foundation* campaign, this scholarship is awarded to a student entering the first year of an Arts, Science or Journalism programme.

**Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship:**

This scholarship (\$5,000 per year) is offered by the University of King's College in honour of Dr. Carrie Best, in recognition of her activities on behalf of human rights. Open to Aboriginal-Canadians and African-Canadians enrolled in a three- or four-year programme of studies leading to a BJ(Honours), BA or BSc only, the award is tenable for four years based upon satisfactory academic performance. Completed applications for these scholarships must be received by March 1; application forms are available from the King's Registrar. Final selection may be based on interviews of leading candidates.

**Arthur L. Chase Memorial Scholarship:**

Established by a bequest of the estate of Harold M. Chase, this award commemorates Arthur L. Chase, a King's student who died in tragic circumstances. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

**Henry S. Cousins Scholarship:**

An entrance award made possible by the Anna H. Cousins bequest, in memory of her husband Henry S. Cousins.

**John Stephen Cowie Memorial Scholarship:**

Established by a bequest of the estate of Dorothea Cowie, this award commemorates John Stephen Cowie, a King's student who died in tragic circumstances. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

**Dr. Norman H. Gosse Scholarship:**

This scholarship, named for a former Chancellor of the University, is open to a Science student entering the Foundation Year Programme.

**George David Harris Memorial Scholarship:**

Established by a bequest of the estate of James R. Harris, this award commemorates George David Harris, a King's student who lost his life by drowning in an attempt to save the life of a friend. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

**The Hayward Family Scholarship:**

Established by Bill, Jim and Annette Hayward in honour of the University's 200th anniversary, this scholarship is to be awarded to a student entering first year, with preference given to a son or daughter of a King's alumnus/alumna.

**Rev. J. Lloyd Keating Scholarship:**

An entrance scholarship, established by the bequest of the Rev. J. Lloyd Keating, to encourage students in the study of chemistry and physics.

**Margaret and Elwin Malone Memorial Scholarships:**

Established in memory of Margaret and Elwin Malone, this fund provides entrance and in-course scholarships in Arts, Science and Journalism.

**M. Ann McCaig Scholarship:**

Established by M. Ann McCaig, a friend of the University of King's College, for an arts, science or journalism student entering first year.

**Harrison McCain Scholar-Bursary:**

This award is available annually to an entering student attending King's who has graduated from a high school in Canada. The value is \$16,000 over a four-year course of study: \$4000 per year in each year of study. The criteria are: admission average of 80%, financial need and a recognized initiative in funding the student's own education. The application deadline is March 1. For further details and an application form, see the King's Registrar's Office.

**Charles E. Merrill Trust Scholarship:**

This scholarship is awarded to a student or students entering or continuing full-time degree programmes in Arts, Science, or Journalism, who are citizens of the United States and who completed their secondary education in that country. Preference will be given to students who have transferred to King's for a full academic session as exchange students.

**Honourable Hilroy Nathanson Memorial Award:**

Established by the family and friends of Hilroy Nathanson, the Honourable Hilroy Nathanson Memorial Award is intended to assist students with the high cost of education. Preference will be given to students from: 1st- Cape Breton, 2nd- Rural Nova Scotia, 3rd- Rural Atlantic Canada, 4th- Atlantic Canada

**Nova Scotia Power Inc. University Scholarship:**

Since 1995, Nova Scotia Power Inc. has sponsored an annual scholarship in the amount of \$1,500 for full-time study in an undergraduate degree programme. The recipient will have achieved a high level of academic excellence and demonstrated involvement in extra-curricular activities. The scholarship will be renewable up to three or four years (depending upon the duration of the student's undergraduate programme) provided that the student maintains the required academic standing. Recipients are to be Canadian

citizens (or landed immigrants) who have been residents of Nova Scotia for at least three years.

**Margaret Rice Memorial Scholarship:**

First consideration will be given to an entering female student of high academic standing from Pictou County. Failing this, the scholarship will be awarded according to the usual criteria for entrance scholarships.

**Donald R. Sobey Scholarships**

The Donald R. Sobey Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic excellence, proven leadership skills, and involvement in school and/or community activities. Three awards of \$10,000 are available each year. Applicants must be Canadian citizens and be entering the first year of an undergraduate program at the University of King's College.

If the Donald R. Sobey Scholarship Committee judges any two or more scholarship applicants to be equally deserving, preference will be given to candidates who are living in one of the Atlantic Provinces (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland and Labrador, and Prince Edward Island). Completed applications for these scholarships must be received by March 15; application forms are available from the King's Registrar's Office.

**Colin Starnes Award:**

This award, covering full tuition and compulsory fees, will be granted annually to a Nova Scotian student who, in the opinion of the selection committee:

- 1) would otherwise be unlikely or unable to come to the King's Foundation Year Programme
- 2) who would make a unique contribution to the life of the University, and
- 3) who would uniquely benefit from a King's education

**University Entrance Scholarships:**

Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of entrance scholarships out of general funds.

**W. Garfield Weston Scholarships:**

Donated by the W. Garfield Weston Foundation, these awards are given as entrance scholarships to students in Arts, Science or Journalism.

**Mrs. W.A. Winfield Scholarship:**

An entrance award, in memory of her husband.

**II. In-course Scholarships**

In-course students will be considered for scholarships automatically at the end of each academic year; no special applications are necessary. All students will be considered for an award provided they have not been eligible for more than three previous years if in a four-year programme or more than two previous years if in a three-year programme. In-course scholarship amounts will vary but normally range from \$1,250 to \$8,000. King's in-course scholarships are provided through various gifts, bequests and endowments (listed below), as well as from University funds.

**Ira Abraham Memorial Scholarship**

Established by the family of Ira Abraham, the Ira Abraham Memorial Scholarship is intended to assist upper-year students with the high cost of education.

**Alexandra Society Scholarship:**

The Alexandra Society of the University of King's College, which existed from 1902 to 2002, provided entrance and in-course scholarships each year to female students from the Atlantic provinces. The Society is now disbanded, but in recognition of the many years of generosity and support the Society gave the College, we name in perpetuity an Alexandra Society Scholar, which is the top returning female student.

**Alumni Association Scholarships:**

A number of in-course scholarships are made possible each year through the support of the Alumni Association.

**G. Frederick Butler Scholarship:** Established by the Alumni Association from income derived from his bequest.

**The George Earles Memorial Scholarship:**

Established by the friends and family of George Earles (BJH '86), this scholarship is awarded to an upper-year student enrolled in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme. Preference will be given to a student with a demonstrated interest in theatre or music.

**Roy M. Haverstock Scholarship:**

Established by a bequest from the estate of Gertrude H. Fox.

**The Hayward Family Scholarship:**

Established by Annette, C. William and James Hayward as their Bicentennial gift to the University in recognition of their times at King's. This scholarship is to be awarded to the top Journalism student entering third or fourth year.

**Holy Trinity (Yarmouth) Scholarship:**

Established by the Parish of Holy Trinity, Yarmouth, this in-course scholarship is to be awarded in Arts, Science or Journalism.

**Dr. John B. Hibbitts Scholarship**

This scholarship is to be awarded to a returning King's student in Arts, Science, or Journalism, who has achieved first course standing. Preference shall be given to those students studying English and/or Classics. If in any year, however, the scholarship is not awarded, the income shall be used for the purchase of books in Church History for the King's Library.

**The Honourable Ray Lawson Scholarships:**

Established through the generosity of Hon. Ray Lawson, Chancellor of the University 1948-56, and of his son, Colonel Tom Lawson.

**Evanov Radio Group Award for Broadcast Journalism:**

Evanov Radio Group Award for Broadcast Journalism is available to students with a demonstrated focus in broadcast journalism, in either radio, television or new media.

**Margaret and Elwin Malone Memorial Scholarships:**

Established in memory of Margaret and Elwin Malone, this fund provides entrance and in-course scholarships in Arts, Science and Journalism.

**Charles E. Merrill Trust Scholarship:**

This scholarship is awarded to a student or students entering or continuing full-time degree programmes in Arts, Science or Journalism, who are citizens of the United States and who completed their secondary education in that country. Preference will be given to students who have transferred to King's for a full academic session as exchange students.

**Ella and Henry Muggah Scholarship:**

Established by the family and friends of Dr. Henry Muggah, Q.C., and Ella Muggah, long time supporters of King's, this scholarship is to be awarded to an Arts or Science student entering second, third, or fourth year, who demonstrates both financial need and academic ability.

**Commodore Bruce S. Oland Scholarship:**

Established by Commodore Oland, this scholarship is awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada, with preference to a student from Nova Scotia who is proceeding from the Foundation Year Programme to the second year of an Arts or Science degree and who is recognized on the President's List.

**Maude & Doris Robinson Scholarship:**

This renewable scholarship gives preference to a student who is registered in an honours or combined honours degree in Classics, who is from the Atlantic Region and who has demonstrated financial need.

**Archbishop Runcie Scholarship:**

Established by the Province of Nova Scotia to commemorate the visit of Archbishop Runcie in August 1985.

**Ronald G. Smith Memorial Scholarship:**

Established from the bequest of Ronald G. Smith, a member of King's Board of Governors from 1965 to 1983, this fund provides an in-course scholarship to an Arts, Science or Journalism student.

**Smith-Jackson Memorial Scholarship:**

Founded in memory of King's alumni John Frederick Lester Jackson, Owen Benjamin Smith, Margaret Kathleen Smith and Wallace Wyniard Smith, to be awarded to a student or students from New Brunswick or Nova Scotia who have completed at least one year at the University of King's College. The recipient should be active in University organizations of benefit to his or her fellow students, and be active in athletics, as well as being a deserving scholar.

**Frank Sobey Scholarships:**

Established from the income of his bequest to the College.

**Shaw Media Scholarship:** Established by Southam Inc. as a gift to the University's Bicentennial Campaign, this scholarship is awarded to in-course students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme, with preference given to students in the BJH programme with combined honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies.

**The Stevenson Scholarship:**

Founded by the Rev. J. Stevenson, M.A. (sometime Professor of Mathematics), this award, tenable for two years, will be made to a student with the highest average on the five best subjects in the first year.

**The Claire Strickland Vair Scholarship:**

An annual award to be offered to a student beyond the first year who displays excellence in English, an English major or English honours student preferred.

**University In-course Scholarships:**

Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of in-course scholarships out of general funds.

### III. One-Year Bachelor of Journalism Scholarships

**The ATV/CTV Media Scholarships:**

This scholarship is offered in support of the University's commitment to diversity. This award is tenable in the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme for a one-year period. Preference is given to African Canadian and Aboriginal students.

**The Bachelor of Journalism Diversity Scholarship:**

A \$6,500 scholarship for a One-Year Bachelor of Journalism student who is a Canadian citizen or permanent resident. Preference will be given to candidates of African Canadian or Canadian Aboriginal descent, but the award is open to all persons of a visible minority.

**The Audrey Stevenson Memorial Scholarship:**

Established by her family in loving memory of Audrey Stevenson, in recognition of her thirty-year contribution to journalism in the province of New Brunswick. The scholarship is to be awarded annually to a female student entering the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme. Criteria will include demonstrated scholastic ability, qualities of leadership and community involvement. No special application is required; all students who qualify for this award will be automatically considered.

**The Reader's Digest Journalism Scholarship:**

Established by the Reader's Digest Foundation to support the development of the journalism profession. This scholarship is awarded to a student in the Bachelor of Journalism programme who is a member of a visible minority or a member of other under-represented groups as determined by the Journalism Admission Committee. Recipients must meet the minimum entrance requirement for the programme and they must be Canadian Citizens or permanent residents. Preference is given to those students with a demonstrated interest in print journalism.

*Note: Applicants may request consideration for the ATV/CTV Scholarship, the Alumni Association Journalism Scholarship and the Rogers Broadcasting All-News Scholarship by completing the appropriate section on the Bachelor of Journalism admissions application form, available from the Registrar's Office. No further application form is required. The deadline for all applications to the Bachelor of Journalism programme is February 15.*

### IV. Master of Journalism Scholarship

**Evanov Radio Group Award for Broadcast Journalism**

This award is available to Canadian Citizens or permanent residents with a demonstrated focus in broadcast Journalism, in either radio, television or new media.

### V. Restricted Scholarships

The following scholarships have special conditions attached to them; nomination or application for these awards are made as explained individually, below:

**James Fear Scholarship:**

Established by the will of Mary L. Fear in memory of her husband James Fear, a graduate of the University of King's College, this scholarship is awarded to a student entering the University of King's College as a pre-Divinity student and proceeding to the degree of Master of Divinity at the Atlantic School of Theology, on the nomination of the Bishop of Nova Scotia. The Fear scholarship is renewable, provided that the recipient maintains suitable standing. When no pre-Divinity student is nominated by the Bishop of Nova

Scotia, the Fear Scholarship will be awarded as an entrance scholarship for one year only.

**Dr. John F. Godfrey Travelling Scholarship(s):**

Established by his friends to commemorate the services of Dr. John F. Godfrey, President of King's 1978-1987, the Godfrey scholarship(s) will assist

- a student from a developing country to study at King's; or
- a King's student to study for a year or less in a developing country; or
- a King's student to engage in a project connected with education or development work in a developing country.

*Note: Applications for this scholarship must be received by March 15. Please consult the Registrar for details.*

**Hazen Trust Scholarships:**

Two scholarships are available for students entering King's from New Brunswick high schools as pre-Divinity students officially certified by the Diocese of Fredericton, on the nomination of the Bishop of Fredericton. These scholarships may be retained during the years necessary for the holders to complete degrees at King's and at the Atlantic School of Theology, provided their grades at each institution are satisfactory to the Scholarship Committee (with an average no lower than B).

If in any one year, one or both of these scholarships is not so held, such scholarship (or scholarships) will be available for one year only to a qualified student (or students) from the Diocese of Fredericton already registered at the Atlantic School of Theology, provided a nomination by the Diocese, or an application from the student, is made to the Scholarship Committee.

Failing the making of an award (or awards) according to the provisions above, the Hazen scholarship (or scholarships) will be available to qualified students entering King's from New Brunswick high schools as an entrance scholarship (or scholarships) for one year only.

**The Judge J. Elliott Hudson Memorial Scholarship:**

Established by the late Mrs. Ruth Hudson, BA '61, in memory of her husband, Judge J. Elliott Hudson, in recognition of his devotion to the University of King's College. This scholarship is to be awarded to a journalism student in his or her graduating year in either the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) or the Bachelor of Journalism programme. Preference will be given to a deserving student who can demonstrate an interest in sports reporting or religious reporting. Letters of application are received in March; application information is posted in the School of Journalism and in the Registrar's Office each year.

**Charles Frederick William Moseley Scholarship:**

Established by the will of Charles Frederick William Moseley, this scholarship is open to a student from regions Nos. 16 and 17 of the Anglican Diocese of Nova Scotia (Dartmouth and the Eastern Shore), on the nomination of the Bishop of Nova Scotia. In order to be eligible, a student must have resided in one of the areas for at least one year while attending high school, be entering the University of King's College as a pre-Divinity student, and proceeding to the degree of Master of Divinity at the Atlantic School of Theology. It is renewable yearly provided that the student maintains suitable academic standing. When no pre-Divinity student is nominated, it will be awarded to the highest competitor from the regions as an entrance scholarship for one year only.

**H.H. Pickett Trust Awards:**

A number of scholarships will be awarded annually as a memorial to H.H. Pickett of Saint John, N.B. The memorial has been established by Miss Lesley L. Pickett. The awards may be made to:

- (1) students entering the University of King's College as pre-Divinity students from the Diocese of Fredericton, on the nomination of the Bishop of Fredericton. These students will hold their awards for each of their years at King's, and while studying at the Atlantic School of Theology;
- (2) graduates of the University of King's College who are undertaking theological studies at the Atlantic School of Theology in preparation for ordination in the Diocese of Fredericton; and
- (3) students of the University of King's College.

Preference in all cases will be given to students who are members of Trinity Church, Saint John, New Brunswick, and, secondly, to students who are members of the Diocese of Fredericton. Those holding scholarship awards under this title must maintain the standards set from time to time by the Scholarship Committee.

**International Student Awards**

The University of King's College encourages diversity of our student body. In light of this, an International Student Award account has been established to facilitate the gathering and dispersing of raised funds in support of international students at the college.

Gifts directed to International Student Awards will not be endowed. These funds will be annually distributed as authorized by the Bursary Committee in accordance with the following guidelines:

Students must be registered full time in a degree program at King's. Preference will be given to students who are formerly or currently citizens of a developing country which is a recipient of CIDA funded projects.

**VI. Encaenia Medals**

**The Governor General's Medal:**

Awarded to the student who is graduating with the highest academic standing in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree programme or the post-baccalaureate Bachelor of Journalism programme.

**The King's Medal:**

Awarded to the graduating student who stands highest in an honours programme in an Arts or Science subject.

**The Contemporary Studies Medal:**

Awarded to the student graduating with combined honours in Contemporary Studies who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

**The Early Modern Studies Medal:**

Awarded to the student graduating with combined honours in Early Modern Studies who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

**The History of Science & Technology Medal:**

Awarded to the student graduating with combined honours in History of Science & Technology who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

## VII. Prizes

### **The Almon-Welsford Testimonial Prize:**

The Honourable William J. Almon, Esq., M.D., (1816-1901) and his family, endowed a prize to commemorate the gallant and loyal deeds of Major Augustus Frederick Welsford who died in the Crimean War (1855), and to encourage the study of Latin. The prize is awarded annually to the student who, completing his or her first year, makes the highest mark in a Latin course at the 1000 or 2000 level, provided the grade is at least B.

### **The Norah and Alban Bate Prize:**

An in-course open scholarship used to recognize the standing of a top student.

### **The Mary Allison Bell Memorial Award in the Biological Sciences:**

Established through the generosity of the late Dr. Richard L. de C.H. Saunders and the late Dr. Sarah Cameron Saunders, in loving memory of Mary Allison Bell (BSc '57). Dr. Bell had a distinguished scientific career and achieved international recognition for her research. This award was established to commemorate her achievements and in recognition of her interest in and concern for students. The award is to be presented annually to a woman graduating from the University of King's College who is continuing her education in the biological sciences, preferably neurological science.

### **Bishop Binney Prize:**

This prize, which was founded by Mrs. Binney, is given to the undergraduate with the best examination results at the end of the second year with ten courses.

### **The Harry Crawford Memorial Prize:**

Offered annually by a friend in memory of Harry Crawford, son of Thomas H. and Elizabeth A. Crawford, Gagetown, NB, a student of this College who died true to his King and his Country, April 14, 1915, while serving in the Canadian Motor Cycle Corps. The prize is awarded to a student completing the second year of an Arts programme, who is of good character and academic standing, and "who, in the opinion of the Faculty, deserves it most."

### **The Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion:**

This book prize, made possible by a grant from the Templeton Foundation, is for the best essay written for a Science and Religion course (either HSTC 3201/EMSP 3201 Historical Perspectives in the Fall term or HSTC 3201/CTMP 3201 Contemporary Perspectives in the Winter term). Sir William Dawson, a native of Nova Scotia, was an educator who taught for a short time at Dalhousie College before going on to become the leading Canadian scientist of his age. He wrote prolifically on both science and religion separately, as well as the relation between the two. He was the author of *Acadian Geology* (1855) and from 1855 to 1893 was Principal of McGill University, which he transformed into a leading scientific institution. Dawson was also instrumental in the foundation of the Royal Society of Canada, becoming its first President (1882 - 83).

### **The Henry D. deBlois English Prize:**

The late Rev. Henry D. deBlois, DCL, a graduate of King's College, left the sum of \$200 to the Governors of the College to establish a prize in English. Awarded to a student in 2nd, 3rd or 4th year of an Arts or Science degree programme.

### **The Beatrice E. Fry Memorial Prize:**

Established by the Diocesan Board of the W.A. of the Diocese of Nova Scotia, in memory of Miss Beatrice E. Fry. Awarded to the woman student with the best standing in ENGL 1000.06.

### **Dr. Kathleen Margaret (Peggy) Heller Memorial Foundation Year Prize**

Established by the family, friends and colleagues of Dr. Dr. Kathleen Margaret (Peggy) Heller in memory of her considerable dedication and academic contributions to the students and the curriculum of the Foundation Year Programme at King's. The Dr. Kathleen Margaret (Peggy) Heller Memorial Foundation Year Prize is awarded annually to the student with the highest marks in the Foundation Year Programme.

### **The Zaidee Horsfall Prize in Mathematics:**

Established as a memorial to the late Zaidee Horsfall, MA, DCL, this prize is awarded to the student who makes the highest mark in first-year Mathematics.

### **King's Bookstore Co-op Award:**

Established by Laurence and Kathleen Jerome, the award recognizes students who, like their son David Jerome (BScH '09), take social action on behalf of the King's Community. The award supports an individual who has demonstrated initiative with regard to bettering campus life for all.

### **The Lawson Prize:**

Established by the Hon. Ray Lawson, a former Chancellor of the University, for the student who shows the greatest progress between first and second year.

### **The Dr. Jim MacNeill Memorial Award in Journalism:**

Established by the family and friends of Jim MacNeill, DCL '98, in recognition of his contribution to journalism and of his support for the King's School of Journalism and its students, this award is bestowed annually during Encaenia to a deserving graduating journalism student who epitomizes the skills and dedications to the principles of public service journalism practised by Jim MacNeill during his lifetime.

### **The McCawley Classical Prize:**

Established as a testimonial to the Rev. G. McCawley, DD, on his retirement in 1875 from the office of President of the University. This prize is awarded annually to the student who makes the highest mark in a Greek course at the 1000 level providing the grade is at least a B.

### **George B. Pickett Prize:**

Established from a bequest of the estate of George R.B. Inch, this prize commemorates George B. Pickett, farmer and philosopher of Oak Point, NB. It is awarded to the first-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student who has the highest aggregate average among those who achieve a first-class standing in Journalism 1001.

### **Dr. M.A.B. Smith Prize:**

Established by a bequest of \$500 from the late Dr. M.A.B. Smith, this prize is awarded to the student with the highest marks at the end of his or her second year with ten courses. In case of a tie, preference will be given to a pre-Divinity student.

### **Major Cecil R. Thompson Prize:**

Given to the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student who achieves the highest grade in JOUR 2001.06.

**M. Grace Wambolt Law Study Award:**

This fund commemorates M. Grace Wambolt, QC, DCnL, the first woman King's/Queen's Counsel east of Ontario, and the first woman to serve the people of Nova Scotia for over 50 years in the active practice of law. This award is to be made to the graduating King's student, chosen on the basis of academic merit, leadership capacity and any required admission test score, who is accepted to study law at Dalhousie Law School or Oxford University.

**VIII. Bursaries****A. Entrance Bursaries**

In order to be considered for the General Motors Bursary, entering students may submit an application for consideration prior to their fall registration. Application forms and further details are available online at [www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca). Financial need information will be confirmed by student loan documentation in the fall.

**BMO Residence Bursary:**

Established by the BMO Financial Group in 2007, this bursary provides students with financial assistance that enables participation in the residence community. The recipient will be entering first year at King's, have an average of 80%, and be eligible for Canada Student Loans.

**General Motors Entrance Bursary:**

The purpose of this bursary program is to encourage students to come to King's who might not otherwise do so because of financial considerations. To be considered for the Bursary a student must be entering the first year of university studies and be eligible to receive a government student loan. The application deadline is March 1 of the year prior to entering the University.

**Margaret and Wallace Towers Bursary:**

Established by Dr. Donald R. Towers, an alumnus of King's, in memory of his mother and father. This bursary, tenable for four years, is open to a student of high academic standing entering the University to study Arts and Science and who is a resident, or a descendant of residents, of Charlotte County, New Brunswick or Washington County, Maine. Failing any qualified applicants from this county in any one year, the bursary for that year only will become available to a student resident anywhere outside the Maritime Provinces of Canada. The holder must live in residence.

**B. In-course Bursaries**

The following King's Bursaries are awarded by the King's Bursary Committee, and are available on an ongoing basis throughout the year to needy King's students who have exhausted other areas of financial assistance, including the Canada Student Loan Programme. All currently enrolled full-time students of the University of King's College who have sought financial assistance elsewhere and can demonstrate fiscal hardship are eligible to apply. Application forms are available from the Registrar; normally applications are accepted between November 1 and March 15 of each year.

**Alumni Association Memorial Bursary Fund:**

In 1975 the King's College Alumni Memorial Fund was established with a two-fold purpose. It was to provide an opportunity for gifts to be placed in memory of Kingsmen, staff, and students for their friends. Monies received as a memorial are invested and a Book of Memory is established in the Chapel. In it are recorded names of those in whose memory gifts are placed. The income is to be used as

a bursary fund to assist worthwhile students, over and above scholarships, and to provide student aid and/or prize funds. This fund is intended to provide a limited number of small bursaries for students registered full-time at King's who are in need of financial assistance.

**Alumni Bicentennial Bursary:**

Established by the Alumni Association to commemorate the 200th anniversary of the founding of the University of King's College in 1789, this bursary is to be awarded to a King's student in financial need.

**Otto Antoft Memorial Bursary:**

This bursary is to be awarded to a student in financial need. Preference will be given to Danish nationals.

**James F. Billman Bursary:** To be awarded to a student or students preparing for Holy Orders.

**The Binney Bursary:**

Founded in the year 1858 by Miss Binney, sister of the late Bishop Binney and daughter of the late Reverend Hibbert Binney, in memory of her father.

**Charles Cogswell Bursary:**

Charles Cogswell, Esq., MD, made a donation of \$400 to the Governors of King's College, the object of the donation being to promote the health of the students and encourage them in the prosecution of their studies.

**CIBC History of Science and Technology Bursaries:**

Established by CIBC in 2006, in recognition of the important role the study of the history and philosophy of science will play in our continued understanding of the world, the CIBC HOST Bursaries are available to students enrolled in the History of Science and Technology Programme.

**Ann M. Crooks Science Bursary**

The Ann M. Crooks Bursary is made possible by Ann M. Pituley (nee Crooks) BSc '57. It will be awarded annually to a female student who is enrolled at King's and is studying science (Chemistry, Physics, Biology, Geology, or Computer Science) at Dalhousie.

**Day Student Bursary:**

Established by the King's Day Students' Society as its Bicentennial gift to the University, this bursary is to be awarded to a day student.

**Susan Williams Dexter Memorial Bursary:**

Established in memory of Susan J. Williams Dexter by her family and friends in 2001, this fund provides a bursary to a student enrolled in the one-year Bachelor of Journalism program who can demonstrate financial need.

**Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Bursaries:**

Established by a bequest from the Estate of Jen M. Douthwaite in loving memory of her husband, these bursaries provide for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools who are in financial need and are in good academic standing. These bursaries may be renewable.

**Contance E. Brown Finck Bursary:**

Established by Constance Finck, BA '45, to provide financial assistance to sons and daughters of Anglican Clergy enrolled at the University of King's College.

**Dr. Marion G. Fry Bursary:**

Established by the Alumni Association in 1993 to honour Dr. Marion Fry's contribution to the University and the Alumni Association during her term as University President (1987-1993).

**Rev. Canon Harold Graven Bursary:**

Established by Canon Graven in 2003. It is his wish that the bursary be awarded to a third or fourth year King's student. Preference will be given to a student who has an interest in preparing for Holy Orders in the Anglican Church of Canada, an interest in pastoral care and a knowledge of the Greek New Testament.

**Roy M. Haverstock Bursary:**

Established by a bequest of Gertrude H. Fox in memory of her brother, Roy M. Haverstock.

**The Joan Holman Memorial Bursary:**

Made possible through the generous gift of Mr. Larry Holman (BCom '69) in memory of his best friend and wife Joan (Sellick) Holman (BSc '69) who died in 2007 from a Desmoid Tumour. This bursary will be available to students studying in the arts or science with a demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to Nova Scotia residents.

**Lois Hudson Bursary:**

Established by a bequest from the estate of David W. Hudson in memory of his sister, Lois Hudson, as an entrance bursary for a first-year woman student in need of financial assistance.

**Jackson Bursary:**

Founded by the Rev. G.O. Cheese, MA(Oxon) in memory of his former tutor, the late T.W. Jackson, MA, of Worcester College, Oxford.

**Sheila H. Jones Memorial Bursary:**

Established in memory of Sheila Jones by her family and friends, to provide bursaries and loans for students enrolled in the School of Journalism.

**King's Students' Union Bursary:**

Established in 2003 by the Society of the Students' Union of the University of King's College as a gift to the University's *Building on a Strong Foundation* campaign, this bursary is awarded annually to a King's student or students who are in need of financial assistance.

**Ian R. MacNeil Bursaries in Journalism:**

Bursaries established by the friends and family of Ian R. MacNeil, to be awarded annually to students from Cape Breton in the School of Journalism.

**E. Mabel Mason Memorial Bursary:**

Established in 1937, this award is available to a female student in need of financial assistance.

**The Donald McInnes Memorial Bursary:**

Established from the bequest of Donald McInnes, DCL 1962, to provide a bursary to a King's student in financial need.

**Shirley E. Miles Bursary**

The Shirley E. Miles Bursary is awarded annually to a female student from the Maritime provinces (with a preference for PEI) who is entering or enrolled in Contemporary Studies. Shirley Miles graduated from King's in 1998, with honours, a major in Philosophy and a minor in Women's Studies. At King's Shirley found a

community of people with similar interests and perspectives, it was a place where she thrived. To benefit future students, in perpetuity, this bursary was established in Shirley's memory by her loving parents, Elizabeth and Freeman, her sister Peggy, along with numerous friends.

**Walter Lawson Muir Bursary:**

Endowed by Mrs. W.L. Muir. To be awarded at the discretion of the Bursary Committee to a student returning to the College who won high scholastic standing in the previous year.

**Naval Bursary:**

In order to commemorate the unique and valuable relationship between the University of King's College and the Royal Canadian Navy during the Second World War, ships, bases and stations of the (former) Atlantic Command have established a Bursary to enable a deserving student to attend King's.

In order to be eligible for the Naval Bursary, applicants must be:

- (a) children of those who are presently serving in or retired from the Canadian Forces sea element, or retired from the Royal Canadian Navy on pension; or
- (b) students presently serving in the sea element of the Canadian forces or who have served in such a capacity and were honourably discharged; or
- (c) children of those who are serving in, or have honourably served in, the Canadian Forces other than the sea element.

Academic achievement and promise will be the leading consideration in selecting a candidate. Purpose, industry, and character are to be carefully weighed, together with the likelihood that the candidate will make good use of higher education to benefit country as well as self.

The Bursary is awarded annually but it is intended to be tenable by the same student to the completion of the student's degree programme at King's College, provided acceptable progress is maintained. The Bursary will be withdrawn in the event of academic failure or withdrawal from King's College for any reason.

**Denise E. Ouellette Memorial Bursary:**

Denise E. Ouellette, BJH '99, grew up with a strong sense of her Acadian heritage and a strong belief in her talent as a writer. Established in memory of Denise E. Ouellette by her family and friends in 1999, this fund provides a bursary to a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who is in financial need.

**Dorothy Ravenscroft Bursary:**

In recognition of her career as a journalist, the family of Dorothy Ravenscroft established this bursary for a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who is in financial need.

**Caldwell/Robins Bursary:**

Established by Tudor (Caldwell) Robins (BJ 1996) and her parents Gregor and Beth Caldwell, the Caldwell/Robins bursary helps students with the high cost of education. The bursary will be given to students in the one-year Journalism programme or those in the upper years of any course of study at King's.

**Archdeacon G.S. Tanton Memorial Trust Bursary:**

This bursary will be awarded annually after consultation with the Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel to a male student enrolled in a full-time degree programme in Arts, Science or Journalism, and



who is preparing for ordination in the Anglican Church. Preference will be given to students from Prince Edward Island and Nova Scotia.

**The John E.S. Tasman Memorial Bursary:**

To be awarded to a student in financial need in recognition of the financial difficulties faced by many students in the course of their post-secondary studies and the value Mr. Tasman placed on his time at King's.

**United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada Halifax-Dartmouth Branch Bursary:**

Established in 2003 by the Halifax-Dartmouth Branch, United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada as a gift to the University's *Building on a Strong Foundation* campaign, this bursary is awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Foundation Year Programme with preference given to a student intending to major in 18<sup>th</sup> Century North American History.

**University Bursaries:**

Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of bursaries out of general funds.

**Sheila Urquhart Memorial Bursary:**

Established as a memorial to Sheila Urquhart to assist a student enrolled in the School of Journalism.

**Young Alexandra Society Bursary**

The Young Alexandra Society Bursary has been established by generations of Young Alexandra Society members. It is open to all returning King's students who have demonstrated a concern for others and active participation in one or more King's Societies.

## **IX. Special Awards (Non-Academic)**

**Beaver Club Award:**

Established by the "Beavers," a group of students who served in the Second World War and who lived at King's, this award is presented annually to a returning student, with above average academic results, who has established a significant presence in some extra-curricular activity which enhances the quality of student life at King's.

**The Alma Georgina Houston Choral Scholarship:**

Established by the Family of Alma Georgina Houston, this scholarship is to be awarded annually, upon the nomination of the Director of Music, to a student member of the choir of King's College Chapel. Recipients are to participate faithfully in all the activities of the choir and to help maintain the choral tradition of the chapel.

**Helen Roby Choral Scholarship(s):**

Awarded annually on the nomination of the Director of Music of the King's Chapel, these scholarships commemorate the outstanding contribution to the College of Helen Roby, an alumna, who was for twelve years Choirmistress of the Chapel. Choral scholarships are awarded for musicianship; awards are made based on auditions. Preference is given to a student enrolled at King's College.

# Encaenia 2013

## Graduating course

### Honorary course President

John Adams

### Graduating course Committee:

Beth MacNeil

Paula Sanderson

Harry Sawchuk

### Apparator

Eyo Ewara

### Doctor of Civil Law (*honoris causa*)

Donald Sobey	Stellarton, NS
Tom Traves	Halifax, NS
David Wilson	Truro, NS
Rose Wilson	Birminham, England

### Musicians

Paul Halley Director of Music & Organist

### The King's Brass

Curtis Dietz	Trumpet
Marianne Green	Trumpet
Gina Patterson	French Horn
Eric Mathis	Trombone
Bob Nicholson	Tuba/ Bass Trombone
Tim Borton	Tympani

### Bachelor of Arts

Harry Armstrong Aldous	Quispamsis, NB
(First course Honours in English and Religious Studies)	
Amanda Suzanne Alguire	Kentville, NS
(Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology)	
Ryan David Allen	Inverness, NS
(Concentration in English)	
Allison Michelle Bain	Halifax, NS
(Major in English and History)	
Samuel Cross Gray Bamford	Whitehorse, YT
(Major in Biology)	
Stephanie Bellussi	Lower Sackville, NS
(Major in English)	
Emily Clare Beattie	Ottawa, ON
(Major in Environment, Sustainability and Society and International Development Studies)	
Tyler John Bennett	Halifax, NS
(Major in English)	
Andrea Jane Benson	Toronto, ON
(First course Honours in European Studies)	
Eric Alexander Benson	Prince Albert, SK
(Major in German)	
*Nora Elizabeth Bercovici	Toronto, ON
(Honours in English)	

Charlotte Alexandra Bondy	Toronto, ON
(Honours in European Studies)	
Kaitlyn Pauline Boulding	Cooks Creek, MB
(First course Honours in Classics and German)	
Kathryn Louise Bridgland	Ingonish, NS
(Major in Theatre)	
Kelsey Blair Buchmayer	Ottawa, ON
(Honours in International Development Studies and Spanish)	
Nathan Benjamin Burley-Friedman	Toronto, ON
(Major in English and Creative Writing)	
Jackson James Clifford Byrne	Toronto, ON
(Major in International Development Studies and History)	
Ethan Jesse Calof	Ottawa, ON
(First course Honours in Russian)	
Mary Elizabeth Cameron	Charlo, NB
(Major in English with a Minor in Journalism Studies)	
Tessa Madeleine Cernik	Toronto, ON
(First course Honours in English and History)	
Ross Harry Chiasson	Bedford, NS
(First course Honours in English)	
*Ilyana Marie Therese Chua	Halifax, NS
(Major in International Development Studies and Environment, Sustainability and Society)	
*Susannah Elizabeth Church	Toronto, ON
(Major in Psychology and Sociology and Social Anthropology)	
Anthony St. Claire Clements Haines	Toronto, ON
(Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology)	
Arielle Lauren Cohen	Halifax, NS
(Major in International Development Studies)	
Conner Coles	Quispamsis, NB
(Honours in History)	
Alexandra Rita Connolly	Port Perry, ON
(Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology)	
Mathieu Richard Connor	Dartmouth, NS
(Major in English and Political Science)	
Stephanie Dawn Connor	Dartmouth, NS
(Major in History and English)	
Matthew Thomas Wallace Covert	Chester, NS
(Major in French)	
Leila Alexis Darragh	Toronto, ON
(Honours in English)	
Peter Andrew Day	Cole Harbour, NS
(Major in International Development Studies)	
Jerrica Lynn-Anne Deagle	Hammonds Plains, NS
(Major in History)	
Paige Delaney	Halifax, NS
(Major in International Development Studies and French)	
*Kerriann Adara Dowling	Neil's Harbour, NS
(Honours in English)	
Louis-Edouard Ducharme	Montreal, QC
(Major in History)	
Stephanie Duchon	Hamilton, ON
(Honours in European Studies)	
Tyler Michael Duffy	Middle Sackville, NS

(Major in English and History)		*Luke Francois Langille	Black Point, NS
Lucy Evelyn Dykhuis	Bedford, NS	(Major in European Studies)	
(First course Honours in Environment, Sustainability and Society and Canadian Studies)		Olivia Margaret Rose Larkin	Toronto, ON
(University Medal in Canadian Studies)		(First course Honours in International Development Studies)	
Shahinaz Yasser El Malah	Cairo, Egypt	Rachel Marie Leal	Halifax, NS
(Major in Psychology and History)		(Major in Theatre)	
Victoria Grace Ellis	Burlington, ON	Melissa Jordan Le Geyt	Calgary, AB
(First course Honours in Canadian Studies and History with a Minor in Journalism Studies)		(Honours in International Development Studies and Environment, Sustainability and Society)	
Alanna Leigh Ferguson	Ottawa, ON	Suzanne Nicole Leschiutta	Montreal, QC
(Major in English)		(Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology with a Minor in Law and Society)	
Adam Joseph Fiske	Lower Sackville, NS	Lawrence Edward LeVangie	Sydney, NS
(First course Honours in English)		(Major in History and Political Science)	
Amy Ley Fiske	Halifax, NS	Lindsay Dawne Logie	Lower Sackville, NS
(Honours in English)		(First course Honours in Gender and Women's Studies and International Development Studies)	
Anne Frances Flaherty	Toronto, ON	(University Medal in Gender and Women's Studies)	
(Honours in English and Theatre)		Emily Anne Macrae	Toronto, ON
Irene Rose Flatley	Toronto, ON	(First course Honours in European Studies)	
(Major in International Development Studies and Sociology and Social Anthropology)		(University Medal in European Studies)	
Erin Gallagher-DiCarlo	Fredericton, NB	Joanna Catherine Marsh	Halifax, NS
(Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology)		(Major in English)	
*Devin Lauter Gerstein	Boca Raton, FL	Shawn Joeseph Martin	O'Leary, PE
(Major in History and Political Science)		(Honours in Social Anthropology)	
Rachel Elizabeth Gray	Ottawa, ON	Warren James McDougald	Toronto, ON
(First course Honours in English)		(Major in Spanish and History)	
Olivia Griffioen	Woodstock, ON	Clifton Oliver McLaughlin	Ottawa, ON
(Honours in Psychology)		(Concentration in Classics)	
Jasmine Emily Hare	Windsor, NS	Amara Rebecca Amelia McLaughlin-Harris	Toronto, ON
(Major in History and French)		(First course Honours in German and English)	
(With Distinction)		Rachel Jane McLay	Saint Stephen, NB
Alexander Thomas Sinclair Hay	Fredericton, NB	(Major in English and International Development Studies)	
(Major in History)		(With Distinction)	
Craig Albert Hyatt	Bedford, NS	Brent Albert John McNabb	Halifax, NS
(Major in History)		(Concentration in History)	
Hilary Nilufer Ilkay	Toronto, ON	Elizabeth McNeil	Toronto, ON
(First course Honours in Classics)		(Major in Political Science)	
(University Medal in Classics)		Natalie Mary Mifflin	Toronto, ON
Kieran Wulf Innocenzi	Toronto, ON	(First course Honours in English and Spanish)	
(First course Honours in Sociology and English)		Mary Isabell Mitchell	Bedford, NS
Simon Avery Kaplan	Toronto, ON	(Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology)	
(First course Honours in English)		Andrew Montgomery	Truro, NS
Michael Kerr	Invermere, BC	(Major in Classics)	
(Major in Political Science)		Adam William Scott Mowrey	Ottawa, ON
Ninoslav Kovacevic	Sarvash, Croatia	(Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology with a Minor in Law and Society)	
(Major in International Development Studies with a Minor in Business)		Michael Jeremy Murphy	Dartmouth, NS
Peter Gillis L'Esperance	Prospect Bay, NS	(First course Honours in Political Science and Psychology)	
(Major in Economics and Italian)		(Eric Dennis Gold Medal in Political Science)	
(With Distinction)		Kristan Marie Newell	Yarmouth County, NS
Catherine Jessica Lacroix	Westford, MA	(First course Honours in English and Classics)	
(Honours in English and French)		Colin Albert Nicolle	Cole Harbour, NS
		(Concentration in Classics)	

Sean Allister O'Brien Halifax, NS  
(Major in English)

Marybeth Laura Osowski Chicago, IL  
(Major in Classics and English)  
(With Distinction)

\*Ariana Domett Perlmutter Dartmouth, NS  
(Major in International Development Studies and Sociology  
and Social Anthropology)

Kristina Lynn Reinhardt Oakville, ON  
(Major in History)  
(With Distinction)

Carolyn Jean Rhynold Lower Sackville, NS  
(Major in International Development Studies and Gender and  
Women's Studies)

Rebecca Anne Riordan Bathurst, NB  
(Major in History and International Development Studies)

Katherine Elizabeth Roberts Ottawa, ON  
(Major in Political Science and International Development  
Studies)

Jonathan Rockwell Race Rogers Mahone Bay, NS  
(Major in History and Economics)

\*Brendan Sangster Richmond Hill, ON  
(Honours in Theatre)

Noga Jenny Schwartz Toronto, ON  
(Major in Spanish)

\*Adam Solomon Ostroff Shell Toronto, ON  
(Honours in Philosophy)

Yael Tamar Shier Toronto, ON  
(Major in Religious Studies)

Alexandra Perri Shoichet Toronto, ON  
(First course Honours in Sociology and Political Science)

Carmi Yonah Sienna Toronto, ON  
(Concentration in Classics)

Amy Colleen Silver Antigonish, NS  
(Honours in Psychology and Social Anthropology)

Brittany Laura Steele Cochrane, AB  
(Major in Political Science and French)

\*Jordan Ashley Stein Calgary, AB  
(Concentration in History)

Charlotte Emily Steuter-Martin Sackville, NB  
(Honours in International Development Studies and  
Theatre)

Rebecca Elizabeth Sutton Moncton, NB  
(Honours in Social Anthropology and English)

Alyssa Tanz Toronto, ON  
(Major in English)

Andreas Edward Tibbles Chicago, IL  
(Major in Political Science and French)

Alexandra Lee Tissington Bridgetown, NS  
(Major in English)

\*Griffin Tobe Toronto, ON  
(Concentration in Sociology and Social Anthropology)

Kathleen Elizabeth Toth Toronto, ON  
(Honours in European Studies)

Jonni Louise Turner Liverpool, NS  
(First course Honours in Religious Studies and German)

Gilanders Hilary Ungar Truro, NS  
(Major in Psychology)

Emily Elizabeth Vaughan Lower Sackville, NS  
(Major in English)

Anna Marlene Wedlock Middleton, NS  
(First course Honour in English and Music)

Gabrielle Susan Willms Surrey, BC  
(First course Honours in English and French)  
(University Medal in French)

Erika Woolgar Toronto, ON  
(First course Honours in English and Environment,  
Sustainability and Society)

Nicholas Thomas Wright Charlottetown, PE  
(Major in English)

### **Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in Contemporary Studies**

Rebecca C. Best Toronto, ON  
(First course Honours in Contemporary Studies and  
International Development Studies)

Patrick John Blenkarn Ottawa, ON  
(First course Honours in Contemporary Studies and Theatre  
with a Minor in Film Studies)  
(University Medal in Theatre)  
(University Medal in Contemporary Studies)

Meghan Campbell Borthwick Toronto, ON  
(Honours in English and Contemporary Studies)

Rachael Anne Cadman Guelph, ON  
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Classics)

Reed Baxter Clements Oak Ridges, ON  
(First course Honours in Contemporary Studies and English)

Jonathan Richard deVarennes Halifax, NS  
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Chemistry)

Sebastian James Rupert Ennis Elora, ON  
(First course Honours in Contemporary Studies and Classics)

Haley Elizabeth Farrar Manchester, NH  
(Honours in Sociology and Contemporary Studies)

Hazen Peter Fry Sheffield Mines, NS  
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Biology)

Jacob Douglas Glover Saratoga Springs, NY  
(First course Honours in Classics and Contemporary Studies)

Laura Doroteia Holtebrink Toronto, ON  
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Sociology)

Gabriel Adrian Hoogers Ottawa, ON  
(First course Honours in Contemporary Studies and Political  
Science)

Connor Lorne Ingham Pickering, ON  
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and English)

Talia Isaacson Thornhill, ON  
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Classics)

Kayleigh James Moncton, NB  
(Honours in International Development Studies and Contemporary Studies)

\*Hannah Magdalena Jennings St. Eugene, ON  
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and German)

Greta Landis Orono, ME  
(First course Honours in Contemporary Studies and Biology)

Victoria Cate May Burton Ottawa, ON  
(First course Honours in Contemporary Studies and Spanish)

Rachel Jane McNaughton Nelems Kelowna, BC  
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Political Science)

Gabrielle Re kai Toronto, ON  
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Religious Studies)

Harry William Sawchuk Calgary, AB  
(First course Honours in Political Science and Contemporary Studies)

Hilary Rachael Sclo dnick Toronto, ON  
(First course Honours in Contemporary Studies and Environment, Sustainability and Society)

Jordan Ashley Stein Calgary, AB  
(Honours Conversion in Contemporary Studies and History)

Simon Ephraim Shimshon Reinhartz Walfish Ottawa, ON  
(First course Honours in Classics and Contemporary Studies)

Kyle Woolner-Pratt Nelson, BC  
(Honours in German and Contemporary Studies)

**Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in Early Modern Studies**

Will Gould Barton Toronto, ON  
(Honours in Early Modern Studies and German)

Lauren Bryant-Monk Toronto, ON  
(Honours in Music and Early Modern Studies)

Theo Jan Holland Victoria, BC  
(First course Honours in Early Modern Studies and Philosophy)  
(University Medal in Philosophy)

Timothy Edwin Leatch Mens Toronto, ON  
(First course Honours in Early Modern Studies and English)

Gerardo Daniel Villagran Becerra Halifax, NS  
(First course Honours in Early Modern Studies and Philosophy)  
(University Medal in Early Modern Studies)

Laura Helen Vingoe-Cram Halifax, NS  
(First course Honours in Theatre and Early Modern Studies)

Michael Wilson Toronto, ON  
(Honours in Early Modern Studies and Political Science)

**Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in History of Science and Technology**

Calum Agnew Toronto, ON  
(First course Honours in History of Science and Technology and Economics)

Nevin Michael Cussen Wolfville, NS  
(Honours in History of Science and Technology and Religious Studies)

Shoshana Malkah Krett Deutsh Thornhill, ON  
(Honours in History of Science and Technology and History)

Julia Harriet Duchesne Toronto, ON  
(First course Honours in History of Science and Technology and Biology)  
(University Medal in History of Science and Technology)

Robert Christopher Feunekes Fredericton, NB  
(Honours in History of Science and Technology and History)

Madeleine Rose Wilson Minneapolis, MN  
(Honours in History of Science and Technology and Environment, Sustainability and Society)

**Bachelor of Science**

Jacob Johnathan T. K. Che Windsor, NS  
(Major in Neuroscience and Economics)

Sidney Mary Comstock Halifax, NS  
(Major in Biology and French)

\*Sarah Margaret Dowler Toronto, ON  
(Major in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology and Philosophy)

Pamela Kinga Gill Toronto, ON  
(Honours in Economics)

Eric Courtney Henry Alexander, ME  
(Honours in Physics)

Kristine Anne Kilford Halifax, NS  
(Major in Biology)

Amanda Ashley Leslie Halifax, NS  
(Major in Marine Biology)

Sara Maretha Leslie Halifax, NS  
(Major in Marine Biology)

Benjamin A. Levitan Toronto, ON  
(First course Honours in Physics)

Julia Tess Martin Calgary, AB  
(Major in Neuroscience)

Jacquelyn Marie Ivimey Maxwell Calgary, AB  
(Honours Conversion in Environmental Science and Political Science)

Angus Paul Morgan Port Williams, NS  
(Major in Biology)  
(With Distinction)

Emilie Novaczek Breadalbane, PE  
(First course Honours in Environment, Sustainability and Society and Biology)

Noem Martin Sain Zilina, Slovakia  
(Major in Neuroscience)  
(With Distinction)

Zachary Ian Sellers Pictou, NS  
(Major in Mathematics)

**Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)**

Leena Hibah Ali Mahone Bay, NS  
(Honours in Journalism and International Development Studies)

Laura Michelle Armstrong Ottawa, ON  
(Honours in Journalism and English)

Joy Verene Blenman Pickering, ON

(Honours in Journalism and International Development Studies)		Zane Daniel Woodford	Halifax, NS
Lillianne Francis Cadieux-Shaw	Singapore, Singapore	Matthew Thomas Woodman	Lower Sackville, NS
(Honours in Journalism and International Development Studies)		<b>Bachelor of Journalism</b>	
Rahim deMolitor	Halifax, NS	Samantha Alexander (McGill)	Toronto, ON
Emma Juliana DrudgeMarkham, ON		Randi Jo Beers (Toronto)	Owatonna, MN
(Honours in Journalism and Environment, Sustainability and Society)		Julian Cavanagh Brown (University of Calgary)	Calgary, AB
Iris Mabel Estrada	Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic	Jonathan MacKenzie Bruce (University of New Brunswick)	Quispamsis, NB
(Honours in Journalism and International Development Studies)		Daniel John Campbell (Dalhousie University)	Halifax, NS
Katelynn Sylvia Alyssa Gough	Halifax, NS	Alison Pui Kwan Chiang (University of British Columbia)	Coquitlam, BC
Courtney Greenberg	Toronto, ON	David Matthew De Vries ( <i>Vind</i> )	London, ON
Jessamyn Fran Griffin	Hunter River, PE	Jessica Meghan Emin (Mount Allison University)	Riverview, NB
(Honours in Journalism and Social Anthropology)		Dorian Ross Gill Geiger (University of Saskatchewan)	Saskatoon, SK
Charlotte Elizabeth Harrison	New Glasgow, NS	Chelsea Alexandra Gutzman (University of Waterloo)	
(First course Honours in Journalism and French)		Leanne Carol Janzen (University of Alberta)	Edmonton, AB
Benjamin Ernest Harrison	Waverley, NS	(with Distinction)	
Kate Elizabeth Howell	Upper Kingsclear, NB	Jessica Catherine Jay (Queen's University)	Oakville, ON
(Honours in Journalism and French)		Ryan Joseph Koroscil (Dalhousie University)	Grand Falls, NB
Laura Kelly Hubbard	Fredericton, NB	Peter McDonagh Marrack (York University)	Mississauga, ON
(Honours in Journalism and Canadian Studies)		Meghan Jean McCabe (George Brown, University of Toronto)	Saint John's, NL
Lauren Olivia Hughes	Ottawa, ON	Katherine Elizabeth McKenna (University of PEI)	Charlottetown, PE
Clark Kristian Jang	Vancouver, BC	Colin Robert McPhail (University of New Brunswick)	Tide Head, NB
(First course Honours)		Andrew Arthur Herbert Mills (Dalhousie University)	Hubbards, NS
Theresa Miriam Ketterling	Fredericton, NB	Eric Anthony Mutrie (University of Toronto)	Thunder Bay, ON
(Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies)		John William O'Brien ( <i>Vind</i> )	Halifax, NS
Emily Frances Kitagawa	Ottawa, ON	Geordon William Omand (University of Victoria)	Cold Lake, AB
(First course Honours in Journalism and English)		(With Distinction)	
Rebecca Anna Jovita Lamarche	Dundas, ON	Luke James Orrell (St. Francis Xavier)	Sydney River, NS
(Honours in Journalism and Theatre)		Elise Dale Palmer (Queen's University)	Victoria, BC
Barrett Keegan Limoges	Rockport, ME	(With Distinction)	
Nataschia Lypny	Montreal, QC	Christopher Stanley Putnam (University of Saskatchewan)	Watson, SK
(First course Honours in Journalism and Social Anthropology)		(With Distinction)	
Violet Anne MacLeod	Pictou County, NS	(Dr. Jim MacNeil Memorial Award in Journalism)	
(Honours in Journalism and History)		Vanessa Charlotte Ratjen (University of Victoria)	Cobble Hill, BC
Catherine Anne McIntyre	Halifax, NS	Nicholas James Ritcey (Saint Mary's University)	Halifax, NS
(Honours in Journalism and Psychology)		Melissa Shaw (York University, Seneca)	Toronto, ON
Monica Chewe Kawama Mutale	Kentville, NS	Cyndi Autumn Sweeney (University of Western Ontario)	Halifax, NS
Patrick Odell	Halifax, NS	Candace Alicia Thomson (Memorial University)	Clyde River, NS
Christian Worthing Pollard	Toronto, ON	Robin Jane Tress (Dalhousie University)	Barrie, ON
(Honours in Journalism and Environment, Sustainability and Society)		Kaitlyn Marie Unwin (Saint Francis Xavier University)	Pitt Meadows, BC
Katrina Alyce Pyne	Kingston, ON	Aaron Williams (Memorial University)	Prince Rupert, BC
(Honours in Journalism and International Delevelopment Studies)			
Emma Katherine Romano	Toronto, ON		
(First course Honours in Journalism and Creative Writing)			
Paula C. M. Sanderson	Toronto, ON		
Olivia Marguerite Schneider	Kingston, ON		
Kenneth Joseph Robert Wallingford	Ottawa, ON		
Rachel Alexandra Ward	Porter's Lake, NS		
(Honours in Journalism and Political Science)			

Patrick Thomas Wilson (University of New Brunswick)  
New Bandon, NB  
Gervase Michael R. Wood (Dalhousie University, Guelph,  
University of Victoria) Halifax, NS

### **Encaenia Medals**

Dr. Jim MacNeill Memorial Award in Journalism  
Christopher Stanley Putnam  
Governor General's Medal Hilary Nilufer Ilkay  
King's Medal Natascia Lypny

### **Departmental Medals**

Canadian Studies	Lucy Evelyn Dykhuis
Classics	Hilary Nilufer Ilkay
Contemporary Studies	Patrick John Blenkarn
Early Modern Studies	Gerardo Villagran Becerra
European Studies	Emily Anne Macrae
French	Gabrielle Susan Willms
Gender and Woman's Studies	Lindsay Dawn Logie
History of Science and Technology	Julia Duchesne
Philosophy	Theo Jan Holland
Political Science	Michael Jeremy Murphy
Theatre	Patrick John Blenkarn

# Awards

## Entrance Scholarships 2012/2013

Dr. W. Bruce Almon  
Alumni Association

Katherine Crone  
C. Olivia Biermann  
Cheryl Chisholm  
Kortney Foley  
Jordan Ginn  
Madelaine Higgins  
Chelsea Johnston  
Lily Lynch  
Sara Joyce MacDonald  
Janis McCulloch  
Lauren Moore

ATV/CTV Scholarship  
BMO Scholarship  
Dr Carrie Best  
Arthur L. Chase  
Henry S. Cousins  
John Stephen Cowie  
Dr. Norman H. Gosse  
George David Harris  
Hayward Family  
Rev. J. Lloyd Keating  
Margaret & Elwin Malone

Christopher Putnam  
Brody Wilkinson-Martin  
Nzinga Miller  
Charlotte Young-On  
Dina Gang  
Jackson Haime  
Alyssa Moshead  
Candace Kimball  
Allison Brawley-Hogg  
Allison Soule  
Imogen Allen-Rice  
Nicholas Andrews  
Clare Barroman  
Emily Coles  
Meg Collins  
Scott Cooper  
Maggie Dunsworth  
Brooke Fenton  
Jeremy Foote  
Martin Grahovski  
Camille Horton-Poole  
Conor Lewis

M. Ann McCaig Scholarship  
Charles E. Merrill Trust

Erica Guy  
Johanna Pyle-Carter  
Rachael Kelly  
Elizabeth Orenstein  
Ellen Doughty

Nova Scotia Power Scholarship  
Reader's Digest Journalism  
Roger's Broadcasting All-News

Ethan Lycan-Lang  
Alison Chiang  
Alison Chiang  
Ryan Koroscil

Colin Starnes Scholarship  
Audrey Stevenson Memorial Scholarship  
Margaret Rice Memorial Scholarship  
University Entrance

Lena Szymoniak  
Robin Tress  
Rachel Moore  
AyaAl-Hakin  
Sophie Allan-Barron  
Hannah Alpern  
Erica Bauma-Nibasheka  
C. Olivia Bierman  
Robin Brace  
Katie Brosseau  
Rachelle Bunbury  
Charlotte Butler  
Laura Cairns  
Alexander Calder  
Cheryl Chisholm  
Sophia Clarke  
Theresa Conforzi  
Sara Connors

W. Garfield Weston Scholarship  
Mrs. W. A. Winfield Scholarship

James Cooper  
Kerry Dennis  
Brendan Desveaux  
Cameron Dooley-Pryde  
Genevieve Dow  
Marina Dugan  
Liam Eady  
Genevieve Fay  
Kortney Foley  
Mary Ellen Forward  
Evan Forward  
Katie Frank  
Madeleine Gildea  
Jordan Ginn  
Matthew Green  
Kathryn Greenwood  
Andrew Griffin  
Kathleen Harper  
Madeleine Harpe  
Elish Hart  
Madelaine Higgins  
Sophia Higgins  
Jesse Hudson  
Laura Jennings  
Emma Jones  
Riley Joudrey  
Grace Kennedy  
Aidan Klassen  
Rachel Klein  
Mikaela Kyle  
Rebecca Lash  
Dina Lobo  
Benjamin MacDonald  
Sara Joyce Macdonald  
Hayley Machat  
Connor MacKey  
Sarah MacMillan  
Vincent Magnet  
Camille Malcolm  
Thomas McCullough  
Gwendolyn Moncrieff-Gould  
Lauren Moore  
Sean Mott  
Megan Norland  
Jake Norris  
Miriam Northey  
Adrian Pecotic  
Leela Pendse Shaw  
Angeline Petras  
Sarah Picco  
Frances Platt Law  
Emily Pye  
Ciara Quigley  
Ella Ramsay  
Emma Reid  
Isabella Romano  
Shaelyn Savoie  
Meghan Shields  
Verity Thomson  
Emma Weyman  
Daniel Whitten  
Hannah Yaphe  
Genevieve Dow  
Rachel Klein



## Incourse Scholarships 2012/2013

Dr. Carrie Best (renewed)

George Earles Memorial

Dr. G. Frederick Butler

Roy M. Haverstock scholarship

H.H. Pickett Trust Scholarship

Hayward Family

Holy Trinity (Yarmouth)

Hon. Ray Lawson

Margaret & Elwin Malone

Ella and Henry Muggah

Commodore Bruce S. Oland Scholarship

Maude & Doris Robinson Scholarship

Shaw Media Scholarship

Ronald G. Smith Memorial Scholarship

Smith-Jackson Memorial

Archbishop Runcie Scholarship

Frank Sobey Scholarship

The Stevenson Scholarship

The Clair Strickland Vair Scholarship

University Incourse

Justin Brooks

Rachelle McKay

Celeste Williams

Kristie -Lynn Smith

Joshua McKenna

Melissa Mancini

Harry Aldous

Karen Black

Anna Dubinski

Shahinaz El Malah

Madeleine Gildea

Lauren Harper

Alexander Hay

Amy Hurley

Kayleigh James

Alexander Walker

Lilianne Cadieux-Shaw

Catharina de Waal

Eric Rae

Brianna Aird

Emily Bozek

Tessa Cernik

Savannah Charbonneau

Harrington Critchley

Parker Cumming

Jacob Eidinger

Eyo Ewara

Ellen Fowler

Samantha Gawron

Quinn Harrington

Karen Gross

Tiffany Haluschak

Victoria Joy-Warren

Ian MacTavish

Emma Mew

Simon Meynell

Laurel Walsh

Hilary MacKinlay

Karen Black

Simon Walfish

Emma Romano

Patrick Blenkarn

Angus Morgan

Kristina Reinhardt

Ethan Calof

Monique Comeau

Amanda Harle

Lindsay Logie

Sean Martin

Kathryn Middleton

Haritha Popuri

Jonni Turner

Hannah Mills

Ariel Weiner

Alanna Ferguson

Jesse Abell

Dylan Anderson

Kyle Berwick

Rebecca Best

Kaitlyn Boulding

Sumner Braund

Victoria Burton

Ross Chiasson

Gillian Clark

Reed Clements

Elena Cremonese

J Christian de Pencier

Sarah Dolan

Ana Matisse Donefer-Hickie

Emma Drudge

Julia Duchesne

Alexander Edwards

Victoria Ellis

Sebastian Ennis

Adam Fiske

Shanlon Gilbert

Rose Gottheil

Rachel Gray

Marina Gwynne

Sarah Hamilton

Thomas Harding

Jasmine Hare

Daniel Heide

Benjamin Hicks

Esme Hogeveen

Hilary Ilkay

Kieran Innocenzi

Talia Issacson

Clark Jang

Zeina Jreige

Michael Leon-Carlyle

Thomas LePine

Fallon Longmire

Nataschia Lypny

Hilari MacLeod

Jennifer MacPherson

Emily Macrae

Justin Mayne

Shane McCracken

Caroline McKenna

Timothy Mens

Michael Murphy

Emlyn Murray

Sophia Nickel

Courtney Peckham

Genevieve Plumtree

Andrew Pollhammer

Paul Pritchard

Siobhan Reid

Anika Roberts-Stahlbrand

Noem Sain

Paula Sanderson

Jane Sangster

Taylor Saracuse

Harry Sawchuk

Hilary Sclodnick

James Shields

Alexandra Shoichet

Kaitlin Sibbald

Adam Smith

Brenn Sobanski

Julianne Stevenson

Dylan Tat-Howarth

William Tilleczek

Sarah van Veen

Torin Vigerstad

Kevin Walker

Eliza West

Kelcie White  
Gabrielle Willms  
Holly Winter  
Emma Wolfe-Parthun  
Philippa Wolff  
Tamar Wolofsky

# King's Students' Union

KSU Office: The Link  
University of King's College

Phone: (902) 429-3399  
Fax: (902) 420-9040  
E-mail: ic@ksu.ca  
Website: www.ksu.ca

The King's Students' Union (KSU) is an organization made up of all students attending King's College. Its purpose is to represent the members politically, and to provide services for them.

At the College level, the KSU has seats on the Board of Governors and on many committees, and the Union works with the administrators of the University to improve the quality of education and students' access to it.

Every King's student is also a member of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS). The CFS is the voice of Canada's student movement. The organization works locally, provincially, and nationally toward the elimination of barriers to quality post-secondary education which exist as a result of finances, course, gender, race, sexual orientation and regional disparity.

Activities include education and awareness campaigns, lobbying government representatives and political action. The CFS is also affiliated with many other social justice organizations in Halifax, in Nova Scotia and across the country.

The services provided by the KSU include a Health Insurance Plan, Orientation Week, the Handbook, the Yearbook and Graduation Week activities. The Union also funds many different societies and committees. Finally, the Students' Union operates the HMCS King's Wardroom (the campus pub), the King's Galley, and the King's Bookstore.

The Union is governed by its members at General Meetings, open forums where every member has an equal vote and right to participate in direct democracy. Between General Meetings, Student Council acts as the governing body of the Union. Council meetings are open to all Union members, but the only people who may vote are the 17 elected members. On a day-to-day basis, the KSU is run by the Executive, five people elected in February to the posts of President, Internal Vice President, Financial Vice President, External Vice President and Communications Vice President. The Executive sit on Council, and they can often be found in the Union Office, or in the Wardroom lounge.

## King's Students' Union (2013-2014) Local 11 of the Canadian Federation of Students

### Executive:

President	Anna Dubinski
Student Life Vice-President	Michaela Sorn
Financial Vice-President	Alex Bryant
External Vice-President	Jesse Laufer
Communications Vice-President	Haydn Waters

### Council of Representatives:

Board of Governors	Karis Tees
Arts	Haritha Popuri Anika Roberts-Stahlbrand

Science  
Journalism  
First Year  
Chair of Bays' Residence Council  
Day Students

President of Alexandra Hall  
Member at Large

Hannah Yaphe  
Emily Rendell-Watson  
Katie Douglas  
John Cavan  
Colleen Earle  
Sophia Miller-Vedam  
Sara MacDonald  
Laura Thorne  
Karen Gross

### KSU-Hired Positions:

Campus Safety Coordinator Chair	Kayla Fells Jake Eidingor
Chief Returning Officer	Oliver Burrows
CUBE Coordinator	Anders Jorgen
Internal Coordinator	Chris Parsons
Orientation Week Coordinators	Cameron Mitchell Caroline Mercer
Scribe	Adrienne Bernstein Gwendolyn Moncrieff-Gould
Sustainability Officer	Brianna Aird
Hospitality Manager	Nick Wright

### KSU Organizations & Societies

For further information on societies, union positions, or other organizations, please consult the Student Life Vice President (SLVP) of the KSU. Regular office hours for the SLVP (as well as for the other KSU executive officers, employees and representatives) are posted by the KSU office located in the Link.

### King's Best Buddies

The King's College chapter of Best Buddies is a volunteer organization that puts students in touch with members of the community with specific, special needs. We're always out and about having fun!

### King's Music Society

The King's Music Society is dedicated to encouraging and cultivating the vast musical talents at the University of King's College. Through organizing open mic nights, promoting concerts of local artists, and arranging workshops, the KMS is striking all the right notes.

### Contemporary Studies Programme Society

Contemporary issues, contemporary tissues. Colloquiums, lectures, journals and a party, all in coordination with the Contemporary Studies Programme. Who needs more?

### The Dance Collective

The Dance Collective exists to provide dancers from all levels of experience with workshops, access to rehearsal space, and the opportunity to participate in performances. The Dance Collective is an important part of the King's experience, and it allows students the opportunity to learn new dance forms and is an outlet for artistic expression.

### Early Modern Studies Society

"To know one's history is to know oneself". - John Henrik Clarke.  
The Early Modern Studies Society (EMSS) aims to make practical the academic teachings of the Early Modern Studies Department at King's, encouraging relationships between students, staff, and the community. Individuals are prompted to explore avenues of

discussing early modern themes in a modern way and of making relevant this important historical period out of which the foundations of contemporary society emerged. Look forward to socials, lectures, film screenings, promotion events and an annual scholarly journal!

### **The Haliburton Society**

The Haliburton, established in 1884, is North America's longest-standing collegial literary society. While the focus of the Haliburton might shift slightly every year, the commitment to promoting interest in Atlantic Canadian, Canadian, and literature in general continues to guide the society. Through regular meetings and discussions, literary reviews, participation in literary programs, visits from prominent Canadian literary figures, and more, this society aims to expose the student body of King's College to the local and regional literary communities to the best of its abilities. Look for posters and TWAK announcements and come join us at our next meeting.

### **History of Science and Technology Society**

The History of Science and Technology (HOST) Society was founded in 2003 and is aimed at popularizing the history of science and technology as a discipline across the campus of the University of King's College and Dalhousie University. We host lectures each term on aspects of the history of science that complement its interdisciplinary nature. We publish an annual undergraduate journal, *Tooth and Claw*, which brings forward interesting and relevant ideas on the history of science and technology. Our goal is to make known and available the overreaching grasp that the history of has upon all facets of human and natural history, and how this power propels us forward.

### **King's Table Top Gaming Society**

The King's New Gaming Society (KNGS) is open to anyone interested in tabletop gaming, mostly focusing on Dungeons and Dragons. New players with little or no experiences are always welcome. Snacks included!

### **King's Outdoor Society**

Picnics! Camping trips! Outdoor excursions galore! The King's Outdoors Society is committed to getting King's students not only out of the quad, but entirely out of the relatively small urban enclave known as Halifax. Sign up for one of our events and escape civilization.

### **The Philistine**

The Philistine wants your creativity. If you've written poetry or short stories, drawn sketches or taken photographs, or even scrawled song lyrics on a napkin, we want you to submit your creative work to the new King's creative publication-The Philistine. We will publish the best of your submissions once every two months and distribute the magazine throughout the King's campus. Don't pass up this opportunity-email your stuff to philistine.editors@gmail.com.

### **King's Rowing Team**

Row, row, row your boat-the King's Rowing Society is all about making accessible the sometimes-distant aquatic world. While they are divided into men's and women's competitive teams, all are welcome to try out in September. And victory can be yours-in the fall of 2009, they also earned the titles of men's doubles champions at the rowing club.

### **King's Running Society**

Curious about running but afraid of the distances? Or perhaps you run sporadically but never kept up the habit? Or maybe you just feel really guilty about eating that entire cheesecake? Regardless of your level or experience, come check out the King's Running Society! Beginners run in small groups for 15-20 minutes, while advanced runners will conquer Mt. Pleasant Park and other routes ranging from five to 12 K.

### **King's/Dalhousie Swing Dance Society**

The King's/Dal Swing Dance Society is a fun, social environment where anyone can learn to dance, improve dancing skills, and meet new people. We provide weekly courses and plenty of special events including workshops with professional dancers and live music social dances. Absolutely no experience, partner, coordination or rhythm is required. More information can be found at [www.dalswing.tk](http://www.dalswing.tk).

### **Halifax SchoolARTS Project**

The Halifax Schoolarts Project exists to engage students from The University of King's college in the broader community, specifically through the delivery of arts programming to children and youth. The society exists in response to the declining role of arts in the public education system, and in response to the lack of community spaces in which young adults and youth interact. Schoolarts designs and delivers arts programming based on the following principles-i. To engage and motivate youth to express themselves through the arts; ii. To empower youth to realize their individual talents and potential; iii. To promote an understanding of ways of taking leadership in one's community

In particular, the society brings together students from King's to create programming that will be delivered in local schools. Please contact us at [schoolarts.halifax@gmail.com](mailto:schoolarts.halifax@gmail.com) if you would like additional information or would like to become involved!

### **Squash Society**

We don't eat squash, we play squash... sometimes. If you enjoy pointlessly chasing a small ball around a tiny room, or if you just want to look cool walking around campus with a racquet, then this society is for you.

### **King's Theatrical Society**

King's Theatrical Society is the largest per capita student theatre society in North America. We are an inclusive society bringing theatricality in all its forms to the King's campus and to the wider King's community. Why? 'Cause plays are fun!

### **King's Visual Arts Society**

The King's Visual Arts Society was established to support and facilitate the fine arts skills amongst the King's community. They also hold workshops for photography, painting and sketching, and will be working towards putting on art shows and displaying works around campus.

### **WUSC King's (World University Service of Canada)**

The WUSC King's society serves as a facilitator of the WUSC Student Refugee Program (SRP), which brings a student refugee to study at King's every two years. After successfully passing a \$10 student levy that goes towards the SRP in 2009, WUSC King's concentrates on fundraising, as well as raising awareness on campus and around the community.

## Young Alexandra Society

YAS is one of the King's Students' Union's marquee and most popular societies. All girls who attend the University of King's College are automatically members of YAS, but students of all genders are invited to and do participate in this society, which holds charity events throughout the year to raise money and awareness for various issues, like the Halifax Sexual Health Clinic, Adsum House women's shelter, and for female students in Africa who can't afford to attend school because their families have sent the first born son. They also hold the YAS Ball in January, which is the major King's event of the year.

## KSU Health and Dental Plan

As members of the KSU, all full-time students at the University of King's College are automatically enrolled in the National Student Health Network's health and dental insurance plans when they register for the Fall term. The KSU Health and Dental Plans are administered by the KSU. The fee for the plan is levied as a part of the King's Students' Union's fees collected on behalf of the KSU by the University and provides extended coverage for a twelve-month period, beginning on September 1st each year.

The extended health and dental insurance plans supplement each student's provincial health care plan, and covers the student from September 1<sup>st</sup> to August 31<sup>st</sup> of the year in which they are enrolled. It provides coverage for prescription drugs and extended health care benefits, including but not limited to eyeglasses and exams, physiotherapy, massage therapy, naturopathy, medical appliances, dental accident benefits, and ambulance coverage at a rate of 80% reimbursement. Other benefits include out-of-province medical emergency services and accidental death and dismemberment insurance at a rate of 100%. Claims are made online by signing up for a Greenshield account and printing out and mailing a customized form. Students also have the option of enrolling spouses or family members by paying an additional coverage fee. These benefits represent only a portion of the services provided by the plan. For more details, download the coverage booklet at [www.ksu.ca](http://www.ksu.ca).

There exists the option of withdrawing from the plan if a student is covered under a comparably comprehensive plan (i.e., that of parents or guardians). The KSU's opt-out process is conducted online through the KSU website at [www.ksu.ca](http://www.ksu.ca). Each year the KSU and the insurance company agree upon an opt-out deadline (usually three weeks from the beginning of courses in September). Students who opt out of the plan are reimbursed for the fee with a corresponding rebate on their school fees by the end of October. Once the opt-out deadline has passed, no opt-out applications are accepted.

For information concerning enrolling a spouse or family members, opting out of the plan, or joining the health plan in January, students should contact the KSU office within two weeks of the start of courses to obtain the necessary forms and deliver the required documentation.

The health insurance plan is administered by the Health Plan Administrator, a student employee, who provides additional information regarding details of the plan, its benefits and exclusions. The Health Plan Administrator maintains regular office hours; those hours are posted outside the KSU Office. Contact the Health Plan Administrator at:

The KSU office

University of King's College  
(902) 429-3399  
[ic@ksu.ca](mailto:ic@ksu.ca)

## KSU Awards

The Students' Union awards its members "Ks" for participation in all aspects of college life. Under this system, begun in the 1956/57 academic year, students receive a silver "K" upon amassing 300 K points, and a gold "K" when they have acquired 600. An award of distinction is presented to a student graduating with over 1000 K points.

In addition, several awards are presented to students for outstanding achievements in extra-curricular activities:

**Joshua Barnes Memorial Award:** This award commemorates the life of Joshua Barnes, a King's College student who died in 1991. The award is presented to a male Day Student who contributes to the college community.

**Dr. Marion G. Fry Award:** Established in 1992 on the eve of her retirement, this award is named in honour of King's President Marion Fry, who attended King's as a Day Student when she was an undergraduate. The award is presented annually to a female Day Student who contributes to college life.

**Margaret J. Marriner Award:** This award is presented to the resident female student who contributes most to residence life at King's.

**R.L. Nixon Award:** This award is given annually to the resident male student who, in the opinion of his fellows, contributes most to residence life in King's.

**Outstanding First-Year Award:** Inaugurated in 2004, this award is given to the student in his or her first year of study at King's who has contributed most to life at King's.

**Warrena Power Award:** Awarded annually to the graduating female student who best exemplifies the qualities of integrity, initiative, and learning and has contributed to the life at King's.

**The Bob Walter Award:** Awarded to the graduating male student who best exemplifies the qualities of integrity, initiative and learning and who has contributed to the life at King's.

# Resources and Services

## Advising and Access Services Centre (AASC)

Location: Killam Library G28  
Phone: (902) 494-3077  
Email: Advising@Dal.Ca

Our academic advising team provides advising, academic planning and personal coaching to current students. The Advising and Access Services Centre is also the focal point for expertise for student accessibility and accommodation. As part of our ongoing efforts to facilitate a successful transition to and throughout your university experience, we offer several points of contact for students including summer transitions/orientation programs, ABLE @ Dal - a workshop exclusively for students with disabilities, and one-on-one advising appointments. Our programs are delivered through a "coaching as advising" model to help students develop strategies for academic success from first-year to graduation.

We help you build on your ability to make decisions that positively impact your academic and career success. We promote the Learn Well @ Dal philosophy by providing accessible and thorough advising and coaching for students accessing our services.

Early consultation is encouraged to ensure appropriate planning for your needs which may include accommodations. AASC Advisors meet with you to determine areas to facilitate your success, and if accommodations are required, we ensure those accommodations are put into place by working with your course instructors.

For further information, please visit our website [www.dal.ca/learnwell](http://www.dal.ca/learnwell), call (902) 494-3077 or email [access@dal.ca](mailto:access@dal.ca).

For accommodations relating to a physical access need, please contact the King's Accessibility officer, Neil Hooper-Neil.Hooper@Ukings.Ca. For all other accommodation requests, please access the Advising and Access Services Centre

## Athletics

Please see "Athletics" on page 197.

## Black Student Advising Centre (BSAC)

Location: Room 418, Dal SUB  
Phone: (902) 494-6648  
Fax: (902) 494-8013  
e-mail: BSAC@dal.ca  
Website: [www.dal.ca/~bsac](http://www.dal.ca/~bsac)

The Centre strives to foster a sense of community among ALL students, especially those who are Black/African descent. The BSAC hosts programs such as peer and professional mentorship, in-house tutoring and writing support as well as events to promote intercultural awareness. Providing confidential counselling services, personal and community support, advocacy, and relevant resource materials are a few of the roles of the BSAC Advisor. The Advisor also provides information about scholarships, bursaries and employment and makes referrals to additional resources for student success. The BSAC includes a study space, a small computer lab and a lounge. For further information, drop by the Centre in room 418 of the Student Union Building, contact us at (902) 494-6648 or [bsac@dal.ca](mailto:bsac@dal.ca) or visit us online at [www.dal.ca/bsac](http://www.dal.ca/bsac).

## Career and Leadership Development Centre

The Career and Leadership Development Centre assists you in:

- exploring a full range of career and work possibilities that match your career goals;
- preparing job-search documents to present yourself effectively as a candidate for employment;
- obtaining information on employment opportunities and prospective employers;
- connecting with career opportunities through campus interviews, job and volunteer listings, referrals, direct application, networking, job search events, publications, and/or information technology; and
- developing and maintaining relationships with organizations that provide career development and employment opportunities for you.

The Co-Curricular Record (CCR) is a document that officially recognizes your accomplishments and experiential learning outside the classroom. The CCR program is available to all Dalhousie Students and acknowledges your accomplishments in leadership, campus and community engagement, course-related service learning or experiential learning, awards and recognition, and training and development. Visit [www.dal.ca/ccr](http://www.dal.ca/ccr) for more information.

The CLDC also runs the free DALConnects leadership certificate programme for students interested in building stronger connections with their community and learning about leadership through volunteering. Participants are paired with community organizations for volunteer opportunities and attend various workshops on leadership. Visit [www.dal.ca/dalconnects](http://www.dal.ca/dalconnects) for more information.

Drop by the Career and Leadership Development Centre on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building in Halifax, or visit us online at [www.dal.ca/cldc](http://www.dal.ca/cldc) for more information on programs and services.

## Chaplaincy

### University Chaplain

Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel

The Rev. Gary Thorne, BA (Acadia), MA (Dal), MA (Dal), MDiv (AST), PhD (Dunelm)

Location: Main floor, King's A & A Building  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 140  
Email: [gthorne@eastlink.ca](mailto:gthorne@eastlink.ca)  
Website: [www.kingschapel.ca](http://www.kingschapel.ca)

The chaplain at King's College is always available for students not only to discuss matters of faith, spirituality and integrity, but more fundamentally to support each student at King's to be successful in his or her academic, social and personal pursuits. Such support can take many forms according to the particular circumstances of the student.

In his thirty years as a religious leader, the Chaplain has counselled young adults in various religious communities and in the Canadian military. He is founder of a Youth Outreach programme in Halifax's Inner City, as well as Halifax Humanities 101, a university educational programme for people living in material poverty who otherwise would not receive such teaching. The King's Chaplain oversees the very diverse student activities at King's Chapel, mostly student led - lots of prayer, worship and community social outreach designed for persons of all faiths or none. Visit [www.kingschapel.ca](http://www.kingschapel.ca) to learn more.

The University Chaplain also can link students with faith groups within Halifax. As a member of the Dalhousie University Multi-Faith Centre, the King's Chaplain is the Anglican representative on a team that includes chaplains from traditions including Bahá'í, Hindu, Orthodox Jewish, Conservative Jewish, Engaged Buddhist,

Muslim, Baptist Christian, Christian Reformed, Roman Catholic Christian, Lutheran Christian, and United Church Christian.

## Counselling Services

Location: Room 408, Dal SUB  
Phone: (902) 494-2081  
Fax: (902) 494-3337  
Website: [www.counsellingservices.dal.ca](http://www.counsellingservices.dal.ca)

As a student you'll find that most of the time you can deal with the everyday issues that pop up while attending university. But, life can sometimes challenge you in unexpected ways and when it does, the Dalhousie Counselling Services Centre can help. We can help you resolve problems and learn new skills in a confidential, supportive environment. Also, if you are struggling with your courses or assignments and suspect you may have a learning disability, staff in the Counselling Centre can pre-screen for learning disabilities, attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) and/or Asperger's disorder, and can suggest various learning strategies that you may find helpful. Career Counselling is a confidential and collaborative process we offer, in which you work with a career counsellor who assists you in your educational and career decision-making.

Counselling is provided by professionally trained counsellors and psychologists and is available for individuals and on a group basis. For information about the making an appointment, hours of operation or any of the other services, programs and events provided by the Dalhousie Counselling Centre, please visit us online at [www.dal.ca/counselling](http://www.dal.ca/counselling).

If you have feelings of depression, anxiety or stress, but you're not in Halifax or are uncomfortable about sitting down one-on-one with a counsellor, you can register for SHIFT, an online self-help programme at [www.dal.ca/shift](http://www.dal.ca/shift). It includes modules that you work through at your own pace, along with phone or email contact with a program coach.

## Dal Allies/LGBTQ Support

We encourage and support a respectful and inclusive campus community. Allies work with students, staff and faculty to offer programs, services, training, support, referrals and resources to members of the Dalhousie Rainbow community. For confidential discussions feel free to contact Peer Ally ([peerally@dal.ca](mailto:peerally@dal.ca)). We can help, if you:

- question (or have questions about) sexuality or gender identity and need information.
- need support in coming out
- need help dealing with issues you are experiencing on campus.
- want to be yourself and not have to hide your identity when seeking services or support
- want to discuss issues without fear of judgement.

Contact them at [dalally@dal.ca](mailto:dalally@dal.ca) or visit online at [www.dal.ca/dalally](http://www.dal.ca/dalally) for more information.

## DalCard

Location: 1443 Seymour Street  
Telephone: 494-2334  
e-mail: [DalCard@dal.ca](mailto:DalCard@dal.ca)  
Internet: [www.dal.ca/dalcard](http://www.dal.ca/dalcard)

The DalCard (also referred to as the King's/Dalhousie University ID card) is a convenient, multi-purpose card which gives the card holder access to various facilities and services. The DalCard is an identification card and also serves as a debit card for retail and vending purchases on and off campus, for printing at Academic Computer labs; for borrowing, printing and photocopying at the Libraries; as a Dalplex membership and access card, and a residence meal-plan card-- all in one! The DalCard must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination or to use the library facilities. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques require the presentation of a DalCard.

## Dalhousie Arts Centre

Designed as a multi-purpose facility, the Dalhousie Arts Centre is home to the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium, Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the Fountain School of Performing Arts. The Arts Centre is an integral part of the cultural experience in our community, and stands as the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium is the most familiar and prestigious. The 1040-seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from Ballet Jorgen, Just for Laughs, Indigo Girls, Serena Ryder, and the Trews, to name a few. Other performing and visual arts spaces in the Arts Centre include: The Sir James Dunn Theatre (240 seats), the David Mack Murray Studio, Studio II, the MacAloney Room and the Art Gallery.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programmes.

The Fountain School of Performing Arts maintains a full production schedule including student theatre productions, a faculty recital series and weekly noon-hour recitals. Further information on the Fountain School of Performing Arts may be found at [www.dal.ca/performingarts](http://www.dal.ca/performingarts).

## Dalhousie Multifaith Centre

The Dalhousie Multifaith Centre strives to explore the fundamental issues and concerns of the world from a religious perspective in a setting that encourages open and free discussion, values the raising of questions and doubts, and appreciates divergent histories, attitudes, opinions and values. A complete education addresses the whole person: body, mind and spirit.

The Centre is a non threatening space where students, staff and faculty can address the basic questions of meaning and purpose in their lives - no matter what their faith, philosophy, or doubt may be.

For more information about the services and supports we offer, or to speak with a chaplain, drop by the Centre at 1321 Edward Street or visit online at [www.dal.ca/dmc](http://www.dal.ca/dmc)

## Equity Officer

The Board of Governors of the University of King's College approved the University Policy for Prevention of Discrimination and Harassment in 2012. The Equity Officer, among other responsibilities, deals with complaints of racial discrimination and harassment. Students who have any questions or concerns are

encouraged to contact the Equity Officer through the President's Office at King's, (902) 422-1271 ext. 121. A copy of the University's Equity Policy is available on page 38 of this calendar.

### International Centre

Location: Killam Library  
Telephone: 494-1566  
e-mail: international.studentservices@dal.ca  
studyabroad@dal.ca

The International Centre (IC) is committed to welcoming, supporting and serving new and continuing international and degree-seeking exchange students at Dalhousie and King's. Advisors are available to meet with you on a variety of matters including finances, immigration, exchange opportunities, health insurance and personal issues. Referrals are made to other resources and services on campus when necessary. The IC organizes orientation activities that assist international and exchange students in adjusting to a new culture and in achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and information programmes are also held throughout the year.

Student exchange and study abroad services are facilitated by the Study Abroad Advisor at the IC Office. This branch of the office promotes student mobility by assisting departments and faculties with the establishment of student exchange agreements, managing university-wide exchange programmes; advising students on international study; work and volunteer opportunities; providing pre-departure and re-entry services; administering the Study Work International Funds (SWIF) and the George Burris Study in England Bursary; and maintaining the International Opportunities Resource Library.

Contact us at International.Centre@dal.ca or (902) 494-1566, or visit us online at [www.dal.ca/international](http://www.dal.ca/international).

### Information Technology Services (ITS)

Information Technology Service (ITS) empowers the success of students, faculty and staff through an overall focus on service, advising and consulting. ITS supports university instructional, research and administrative requirements. The department is responsible for all centrally managed computing, networking and telecommunications facilities including university email, My.Dal, the central information system (Banner), online learning systems, wired and wireless network connections and student computer labs.

Need help with a technical problem? Visit one of three Help Desks located on the Halifax campus.

Personal computers and related supplies can be purchased by students and Dalhousie employees through PCPC, the campus computer store ([www.pcpc.dal.ca](http://www.pcpc.dal.ca)).

With a range of new and emerging technologies, ITS staff will help you explore options to make the most of your experience at King's/Dalhousie. See [www.its.dal.ca](http://www.its.dal.ca) for more information.

### King's Co-op Bookstore

Location: NAB Basement  
Telephone: 902-422-1271 ext. 261  
Fax: 902-405-3400

e-mail: [orders@kingsbookstore.ca](mailto:orders@kingsbookstore.ca)  
Internet: [www.kingsbookstore.ca](http://www.kingsbookstore.ca)

The King's Co-op Bookstore is student owned and operated - that means you can be an owner too! The Co-op also means great savings on anything you buy in the bookstore. We carry all the required and recommended texts for King's courses, as well as a few select Dalhousie courses. Worried about finding all your FYP books in the first couple days before course? Call us before you arrive and we'll ship them to you or have them all compiled and neatly boxed when you arrive! What could be easier? We happily do special orders for any book in print.

We carry books by University of King's College professors and alumni as well as a great selection of General Interest titles. King's Co-op Bookstore carries all available King's merchandise, including coffee mugs, stationery, clothing, ornaments, and Unemployed Philosopher's Guild Merchandise.

The Bookstore is open year round, Monday through Friday from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. You can order all the Bookstore's products online. Various payment and delivery options are available.

### Learning Connections@Dal

Co-ordinator: Bonnie Neuman, Vice-President  
Student Services  
Killam Memorial Library  
6225 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H8  
Telephone: (902) 494-3077  
Fax: (902) 494-6848  
E-mail: [learningconnections@dal.ca](mailto:learningconnections@dal.ca)

Learning Connections@Dal provides students with opportunities to engage successfully in learning and life at Dalhousie.

Dalhousie has always emphasized student-centred services and teaching. Through Learning Connections@Dal, the University will further engage students in their own learning, personal and career development, and support them through their university journey via:

- personal connections with faculty, staff and other students
- comprehensive information on resources at Dal
- support for first year students making the transition to university
- experiential learning opportunities
- skill and career development
- on-going self-assessment and portfolio learning
- involvement in campus life
- engaging students in residence

This is accomplished by:

- connecting students electronically with programmes and services to help them plan and organise their academic, personal and career development
- connecting students personally with professors, academic advisors, student service providers and other students to engage them in learning and personal development

Services, tools and programme initiatives:



- Advising Links -- integrated information about academic, support service and extra-curricular programmes presented to students on a just-in-time basis via my.Dal
- My. ePortfolio -- an online portfolio tool allowing students to track their learning, reflect upon their experiences, organize documents that represent their academic, personal and career development, and share portfolio elements with instructors, mentors and others
- Enhanced academic advising, curriculum and residence life initiatives

Learning Connections@Dal -- engaging students in learning and life -- is supported by the David and Leslie Bissett Centre for Student Learning

### Lester Pearson International (LPI)

Lester Pearson International (LPI) was founded in 1985 to promote Dalhousie's involvement in international development activities. In 1987, LPI merged with the Centre for Development Projects and was given responsibility for the guardianship of all externally-financed international development programmes and projects at Dalhousie. Since then, its mandate has been further expanded to support a broader range of activities which help to internationalize the university.

In general, LPI supports the Dalhousie community's involvement in international activities. Towards this end, LPI helps to develop, support and oversee the University's international projects, coordinates a development education programme entitled DAL-Outreach which organizes seminars and events, disseminates information concerning international activities and opportunities to both the external and internal communities, serves as the University's International Liaison Office (ILO) which provides a central contact point for donor agencies, international offices, embassies, etc. facilitates the university's international agreements and maintains the Agreements of Cooperation Register; and hosts many official international visitors, visiting scholars, and delegations to the University.

Although LPI is not an academic unit of the University, it encourages and supports the study of international issues and serves as a resource centre for students, faculty and staff. LPI is located in the Henry Hicks building on the third floor.

### Libraries

Besides the King's Library (see "The Library" on page 19), King's students also have easy access to the Dalhousie Libraries. The Killam Library, which houses Dalhousie's collection for Arts, Social Sciences and Science, is located a stone's throw from the King's campus. A little further away are the Sir James Dunn Law Library, the Kellogg Health Sciences Library, and the Sexton Design and Technology Library housing the Architecture, Engineering and Planning collections.

As of April 1, 2001, the holdings of the Dalhousie Libraries included over 1,780,000 volumes of books, bound periodicals, documents and bound reports, 457,000 microfilm and microfiche, 100,000 maps and other media, 8,600 music scores and 9,000 music recordings. The libraries subscribe to 10,000 serial titles, including 6,400 electronic titles.

Through Novanet, the Nova Scotia university library network, students also have access to libraries at Saint Mary's University, the

Nova Scotia College of Art & Design University, the Atlantic School of Theology and Mount Saint Vincent University (all in Halifax), as well as the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, St. Francis Xavier University, the University College of Cape Breton, and all branches of the Nova Scotia Community College. Users may borrow from any Novanet library on presentation of their University ID card.

### Mature Student Services

Applicants who are Canadian Citizens or permanent residents and 21 years of age or older, by the first day of courses, and are not eligible for admission on the basis of regular admission requirements, may apply for admission as a mature applicant. In order to be eligible, the applicant must either have no university-level study, or have attempted less than one year of transferable classwork. The student cannot have been in full-time university-level study for a minimum period of two years.

Applicants must provide a completed application for admission, high school or post-secondary transcripts, any other relevant documents (e.g. SAT scores, if available), and a letter outlining life and work experiences since last attending full-time study. Applicants will be expected to clearly outline their education goals and motivation to succeed at university study. All factors will be considered in the admission decision.

Admission under this policy is restricted to first year of undergraduate programs. Applicants must have completed grade 12 English (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of 65. Admission to some programs will require completion of other required subjects. A student admitted on this basis may be restricted in the number of courses he/she can register in during the first year. Otherwise, these students have the same rights, privileges and responsibilities as other students within their program.

A student admitted on this basis may be restricted in the number of classes he/she can register in during the first year. Otherwise, these students have the same rights, privileges and responsibilities as other students within their program.

Services include pre-admission counselling and university preparation courses such as Writing Skills for Academic Study, Chemistry, Physics, Academic Math and Pre-Calculus. For more information call (902) 494-2375 or visit <http://collegeofcontinuingdal.ca>.

### Native Post-Secondary Education Counselling Unit

The Native Post-Secondary Education Counselling Unit is open to students of First Nations descent. We can help you form support networks in your studies and we also host social activities, cultural events and information sessions. Visit our Halifax office (6286 South Street, 2nd floor) to enjoy some coffee or tea, take advantage of advising with the Native Post-Secondary Liaison, and meet other Native students, or contact us by phone at (902) 494-8863.

### Off-Campus Housing Office

Location:	Room 407, Dalhousie SUB
Telephone:	494-3831
E-mail:	OCH@dal.ca

Off-Campus Housing has a website: [www.dal.ca/och](http://www.dal.ca/och). This site features a wide variety of housing resources available for students.

Based on the relatively low vacancy rate in Halifax, it is advised that students start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year.

### Office of the Ombudsperson

Location: Room 106, 1321 Edward St.  
Telephone: (902) 494-6583  
E-mail: ombudsperson@dal.ca  
Website: www.dal.ca/ombudsperson

Our senior student Ombudspersons are advisors, mediators and investigators who recommend options and discuss solutions if you're having problems such as those associated with finances, academics, or accommodations. We have access to relevant information and resources across campus to help you. When you come to us with a question or complaint, we ensure the utmost in confidentiality and we consider all sides of a question in an impartial manner to try and find a resolution. Contact us by email at [ombudsperson@dal.ca](mailto:ombudsperson@dal.ca), by phone at (902) 494-6583 or visit us online at [www.dal.ca/ombudsperson](http://www.dal.ca/ombudsperson).

### Office of Human Rights, Equity & Harassment Prevention

The overall mandate of the Office of Human Rights, Equity & Harassment Prevention is to foster and support an inclusive working and learning environment where all members of the University community share responsibility for establishing and maintaining a climate of respect.

The Office is responsible for administering a number of University policies including: the Accommodation Policy; the Employment Equity Through Affirmative Action Policy, complaints based on the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination; the Personal Harassment Policy; and the Sexual Harassment Policy. The Human Rights & Equity Advisor and the advisor, Harassment Prevention/Conflict Management also liaise with the Office of the Vice-President, Student Services, regarding the Code of Student Conduct.

Other initiatives in the Office of Human Rights, Equity & Harassment Prevention include education and training on topics such as diversity, accommodation, harassment awareness and prevention, conflict resolution and more. Workshops are offered regularly for students, faculty and staff.

The website for the Office of Human Rights, Equity & Harassment Prevention offers downloadable versions of each of the policies, information on the education and training opportunities offered, and additional resources including an annual Mosaic Calendar featuring a variety of religious and cultural holidays.

Contact: Lisa DeLong, Advisor, Human Rights and Equity  
(902) 494-2704  
Gaye Wishart, Advisor, Harassment Prevention/ Conflict Management  
(902) 494-1137  
Phone: (902) 494-6672  
Fax: (902) 494-1179  
Email: [hrehp@dal.ca](mailto:hrehp@dal.ca)  
Website: [www.hrehp.dal.ca](http://www.hrehp.dal.ca)

### Registrar's Office

The Registrar's Office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, and degree

advising and requirements, maintenance of student records and transcripts, Enrolment, Encaenia, the King's graduation ceremony, institutional reporting, and AIO support.

Staff also provide information, advice and assistance to students. They can offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, the selection of programmes and financial aid advising. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to academic departments for advice about specific major and honours programmes or to other services on campus as may be appropriate.

King's students can access services at either the King's Registrar's Office on the main floor of the King's Administration Building, or the Dalhousie Registrar's Office on the main floor of the Henry Hicks Building.

### South House

Halifax's only full-time women's centre. A volunteer-driven, student-funded, gender-inclusive safe space for all members of the King's/ Dalhousie community. South House is a trans- and queer-positive, wheelchair-accessible space that offers a resource centre, library, and free meeting space for woman- positive and anti-oppression organizing and gathering. Visit us online at [www.dalwomenscentre.ca](http://www.dalwomenscentre.ca) or drop by the Centre on the first floor of 6286 South Street.

### Student Advocacy Service

Location: Student Advocacy Service  
Room 310, Dal SUB  
Telephone: (902) 494-2205  
Email: [dsas@dal.ca/advocacy](mailto:dsas@dal.ca/advocacy)  
Website: [www.dal.ca/advocacy](http://www.dal.ca/advocacy)

The Dalhousie Student Advocacy Service helps ensure that students receive fair and reasonable decisions on issues dealing with academic appeal and discipline matters. Our volunteer advocates advise students about their case, help them draft and edit any written submissions, prepare them for hearings and formal appeals, and provide support through the process and articulates matters of importance during the oral hearing. This year-round service is confidential and operated entirely by students. Contact is at the Student Union Building (Room 310), by phone at (902) 494-2205 or visit us online at [www.dsu.ca](http://www.dsu.ca).

### Student Employment at King's

There are a number of employment opportunities available at King's. Students are hired each year to work in the Registrar's Office, the Library, the dining hall and the Campus Security force. There are a number of positions which carry an honorarium, including campus tour guides and various student union positions; these can be viewed at <http://redbook.ukings.ca>

King's students also have access to the Dalhousie Student Employment Centre (see below).

### Student Employment Centre (Dalhousie)

Location: Room 446, Dal SUB  
Hours: Monday to Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.  
Phone: (902) 494-3537  
Fax: (902) 494-1984

E-mail: student.employment@dal.ca  
Website: www.dal.ca/sec

The Dalhousie Student Employment Centre provides services that will support the employment and career development of all Dalhousie and King's students while at university. Even after you graduate, they can help with a part-time job, a full-time career, or a volunteer opportunity. Services include resume and cover letter consultations, job postings, employer information sessions, career alerts the moment a job becomes available, and career events that will connect you with Canada's "Top Organizations." To register for any SEC services go to [www.dal.ca/sec](http://www.dal.ca/sec).

### Studying For Success (SFS)

Our primary goal is to assist you in becoming a more efficient and effective learner. Studying for Success offers workshops to small groups of students to develop or enhance personal learning strategies and, when applicable, workshops are customized to focus on particular disciplines or fields of study ensuring that the workshop content is relevant to your needs.

Topics regularly covered include time management, getting the most from lectures, critical reading, problem-solving, preparing for and writing exams. Study Skills coaches offer personal coaching either by appointment or on a drop-in basis during regularly scheduled hours, and will refer students to other academic resources when appropriate. For further information, drop by our office at the Killam Library, call (902) 494-3077 to book an appointment or (902) 494-2468 to speak with the SFS Coordinator, or visit us online at [www.dal.ca/sfs](http://www.dal.ca/sfs)

### Tutoring Service

Location: Room 452, Dal SUB  
Phone: (902) 494-1561  
Fax: (902) 494-1984  
E-mail: [tutoring.service@dal.ca](mailto:tutoring.service@dal.ca)  
Website: [www.dal.ca/tutoring](http://www.dal.ca/tutoring)

The Dalhousie Tutoring Service matches students who require tutoring in a particular subject with upper-year and graduate student tutors. For information on finding or becoming a tutor, consult the Tutoring Services website at [www.dal.ca/tutoring](http://www.dal.ca/tutoring).

### University Bookstore at Dalhousie

Location: Lower Level, Dal SUB  
Website: [www.dal.ca/bookstore](http://www.dal.ca/bookstore)

The University Bookstore, owned and operated by Dalhousie University, is a service and resource centre for the University community, including the University of King's College, and for the general public. (Please note that the KSU run Bookstore is also available for service to the King's Community).

The Bookstore has all required and recommended texts, reference books and supplies, as well as workbooks, self-help manuals and other reference material. As well, you can find titles by Dalhousie authors. The Bookstore carries all necessary and supplementary stationery and supplies. Also available are gift items, mugs, clothing and crested wear, cards, jewellery, course rings, backpacks, with new items being introduced on a regular basis. A Special Order department is located within the main Bookstore where you can place orders for customized clothing and customized general merchandise. We can also order and ship

almost any book worldwide and work with faculties and departments to meet their specific needs.

The Bookstore website has online ordering capabilities for both textbooks and general merchandise.

The main Bookstore is situated on the lower level of the Student Union Building on University Avenue, and is open year round, Monday to Saturday. Hours vary throughout the year.

### University Computing & Information Services

University Computing and Information Services (UCIS) provides computing and communication services for students, faculty and staff for instructional, research and administrative purposes. It is responsible for all centrally-managed computing and communications facilities.

UCIS manages a campus-wide communications network which interconnects office systems, laboratory systems, departmental computers, and central facilities. This network is connected to the CA\*Net research and education network and to the worldwide Internet. UCIS is also responsible for Dalhousie University telephones.

UCIS manages a variety of systems including email, myDal portal, WebCT, net storage, web servers and many others. In cooperation with the relevant academic departments, UCIS also supports numerous personal computer teaching laboratories which are situated throughout the campus. It is strongly recommended, however, that students have access to a personally owned microcomputer with Internet access, especially for word processing, personal e-mail and Internet use, as most University facilities are heavily used for discipline-specific course work.

All students may have access to campus computing facilities on an individual basis or in conjunction with the courses that they take. Network ports and wireless connections for personally used computers are available in several campus locations and in residence rooms.

Network ports are also available in all King's residence rooms. See "Residence" on page 19. In addition, Journalism students have access to the computer lab in the School of Journalism. The King's Library, the Wardroom and (beginning in September 2006) the School of Journalism are wireless environments.

UCIS also manages the campus computer store (PCPC), provides non-credit computer-related courses, offers a hardware maintenance service for micro-computers, and operates an on-line course delivery service (WebCT), a web authoring service, and an Electronic Text Centre. It is also a partner in the Killam Library Learning Commons, and a partner with the Killam Library in providing the University's anti-plagiarism service.

UCIS Help Desks are operated in the Computer Centre basement of the Killam Library and in B Building, ground floor on the Sexton Campus adjacent to the Student Service Centre.

### University Health Services

Location: Howe Hall, 6230 Coburg Rd  
Hours: 9 a.m. to 10 p.m., Monday to Friday  
10 a.m. to 6 p.m., Saturday and Sunday  
Phone: (902) 494-1271

writingcentre@dal.ca. For more information, online writing resources or to book an appointment online, visit [www.dal.ca/writingcentre](http://www.dal.ca/writingcentre).

The Medical Clinic is available to King's students. The clinic is staffed by family doctors, nurses, a psychiatrist, and a health educator. Further specialists' services are available and will be arranged through the Health Service when indicated. All information gained about a student by the Health Service is confidential and may not be released to anyone without signed permission from the student.

Appointments are made during the clinic's open hours, from 8:30 to 10 pm. Monday to Friday, and 11 am to 5 pm, Saturday and Sunday, by calling (902) 494-2171. In the event of an urgent medical problem, students may seek medical advice during clinic hours. After hours, students should seek assessment by calling 811 to speak to a registered nurse, or visit the local emergency room. The QEII emergency room on Summer Street is the closest emergency room. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months, or who has a chronic medical condition, may wish to contact and advise Health Services, preferably with a statement from the doctor.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage. All Nova Scotia students are covered by Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from King's Student Accounts or from the King's Registrar's Office prior to registration. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months, or who has a chronic medical condition, should contact and advise Health Services, preferably with a statement from his or her doctor.

The cost of most medications prescribed by a physician is recoverable in part under a drug plan administered by the King's Students' Union.

## Volunteering

Please refer to Student Employment Centre.

## Writing Centre

Location: Learning Commons  
Ground Floor, Killam  
Phone: (902) 494-3379  
Website: [www.writingcentre.dal.ca](http://www.writingcentre.dal.ca)

The Writing Centre recognizes that students in all disciplines are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and other academic assignments. Student benefit from discussing their work with supportive instructors and peer tutors.

The Centre currently offers a number of services. The main office in the Killam Library's Learning Commons allows students to obtain advice on writing issues. Tutors also work part of the week at Sexton and the Law School Library. Seminars are held throughout the university year on topics such as essay writing, science writing, the mechanics of writing, English as a second language issues, admission applications, etc.

Contact the Writing Centre by visiting the main office in the Killam Learning Commons, calling (902)494-1963 or emailing at

# Athletics

## Director

Neil Hooper, BA, MPE

Telephone: (902) 422-1270, ext. 133

E-mail: neil.hooper@ukings.ca

Athletic Coordinator

Nathaniel Bosen

Telephone: (902) 422-1270, ext 219

E-mail: nathaniel.bosen@ukings.ca

The Department of Athletics is an integral part of campus life at King's. The University is a member of both the Atlantic Colleges Athletic Association and the Canadian Colleges Athletic Association. Varsity teams compete in badminton, basketball, rugby, soccer and volleyball (women's only).

The Director of Athletics works in co-operation with the elected representatives of the King's Amateur Athletics Association (known as CUBE) to provide an intramural programme which is characterized by spirited co-ed competition among the student body. The intramural competition offers generous portions of fun to its participants, in the guise of events such as road racing, volleyball, basketball, badminton, soccer and low-organized games.

Possibly the most inviting feature of the King's intramural and recreational programmes is the degree to which they are demand-responsive. At King's, you have the opportunity to have your opinions heard and your interests met (within reason, of course) through intramural activities.

For the varsity athlete, King's offers one of Nova Scotia's best opportunities for those who wish to combine the pursuit of academic excellence with an equal commitment to excelling in their chosen sport. King's affords the student athlete a unique environment in which to enjoy a close-knit community atmosphere coupled with challenging athletic competition.

The King's gym offers one of the best hardwood surfaces in Nova Scotia. Also in the gymnasium building is a state-of-the-art dance/martial arts studio, which is ideal for dance aerobics and self-defence courses. King's also boasts a brand new weight room with weight-training equipment for both gender. In addition, King's has a cardio room with elliptical trainers, treadmills, and bikes. These facilities offer the opportunity for individuals to work out at their own pace and skill level.

All King's students also have access to Dalhousie's sports complex (Dalplex) and, with some minor exceptions, to Dalhousie's intramural and club activities. A detailed list of what is offered each year is available through the Director of Athletics at King's or on the King's website at [www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca).

The King's Athletic Department offers a dynamic opportunity for the student who wishes to remain involved in athletics after completing high school. For the serious athlete, there are varsity programmes which are characterized by a commitment to excellence. For those whose aims are more recreational in nature, the College offers a surprisingly wide range of exciting and enjoyable activities from which to choose. We encourage all students to consider some type of athletics or recreational involvement.

## Alumni Association

The King's Alumni Association, incorporated in 1846 by Act of the Legislature, is the oldest Alumni Association in Canada. Its membership consists of graduates and others who are committed to fostering relations between alumni and the College. The Association maintains annual scholarships and bursaries and supports alumni, student and University activities, and *Tidings*, the College's Alumni magazine. The annual meeting of the Association is held in September.

### Officers (2011-2012)

#### President

Greg Guy (BJH '89)

#### Vice-President

Robert Mann (BA '01)

#### Secretary

Claire Campbell (BAH '95)

#### Treasurer

Graham MacGillivray (BSc '07)

#### Past President

David Jones (BA '68, HF '98)

#### Advancement Director

Adriane Abbott

University of King's College

Halifax, N.S. B3H 2A1

(902) 422-1271, ext. 129

adriane.abbott@ukings.ca

### Alumni Awards:

The Alumni Association makes a number of awards to King's students each year. For details about nominating candidates for any of the awards listed below, please consult the Advancement Office.

**Michael Elliott Memorial Awards:** These awards, made possible through donations from Michael's family and friends, are to be awarded to students beyond the first year returning to the University of King's College with a good academic standing. They are to be made to students who, as Michael did, display integrity of character and a spirited concern for the lives of others, and who have made an all-round contribution to the life of the University. The awards will be given only if there are deserving recipients.

**The John F. Godfrey Journalism Book Award:** Established by the Alumni Association in 1987 to honour former King's President John F. Godfrey and his contribution to the School of Journalism, this award will be given to a Journalism student who has made a significant contribution to the King's School of Journalism.

**The Sandra MacLeod Memorial Awards:** These awards commemorate the life of Sandra MacLeod, a University of King's College student who died in 1973, and may be given to any undergraduate member of King's, whether in residence or a day student. The awards are made to students with good scholastic records, who by the fullest use of their qualities of character and mind, make a contribution to the University of King's College. The

awards may be given to students in any year of their degree but will be given only if there are deserving recipients.

**The Michael Saunders Award:** Given by the late Michael Saunders (BA '52) in memory of his years at King's, this award is for a returning student from New Brunswick, with satisfactory academic standing, who shows financial need and who has made a positive commitment and contribution to life at the University of King's College. Preference may be given to a student entering Holy Orders of the Anglican Church of Canada.

**The New Brunswick Award:** Established by the New Brunswick Alumni in 1984, this award is for a student from New Brunswick in good academic standing who has contributed to life at King's. Preference will be given to students entering second year.

## Divinity

With the establishment of the Atlantic School of Theology (AST) in 1974, the work of the Faculty of Divinity of the University of King's College was transferred to AST and the Faculty of Divinity dissolved as a teaching component of King's College. Divinity scholarships of King's College are tenable at AST and are awarded upon the nomination of the Scholarship Committee of AST. Details of programmes and course offerings are given in the AST Calendar.

### Chair of Anglican Faculty, AST

The Rev. Dr. Jody Clarke, BA (Dal), M.Div (Trinity), DMin (St. Stephen's)

Atlantic School of Theology  
640 Francklyn Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 3B5

## Institute of Pastoral Training

The Institute of Pastoral Training was established in 1958 by collaboration of the University of King's College, Pine Hill Divinity Hall, the Divinity School of Acadia University, Presbyterian College (Montreal), and representatives of the Medical Faculty of Dalhousie University.

The Atlantic School of Theology (AST) continues to co-operate with Acadia Divinity College, Wolfville, NS, and Queen's College, St. John's, NL, in the Institute of Pastoral Training Incorporated. During the past years, the Institute has been greatly reduced in terms of its operations. It has offered Supervised Pastoral Education Programmes throughout the four Atlantic provinces to the standards of the Canadian Association for Pastoral Practice and education. The Institute has also provided opportunities for pursuing the degree of Master of Theology in Pastoral Care.

For more information, contact the Institute of Pastoral Training, 6345 Coburg Road, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2A4, (902) 429-1848.

# Index

## A

Academic Advice		
Arts & Science	63	
Journalism	136	
Academic Dates	7, 8	
Academic Dismissal ( <i>definition</i> )	10	
Arts and Science	72	
Journalism	140	
Academic Offences		
Arts & Science	39	
Journalism	51	
Academic Programme ( <i>definition</i> )	10	
Academic Regulations		
Arts & Science	63	
Academic Dismissal	72	
Academic Offences		
Arts & Science	40	
Journalism	45	
Academic Standing	71	
Advanced Standing	65	
Appeals	73	
Applying to Graduate	73	
Assessment	69	
Auditing courses	65	
Changes in Regulations	74	
Changing Programmes	73	
course Changes and Withdrawal	64	
course Selection	63	
Correspondence courses	66	
Counting Credits for Two Degrees	64	
Definitions	63	
Duration of Undergraduate Studies	69	
Experimental courses	65	
Good Standing	72	
Graduation Standing	73	
International/Exchange Programmes	66	
Part-time Studies	65	
Preparation for Other Programmes	69	
President's List	73	
Probation	72	
Reassessment of a Final Grade	70	
Registration	63	
Transfer Credits	64	
Workload	63	
School of Journalism	136	
Academic Dismissal	140	
Academic Standing	138	
Appeals		
Academic Dismissal	140	
Academic Offences	54	
Regulations	55	
Assessment	137	
course Changes and Withdrawal	137	
course Selection	136	
courses Taken at Other Universities	141	
Credit, methods of obtaining	137	
Graduation Standing	140	
Probation	139	
Readmission after Academic Dismissal	140	
Transfer Credits	141	
Academic Sessions	10	
Academic Staff	14	
Academic Standing		
Arts & Science	71	
Journalism	138	
Accessibility for Students with Disabilities	31	
Accounts		
General Information	163	
Adding and Dropping courses	6	
Address, Local, requirement to report	29	
Administrative Officers	13	
Admission Deadlines	9	
Admission Deposit	164	
Admission Requirements	24	
Advanced Placement courses	23	
Arts	26	
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme	27	
English Language Proficiency Requirements	22	
Foundation Year Programme	99	
General	24	
International Applicants	24	
International Baccalaureate	23	
Journalism	27	
Bachelor of Journalism (1 yr.)	27	
Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4 yr.)	27	
Learning Disabilities, Applicants with	25	
Mature Students	25	
Music	26	
Science	27	
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme	27	
Transfer Students	26	
Visiting Students		
International	24	
Local	24	
Advanced Placement courses	23	
Advanced Standing ( <i>definition</i> )	10	
Arts & Science	65	
Journalism	142	
Advanced Study, Institute for	19	
Advice, Academic		
Arts & Science	63	
Journalism	136	
Alexandra Hall Women's Residence	20	
Alumni Association	198	
Awards	198	
Officers	198	
Anti-Plagiarism Service	179	
Appeals		
Arts & Science Academic	73	
Journalism Academic	55, 140	
King's non-Academic	58	
Senate Discipline Committee (Dalhousie)	43	
Application Submission	27	
Advanced Placement courses	23	
Early Acceptance	28	
English Language Proficiency Requirements	22	
Final Acceptance	28	
International Baccalaureate	23	
January Admissions	27	
Response to Applications	28	
Applying to Graduate, Arts & Science	73	
Arts & Science, College of	61	
Arts & Science, Degree Requirements	75	
General Requirements		
Arts and Science Electives	76	
Crosslisted courses	77	
Distribution Requirement	75	



Language courses	76	Degree Requirements	
Languages and Humanities	75	Concentration	95
Life Sciences and Physical Sciences	75	Honours	
Mathematics Requirement	76	Combined	80
Social Sciences	75	Single	79
Writing courses	76	Major	
Programme Requirements	77	Double	78
BA, BSc 20-credit Programmes	77	Single	77
BA, BSc 15-credit Programmes	83	Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4 years)	
Bachelor of Music	95	Admission Requirements	27
Certificate Programmes	95	Degree Requirements	
Concentration Programmes	83	Single Honours	143
Concurrent Programmes	95	with Contemporary Studies	145
Contemporary Studies	103	with Early Modern Studies	146
Double Major Programmes	78	with Interdisciplinary Studies	148
Early Modern Studies	115	with Music History	149
History of Science & Technology	126	with Second Arts or Science Subject	150
Honours Programmes	78	General Information	134
Individual Programmes	95	Bachelor of Journalism (one year)	
Interdisciplinary Studies	97	Admission Requirements	27
Major Programmes	77	Degree Requirements	153
Minor Programmes	81	General Information	134
Arts & Social Sciences, Faculty of		Scholarships	172
Departments	61	Bachelor of Music Degree Requirements	95
Introduction	61	Bays, The Men's Residence	20
Assessment		Black Student Advising Centre	190
Arts & Science	69	Board of Appeal and Discipline	57
Journalism	137	Board of Governors	13
Assignments, Special Arrangements	70	Bookstore	195
Athletics		Bursaries	
Fee	167	Entrance	175
General Information	197	In-course	175
Audit Fees	155		
Audit Student ( <i>definition</i> )	10	<b>C</b>	
Auditing courses, Arts & Science	65	Certificate Programmes	95
Award Winners	183	Changes in Regulations, Arts & Science	74
Encaenia Medals (University-wide)	183	Changing Programmes, Arts & Science	73
University Medals (Departmental)	183	Changing name	29
Awards Available	169	Chapel Choir	148
BJ (1-year programme) Scholarships	172	Chaplaincy	
Bursaries	175	at Dalhousie	190
Divinity Awards	167	at King's	18
Entrance Awards	166	course ( <i>definition</i> )	10
Entrance Scholarships	169	course Changes and Withdrawal - Academic	
General Policy	169	Arts & Science	64
In-course Scholarships	171	Journalism	137
King's Students' Union Awards	189	course Changes and Withdrawal - Financial	155
Medals	173	course Numbering	
Prizes	174	Arts & Science	63
Restricted Scholarships	172	Journalism	136
Special Awards	167	course Selection	
<b>B</b>		Arts & Science	63
Bachelor of Arts		Journalism	136
Admission Requirements	26	courses, Adding and Dropping	6
Degree Requirements		courses Offered	
Concentration	83	Contemporary Studies	104
Honours		Early Modern Studies	116
Combined	79	History of Science & Technology	127
Single	79	School of Journalism	157
Major		courses Taken at Other Universities	
Double	78	Arts & Science	
Single	77	Letter of Permission	65
Bachelor of Science		Transfer on Admission	64
Admission Requirements	27	Journalism	
		Letter of Permission	141

Transfer on Admission	141	Double Major Programmes	78
Code of Conduct, King's College	55	Early Modern Studies	115
College Fee	166	History of Science & Technology	126
College of Arts & Science	60	Honours Programmes	78
Combined Honours Programme Options (King's)		Individual Programmes	95
Contemporary Studies	102	Interdisciplinary Studies	97
Early Modern Studies	114	Major Programmes	77
History of Science & Technology	125	Minor Programmes	81
Computing & Information Service	195	Degree Requirements, School of Journalism	
Computing, Guide to Responsible	58	Bachelor of Journalism (one year)	153
Concentration Programmes Degree Reqs	83	BJH Single Honours	143
Concurrent Programmes Degree Requirements	95	BJH with Contemporary Studies	145
Constitution, University of King's College	18	BJH with Early Modern Studies	146
Contemporary Studies Programme	102	BJH with History of Science & Technology	147
courses Offered	104	BJH with Interdisciplinary Studies	148
Degree Requirements	103	BJH with Music History	149
Introduction	102	BJH with Second Arts Subject	150
Programme Options	102	Minor in Journalism Studies	153
Teaching Staff	102	Non-Credit Requirements	143
Cooperative Education ( <i>definition</i> )	10	Degrees Awarded (all)	22
Cooperative Programmes		School of Journalism	134
Admission Requirements	27	Delinquent Accounts	165
Corequisite ( <i>definition</i> )	10	Deposits	164
Correction of Errors in Grades		Admission	164
Arts & Science	70	Caution	167
Journalism	138	Gown	168
Correspondence courses, Arts & Science	66	Laboratory	166
Council of Coordinators, Foundation Year	98	Registration	140
Counselling Services	191	Disabilities, Students with	
Counting Credits for two Degrees	64	Dalhousie Accessibility Policy	36
Credit ( <i>definition</i> )	10	King's Equity Policy	31
Journalism	137	Discipline Committees	
CRN ( <i>definition</i> )	10	College Discipline (Non-Academic Matters)	57
Crosslisted courses	77	Journalism Discipline Committee	51
Cumulative GPA ( <i>definition</i> )	10	Senate Discipline Committee, Dalhousie	42
		Disclosure of Student Records	30
		Distinction, Graduation with	
		Arts & Science	73
		Journalism	140
		Distribution Requirements	75
		Divinity	
		Awards	167
		Faculty	199
		Double Major Programmes	78
		Dropping and Adding courses	6
		Duration of Studies	
		Arts & Science	69
		Journalism	137
<b>D</b>		<b>E</b>	
Dal Card	191	Early Acceptance	28
Dalhousie and King's Relationship	18	Early Modern Studies Programme	114
Dalhousie Arts Centre	191	courses Offered	116
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme		Degree Requirements	115
Admission Requirements	27	Introduction	114
Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee	42	Programme Options	114
Dean of Residence	19	Teaching Staff	114
Definition of Terms	10	Electives, Arts & Science	76
Degree Requirements, Arts & Science	75	Email, official university	29
General Requirements		Encaenia (Convocation)	
Crosslisted courses	77	Award Winners	183
Distribution Requirement	75	Medal Winners (University-wide)	183
Electives	76	University Medal Winners (Departments)	183
Language courses	76	Graduating course	178
Languages and Humanities	75	Encaenia Medals (University-wide)	
Life and Physical Sciences	75		
Mathematics	76		
Social Sciences	75		
Writing courses	76		
Programme Requirements	77		
BA, BSc 20-credit Programmes	77		
BA, BSc 15-credit Programmes	83		
Bachelor of Music	95		
Certificate Programmes	95		
Combined Honours Programmes	79		
Concentration Programmes	83		
Concurrent Programmes	95		
Contemporary Studies	103		

Award Winners	183	Provincial Bursaries	166
Awards Available	173	Registration	164
English Language Proficiency Requirements	22	Residence Fees	167
Entrance Awards	166	Caution Deposit	167
Entrance Scholarships		Expulsion from Residence	167
Awards Available	169	Failure to Pay	167
Equity Liaison Officer	191	Gown Deposit	168
Equity Policy, Students with Disabilities	31	Room Keys and Smart Cards	168
Errors in Grades, Correction of		Students' Union Fee	166
Arts & Science	70	Student Loans	166
Journalism	138	Transcript Fees	166
Evaluation and Grading, Foundation Year	99	Tuition Fees	164
Examinations		Final Acceptance	28
Arts & Science		Final Grades, Reassessment of	
Examinations and Tests	69	Arts & Science	70
Postponement	29	Journalism	138
Regulations	29	First course Honours, Graduation with	
Scheduling	28	Arts & Science	73
Special Arrangements	70	Journalism	140
Journalism		Foundation Year Programme	
Examinations and Tests	138	Admission Requirements	99
Special Arrangements	138	Council of Coordinators	98
Exchange Programmes		Course Fee	167
Arts & Science	67	Evaluation and Grading	99
Journalism	142	Guest Lecturers	98
Exclusions ( <i>definition</i> )	10	Introduction	99
Arts & Science	65	Lecture and Tutorial Hours	99
Journalism	141	Programme Outline	100
Executive & Representatives, Student's Union	187	Subject Equivalents	100
Experimental courses, Arts & Science	65	Teaching Staff	98
		Freedom of Information/Protection of Privacy	30
		Full-time Student ( <i>definition</i> )	10
<b>F</b>		<b>G</b>	
Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences		Good Standing ( <i>definition</i> )	10
Departments	61	Arts & Science	72
Introduction	61	Journalism	139
Faculty of Science		Grade Definitions	
Departments	62	Arts & Science	71
Introduction	62	Journalism	138
Fees	163	Grade Point Average (GPA) ( <i>definition</i> )	10
Athletics Fee	167	re Academic Standing	71
Audit courses	155	Grade Points	
Caution Deposit	167	Arts & Science	
course Changes, Refunds & Withdrawals	155	on Admission	72
College Fee	166	on Letter of Permission	72
Delinquent Accounts	165	Journalism	
Deposits	164	on Admission	139
Foundation Year Course Fee	167	on Letter of Permission	139
General Information	163	Grades	
Gown Deposit	168	Arts & Science	
Health Insurance	164	Correction of Errors	70
Identification Cards	166	Reassessment of Final Grades	70
Incidental Fees	166	Submission of Grades	70
Athletics Fee	167	Journalism	
Foundation Year Course Fee	167	Correction of Errors	138
College Fee	166	Reassessment of Final Grades	138
Journalism Course Fee	167	Submission of Grades	138
Students' Union Fee	166	Graduate, Application to	
Income Tax Forms	166	Arts & Science	73
International Student Differential	165	Journalism	142
Journalism Course Fee	167	Graduating course List	178
Laboratory Deposit	166	Graduation Standing	
Late Registration	164	Arts & Science	73
Parking	166	Journalism	140
Payment	164		
Payment Deadlines	163		

Graduation with Distinction		King's History	17
Arts & Science	73	King's Students' Union	184
Journalism	140	Awards	189
Graduation with First course Honours		Executive and Representatives	187
Arts & Science	73	Health Plan	189
Journalism	140	Hired Positions	187
Guest Lecturers, Foundation Year Programme	98	Organizations and Societies	187
Guide to Responsible Computing	58		
<b>H</b>		<b>L</b>	
Health Insurance	164	Laboratory courses	
Health Plan, King's Students' Union	189	Deposits	166
Health Services	195	Languages and Humanities Requirement	75
Hired Positions, King's Students' Union	187	Language course Requirement, Arts	76
History of the University of King's College	17	Late Registration	164
History of Science & Technology	125	Learning Connections @ Dal	192
courses Offered	127	Learning Disabilities, Students with	
Degree Requirements	126	Academic Accommodation	33
Introduction	125	Admission	
Programme Options	125	Procedures	24
Teaching Staff	125	Requirements	25
Honours Programmes Degree Requirements		Dalhousie Policy	30
Arts & Science	78	Support Services	38
Journalism	143	Lester Pearson International	193
<b>I</b>		Lecture and Tutorial Hours, Foundation Year	99
Identification Cards	166	Letter of Permission ( <i>definition</i> )	11
Incidental Fees	166	Arts & Science	65
Income Tax Forms	166	Grade Points on Letter of Permission	72
Incomplete Work		Journalism	141
Arts & Science	70	Level of Study ( <i>definition</i> )	11
Journalism	138	Libraries	
In-course Scholarships	171	Dalhousie and Novanet	193
Awards Available	171	King's	19
Individual Programmes, Degree Requirements	95	Life & Physical Sciences Requirement	75
Information about Students, Release of	30	Local Address, requirement to report	29
Institute for Advanced Study	19	<b>M</b>	
Institute of Pastoral Training	199	Major Programmes Degree Requirements	77
Intellectual Honesty		Mathematics Requirement, Science	76
Arts & Science	39	Mature Student	
Journalism	45	Admission Requirements	25
Interdisciplinary Studies Degree Requirements	97	( <i>definition</i> )	11
International Applicants	22	Medals	
International Baccalaureate	23	Departmental	
International/Exchange Programmes	66	Award Winners	183
International Student & Exchange Services	192	Encaenia	
International Student Differential	165	Award Winners	183
Internship ( <i>definition</i> )	10	Awards Available	173
Journalism	143	Men's Residence	20
<b>J</b>		Method of Assessment	
January Admissions	27	Journalism	137
Journalism Appeals Committee	55	Minor Programmes Degree Requirements	
Journalism Course Fee	167	Arts & Science	81
Journalism, Degrees Offered	134	Journalism Studies	134, 153
Journalism Discipline Committee	51	<b>N</b>	
Journalism Studies, Minor in	134, 153	Name, changing	29
Journalism Studies Committee	55	Non-Credit Requirements, Journalism	143
<b>K</b>		Numbering of courses	
King's and Dalhousie Relationship	18	Arts & Science	63
King's Constitution	18	Journalism	136





Journalism	140
<b>V</b>	
Visiting Student ( <i>definition</i> )	12
Admission Requirements	
International	24
Local	24
Voluntary Withdrawal	
Arts & Science	51
Journalism	137
Volunteering	196
<b>W</b>	
Withdrawal	
Arts & Science	
Withdrawing from courses	64
Voluntary Withdrawal	51
Journalism	137
Women's Residence	20
Work	
Arts & Science	
Incomplete	70
Unsatisfactory	57
Journalism	
Incomplete	138
Work Term ( <i>definition</i> )	12
Workload	
Arts & Science	63
Journalism	137
Writing Resource Centre	196
Writing Course Requirement, Arts & Science	76
Writing Intensive Courses ( <i>definition</i> )	12